

VOL. 10  
No. 42

20-12-90  
BRITAIN'S BEST SELLING ELECTRONICS MAGAZINE

No 42

# ELECTRONICS

*The Maplin Magazine*

2 4 8 16 19 28 32 34 CAT  
(DIEST SECTION. 3 11 18 20 29) 42 52 REVIS  
AUDIO LEADS 58 64 72  
78

FEB-MAR '91 • £1.45

D.I.G.E.S.T FREE inside!

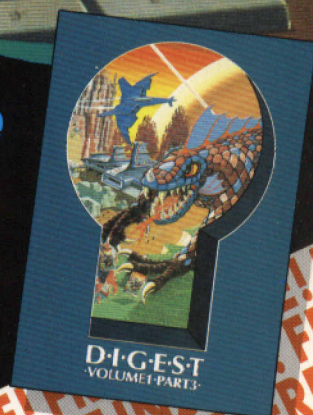


*New Series!*

**PRACTICAL  
ROBOTICS  
TECHNIQUES**

see inside

- How to build a **High Quality PSU** • Data File: **SSM 2044 Voltage Filter** • **'TetraProbe' Test Unit** • **Beginners' AM Radio**
- **TV Effects Unit** • **Win Imperial War Museum Tickets** •
- Read all about **BASIC Programming** • **Attenuators** • **How we Hear** • **Electronic Fundamentals** and **EPOS**



FREE INSIDE!  
FREE INSIDE!  
FREE INSIDE!  
FREE INSIDE!



# CONTENTS

FEBRUARY TO MARCH 1991 VOL.10 No.42

## EDITORIAL

■ Hello! And welcome to this edition of 'Electronics - The Maplin Magazine'! In the projects line-up there is a High Quality Power Supply which, when combined with the MOSFET Amplifier, published in the last issue provides the basis for a professional power amplification system. There have been many requests for beginners' projects, so we've designed an AM Radio project specifically for you. 'Data File' presents the SSM2044 VCF IC, ideal for use in synthesiser and audio effects applications. Test equipment is often needed on the work bench but is expensive to buy; the 'Tetraprobe' offers a viable alternative by combining four frequently used 'pieces of kit' into one compact unit. 'Attenuators' provides some useful ideas for measurements on the work bench. The 'TVFX Unit' presents the novel idea of using a colour TV or video monitor as the basis for a colourful pulsating screen display. Apart from our regular features, there are three new series: 'Practical Robotics' looks at how to build and control simple robots, 'Programming in BASIC' and also 'Hearing, Deafness and Electronic Technology' deals with the inner workings of the human ear. With such a lot inside you'd better read on and enjoy!

R.T. Smith

ABC 35,579

■ **Editor** Roy Smith ■ **Technical Editors** Dave Goodman, Chris Barlow, Gavin Cheeseman, Tony Bricknell, Allan Williamson, John Craddock.  
■ **Technical Author** Robert Ball.  
■ **Consultant Author** Alan Simpson.  
■ **Technical Artists** John Dudley, Lesley Foster, Paul Evans, Ross Nisbet.  
■ **Advertisement Manager** Vic Sutton.  
■ **Art Directors** Peter Blackmore, Jim Bowler.  
■ **Layout Artists** Graham Smith, Jamie Bishop, Julian Phillips.  
■ **Print Co-ordinators** Brian Luezzari, Martin Needs, Ken Wakefield, Paul Owen.  
■ **Published by** Maplin Electronics plc.  
■ **Typesetting by** Inline Design Systems Ltd., 258a London Road, Hatfield, Bedfordshire, SG5 2DE.  
■ **Colour Separations by** Stirling Graphics Ltd., 16-22 West St., Southend, Essex SS2 6JH.  
■ **Printed by** SVP, Caerphilly, Mid Glam. CF8 3SU.  
■ **Distributed by** United Magazine Distribution Ltd., 1-11 Benwell Rd, London N7 7AX.  
■ **Mail Order** P.O. Box 3, Rayleigh, Essex SS6 8LR.  
■ **Telephone Retail Sales:** (0702) 554161, Retail Enquiries (0702) 552911. ■ **Trade Sales:** (0702) 554171.  
■ **CashTel:** (0702) 552941. ■ **General:** (0702) 554155.  
■ **Fax:** (0702) 553935. ■ **Telex:** 995695.  
■ **Cover Picture** by Hiroshi Ikematsu.  
© Copyright 1991 The Image Bank

## PROJECTS

### 4 TETRAPROBE

■ An ingenious and easy to build 4-in-1 test unit.

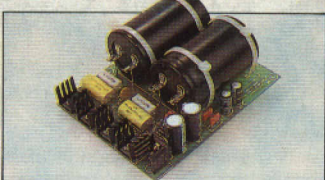
### 8 TVFX

■ An innovative unit that brings a new dimension to sound-to-light shows.



### 32 HIGH QUALITY POWER SUPPLY

■ A superbly designed, very high quality, power supply specifically intended for use with the MOSFET amplifier.



### 48 BEGINNERS' AM RADIO

■ An ingenious design for a pocket sized TRF radio receiver that covers the MW broadcast band.

### 64 DATA FILE: SSM2044

■ A versatile Voltage Controlled Filter IC which is ideal for use in synthesisers and audio effects processors.

## FEATURES

### 16 PRACTICAL ROBOTICS

■ A new series about the practical aspects of building simple robots.

### 19 SQUARE ONE

■ Part six in this informative beginners' series takes a look at using digital logic to perform arithmetic functions.

### 24 HEARING, DEAFNESS AND ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY

■ Deals with how our ears work, what can go wrong and how modern technology can help deaf people.

### 28 FUNDAMENTALS

■ David Clark takes a look at the world of resistors, capacitors and inductors.

### 37 EPOS

■ Alan Simpson dips his hand into the high-technology cash-till revolution that is sweeping through the high street.

### 40 OH NOT SUCH A LOVELY WAR!



■ Our roving reporter dons his tin helmet and digs into the trenches of the newly refurbished Imperial War Museum.

### 42 ATTENUATORS

■ Graham Dixey looks at the attenuator in its various guises and presents a practical design for the work bench.

### 58 PROGRAMMING IN BASIC

■ A new series about programming in every computer hobbyists' favourite language, BASIC.



### 72 AUDIO FREQUENCY INDUCTION LOOPS

■ Part four deals with the practical aspects of installing a loop system.

## REGULARS

- |                                     |                      |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 2 NEWS REPORT                       | 56 NEW BOOKS         |
| 23 STRAY SIGNALS                    | 57 TOP 20 KITS       |
| 31 CLASSIFIED & COMPETITION WINNERS | 71 NEWSAGENTS COUPON |
| 41 IMPERIAL WAR MUSEUM COMPETITION  | 77 AIR YOUR VIEWS    |
| 52 PRICE CHANGES LIST               | 79 SUBSCRIPTIONS     |
| 55 ORDER COUPON                     | 80 TOP 20 BOOKS      |

## CORRIGENDA

■ October to November 1990 VOL.9 No.40  
CompuGuard Vehicle Alarm Part One  
The track layout of some early issue CompuGuard main unit PCBs contained an error. Please refer to page 54 for details of the correction.  
■ December 1990 to January 1991 VOL.10 No.41  
CompuGuard Vehicle Alarm Part Two  
Figure 9 on page 11 has been updated and the old version was inadvertently printed with incorrect pin numbering. The numbering is as follows: where the first number is the old incorrect number and the second number is the new corrected number: 1=8; 2=7; 3=6; 4=5; 5=4; 6=3; 7=2; 8=1; 9=16; 10=15; 11=14; 12=13; 13=12; 14=11; 15=10; 16=9.  
Table 1 on page 13 contains a printing error. (Please note that Table 1 in the CompuGuard Leaflet (XK35Q) is correct). The twelfth line, last column, should read: TB2-6 and NOT TB2-8 as printed.

Copyright. All material is subject to world wide copyright protection, and reproduction or imitation in whole or part is expressly forbidden. All reasonable care is taken to ensure accuracy in preparation of the magazine, but Maplin Electronics plc cannot be held legally responsible for its contents. Where errors occur corrections will be published as soon as possible afterwards. Permission to reproduce printed circuit board layouts commercially or marketing of kits must be sought from the publisher.

© Copyright 1991 Maplin Electronics plc.



# NEWS Report

## When it's Not Smart to be Square

So it's goodbye to BSB and Hi to Sky. Indeed for BSB and its viewers, it is certainly 'a funny old world'. Exactly two days after launching their multi-million pound advertising campaign came the announcement of the Sky take-over - sorry, merger. Along with the demise of BSB comes the probable demise of the D-MAC (Multiplexed Analogue Component) broadcasting standard. Instead the PAL (Phase Alternation Line) system as used by Sky, and is likely to dominate the sky-waves. Sky say that their Astra satellites will continue to transmit PAL, although technically it would be possible to transmit the MAC system.



Meanwhile, the news is of no great concern to Maplin customers, who may have invested in the Maplin top of the range multi-satellite, receiving system. Although capable of picking up some 100 channels, the system was designed to receive PAL transmissions only. In fact Sky lost little time in launching their new series, 'The Golden Age of Movies'. Sky Television's 24-hour a day subscription film channel, 'Sky Movies', has lined up some vintage films which include 'The Seven Year Itch', and 'Ninotchka'. To celebrate the series, Sky has issued a brochure written by film critic Elkan Allan. Maplin have secured a dozen copies and the first 12 postcards which correctly identify the respective leading stars will enter the editor's draw. Entries by the 5th April please to Sky Movie Contest, Electronics - The Maplin Magazine, PO Box 3, Rayleigh, Essex SS6 8LR (or fax 0702 553935).

## A Dishy Future

Now it seems that the BBC are joining the satellite action. BBC TV Europe, the satellite relay of the best of BBC television to viewers in Europe, is to be re-launched from September 1991. The new service will offer a number of features not provided at present, including stereo sound and an extension of Teletext. The aim is to make BBC TV Europe the leading English

language TV service in Europe, targeting everybody who speaks English. The service is already seen in well over half a million households in 22 countries throughout Europe via cablenets, SMATV and Direct-to-Home. BBC TV Europe, which is transmitted from East Spot Beam on Intelsat VI, is an 18 hours a day service made up of a simultaneous relay of BBC1 with BBC2 programmes substituted for purchased programmes, feature films and certain sporting events.

## BBC goes Selective

BBC Select is the name for the range of specialist television services to be launched later this year. A range of up to fifteen 'niche' subscription services for special interest groups will be offered initially. The programmes will be transmitted on both BBC1 and BBC2 transmitters during the night-hours shutdown. Programmes on BBC Select will be transmitted in scrambled or encrypted form which will be decoded and recorded onto the subscriber's video cassette recorder using a specially developed decoder.

The BBC will be concentrating on four broad categories: professional and training, community services, leisure and interest services such as motoring and music, and education services such as languages. Though whether viewers will be willing to pay the subscription and the cost of a special decoder remains to be seen.

## They said it. No Comment

An interesting couplet noticed in The Wall Street Gazette:

"Our office is all computerised, I happily exalt:

There are still as many mistakes, But now they're no one's fault."



## Don't Take Care

Honeywell has introduced a robust, sealed, 101-key, PC compatible, Hall-effect keyboard designed for industrial applications and environments. Suggested areas of operation include warehouses, shipping and main-

## Action-line DTI

Apart from releasing details of their proposals on the U.K. communications duopoly, the Department of Trade and Industry have been having a busy time. For Information Technology users, the DTI have launched 'Usability Now', a programme aimed at encouraging IT users to be more precise and demanding in their specifications for hardware and software with a view to improved efficiency and ease of use. The objective is to bridge the communications gap between the industry and the user, particularly for improving human-computer interaction. For details, contact the DTI: 071-222 3312.

The DTI have also put out a document which suggests that the U.K. has the broadest product base in Europe in electronic components. In particular, the U.K. has the largest semiconductor market in Europe and the second largest market for other electronic components. Growth areas include consumer electronics, automotive and mobile telecommunications.

## YEDA

The Young Electronic Designer Awards Scheme, which is now sponsored by Mercury Communications, is open to students at secondary schools, polytechnics and universities in the U.K. There are three age categories: junior (under 15), intermediate (15-17 years) and senior (18-25 years). The basic challenge of the scheme in this age of technology is for students to produce an electronic device of their own which is original, effective and has a useful application in everyday life. There are cash prizes of £2,500 for the schools or colleges plus personal prizes. Additionally, the winning projects will be on show at the Science Museum. Details: 0403-211048.

## Skills Shortages

Employers, meanwhile, should make a note of the Science Museum event. Apparently nearly half of U.K. electronics companies are experiencing skills shortages and the situation is not getting any better. Factors include the falling number of school leavers and the lack of skilled training at school.

The combined power of the 'comms industry' has got together to launch a new Certificate of Telecommunications Management, which aims to alleviate skills shortages in the industry. Those involved include the Telecom Users Association, the National Computer Society and the British Computer Society. Although whether, having managed to recruit the necessary skills, companies will still insist on a

training exam is very much open to doubt. Especially as the comms world is such a fast moving and innovative subject.

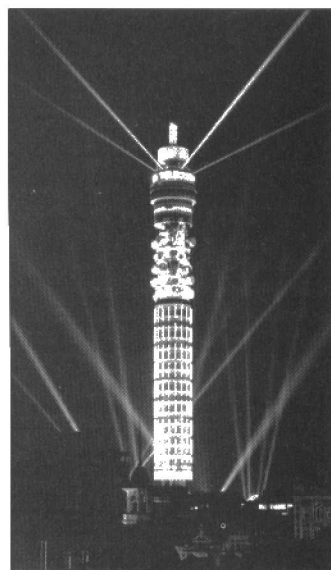
## New Film Chip

Panasonic have introduced the world's first film chip capacitors able to withstand high temperature flow and re-flow soldering. The new UF-series is the product of a breakthrough in the technological development of passive components resulting in two model ranges: the ECH-U for critical applications requiring the maximum performance, and the ECW-U for more standard applications. Details: 0344 853550

## Strip Circuit

According to the influential daily news report 'Computergram', a Rome nightclub is featuring a \$150,000 American-built 'female' robot called 'Futura', which does a strip-tease amid dimmed lights and clouds of vapour. But just who gets turned on (or off) is not made clear.

## Happy Birthday Telecom Tower



One of London's best-known landmarks, The Telecom Tower recently celebrated its 25th birthday. Opened in 1965 by the then Prime Minister Harold Wilson, the 620 foot tower has become the focal point of the nation's telecommunications system. It acts as a switching point for radio, television and telephone signals world-wide. The tower can carry 110 television channels and 90,000 telephone and data links, sending signals by microwave radio which reduces the need for more expensive underground cables. For the statistical record, the tower cost £9 million to build and weighs 13,000 tonnes. To rise to 620ft, the tower's high-speed lifts travel at six metres per second.

## Challenging Disability

British Telecom is increasingly involved in social matters. Now the corporation has introduced a new video 'Everyday', which shows how four people have successfully dealt with their own challenges in communications. The four are, a teacher of lip-reading, a deaf teacher, a blind switchboard operator, and an artist who has multiple sclerosis. Copies of the 'Everyday' video are available on free loan to clubs, societies and community groups. Details: 071-356 5369.



## '999' - No Change

Suggestions that BT is to phase out the emergency number '999' are erroneous. BT has no plans in fact to move to suggested 911 or 112 numbers. "The 999 number is too firmly embedded in the nation's consciousness to make any change practicable or desirable", says BT.

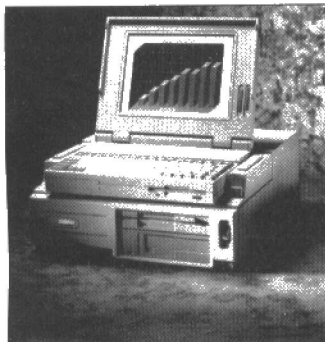
## Mercury Calls

Following the 15% cut in the price of economy rate calls for residential customers calling North America, Mercury Communications has been pulling in new customers. By the end of the year, the total number of home users of Mercury's services was over 70,000. However, with BT still enjoying over 95% of all comms traffic, the government are keen to see Mercury extend their competitive service further. As a result, we can expect more tariff cuts before long.

## Father of Computing Goes on Show

From July this year for six months, the Science Museum will be putting on show Charles Babbage's full-size Difference Engine No. 2, constructed from original designs dating from 1847. The engine (which was never completed) consists of 4,000 parts, weighs 3 tonnes, and measures 10ft long, 6ft high and 1.5ft deep. It is widely believed, says the Curator of Computing, that Babbage failed because of the limitations of nineteenth-century machine tool technology. "By building a Babbage engine to original designs we have set out to prove that these machines could have worked in Babbage's day".

## Taking Note



It has been a very busy period in the micro market-place. Compaq Computer introduced what it describes as the highest-performance notebook personal computer, the LTE 386s/20, a PC small enough to carry in a briefcase yet as powerful as many desktop computers. The new system incorporates a 20MHz 386SX processor, cache memory, VGA graphics display, and high performance disk drive in a 7-pound package. Priced at around £4,000, the unit runs on a NiCad battery pack for a period of up to four hours, while a standard AC adapter plugs directly into the system to provide power when a mains supply is available. Details: 081-332 3354.

Somewhat smaller in both price and size is Amstrad's Z80-based notebook computer being prepared for release in the Spring. Also about to reach the U.K. is the new NEC notebook machine which is the size of a diary. However, the advent of the notebook computers is not deterring the industry from developing new laptop machines. Sharp Electronics have recently announced the new PC-4700 portable computer, combining lightweight and compact design with a high quality



## Taking the Census

Charles Babbage's machine would have been hard put to cope with the requirements of the 1991 census and surveys. Certainly the results would not have appeared within a year of the event. A contract worth some £1.2 million has been awarded to ICL to

LCD screen display, for less than £1,000. Meanwhile Toshiba have launched the first colour laptop. The T5200C/200 is a 20MHz 386-based machine with a passive matrix, liquid crystal display screen. Weighing around 16lbs, the unit has a recommended retail price of £6,695.

## Who's Calling?

Apparently most people pick up their 'phone by the third ring, but allow videophones to ring *eleven times* on average before they are answered. According to a recent study, the first reaction of many people to the videophone ringing is to rearrange the papers on the desk and check their hairstyles.

Meanwhile videophone pioneer PictureTel is suggesting that picture 'phones are at long last becoming viable. By combining digital video compression algorithms and computer processor technologies, products that can deliver multimedia and video-conferencing are now feasible. But it is one thing telling your boss that you are not feeling too good and that you are staying home in bed, and his seeing you dressed ready for that golf match.

## Hot PhoneCards

According to a letter in "Electronics Weekly", you should be careful where you store your phonecard. Apparently body heat can cause the cards to lose their value. So keep the cards in a well insulated pocket, and definitely *do not* expose them to a hot radiator or excessively high temperatures! Meanwhile, the 100 millionth phonecard for BT has been produced. Currently over 30 million a year are being produced for the near 22,000 cardphones in the U.K. So popular are the various phonecard designs, that BT has set up its own 'Collector's Club'. Presumably they will not be producing a Hot NewsLetter.

It would seem Mercury have also been having problems with their card operated payphones, which made it possible for those in the know to use them for free! Now engineers have replaced the EPROMs containing the software in all of Mercury's 3,200 payphones. Somebody fetch me a 12 year old child.

It is a well know fact (or myth) that anyone over the age of 12 has trouble programming their video cassette recorders. Now leading Japanese pro-

ducer Matsushita has developed the world's first recorder with both speech synthesis and speech recognition. This responds to spoken instructions and answers in a synthesised human voice. How is it done? Well the company makes use of 'Continuous Linear Alpha' technology, which makes it possible to recognise spoken commands from a speaker whose speech pattern has not been pre-registered. Groucho Marx would no doubt have approved.

## Getting Mobile

By the end of the decade, there could be up to 15 million mobile communications users in Europe, says Michael Naughton of IT consultancy Applied Network Research. "Of the 320 million people in Western Europe, there could

be at least 32 million travelling business users". Though ANR is hesitant when it comes to forecasting the success of telepoint: "Unless the authorities licence CT2 operators to provide two-way services, allowing users to receive as well as send calls, well within present technological capabilities, Telepoint will continue to be shunned by users."

## Advantage Cellnet

British Telecom controlled Cellnet has agreed a £100,000 sponsorship of the Lawn Tennis Association. Tennis was chosen for its clean wholesome image. Lets hope that both the quality of British tennis and cellular radio improves as a result.

In fact Cellnet and sport are becoming even more interlinked with the news that the cellular radio operator is making use of a floodlight tower at Cheltenham Town Football Club's ground. At least fans will be able to 'phone home with the news that extra time is being played and to put lunch back into the oven.



The new 'Cellsite' is one of many which Cellnet are bringing into service as part of a £4 million programme. Those busy numbers on the M25 could soon become a relic of the past.



## Picture Caption Challenge

Yet again a caption challenge courtesy of British Telecom. The corporation, it seems, has its beady eyes on us. Why?

- ★ Somewhere there must still be an out of order 'phone box.
- ★ Now just where have those back-up engineers got to?
- ★ BT keeps an eye on potential

competition following the publication of the Government's Duopoly review.

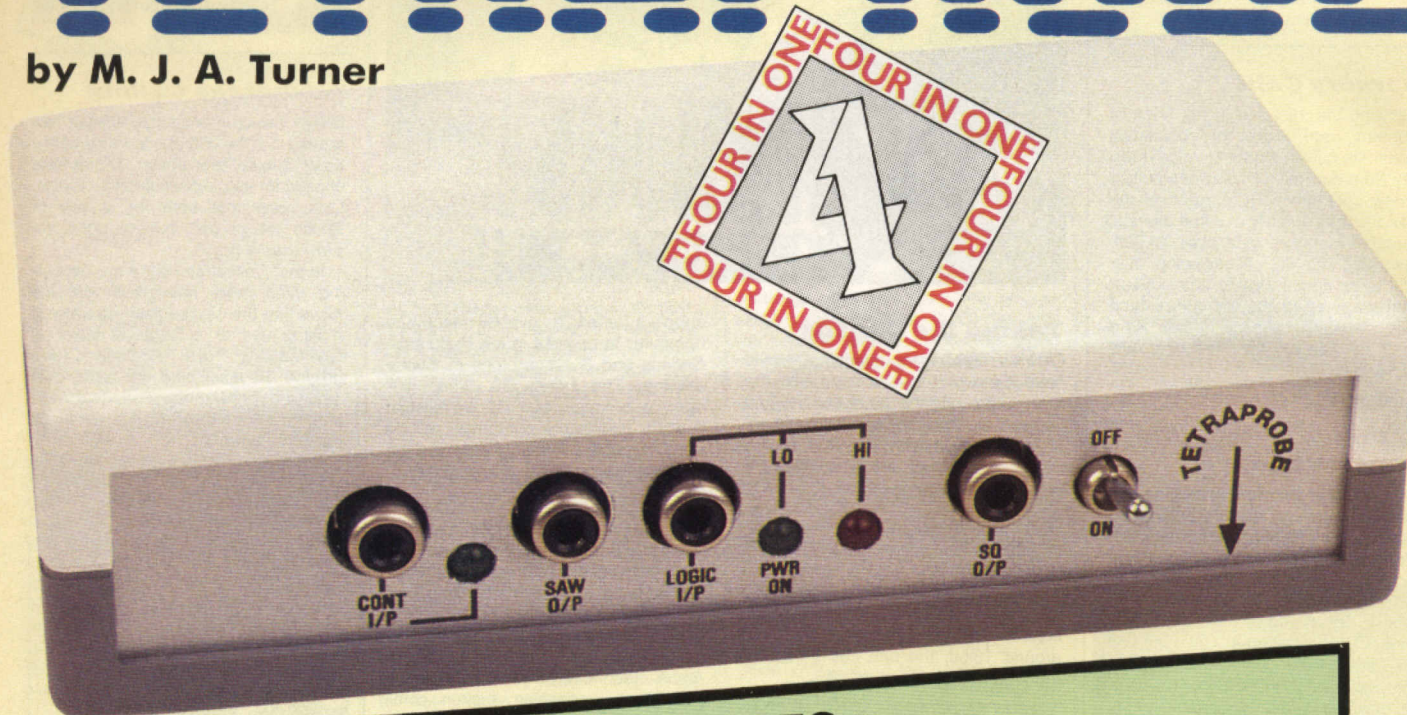
- ★ BT watching out for the subscriber protest march when they get their first Directory Enquiries charge bills.

Well not quite. In fact the picture shows Karen Bell of the BT Motor Transport Group in Birmingham, holding the valve seat insert that is the key element of the conversion of BT's vehicle fleet to unleaded petrol.



# TETRAPROBE

by M. J. A. Turner



## FEATURES:

- ★ Combines Four Widely Used Test Instruments
- ★ Compact Design
- ★ Low Power Consumption
- ★ Easy to Build and Use
- ★ Discriminating Continuity Tester
- ★ 1Hz Square Wave Output
- ★ 1kHz Sawtooth Wave Output

## Introduction

Probably four of the most widely used service instruments are the continuity tester, signal injector, logic probe and square wave generator. They rarely leave the workbench so frequently are they required, and consequently they take up a lot of space.

On the other hand the Tetraprobe contains all four instruments in one and it, in return for a few limitations, offers compact versatility.

## Power Supply

Figure 1 shows the circuit diagram. The power comes from a 9V PP3 battery and RG1 is a 5V regulator. C1 and C2 perform the usual tasks of decoupling and transient suppression.

## Continuity Tester

To test continuity of a conductor the design utilises both visual and audible indicators, comprising a green LED for forward biased germanium and silicon junctions, and a tone for metal conductors. IC1c acts as a comparator. The switch-over voltage is 50mV and is determined by the potential divider formed by R2 and R3. The conductor under test is connected to SK1. If its resistance is greater than  $5\Omega$  then the voltage at pin 10 will be higher than pin 9 and the output at pin 8 will be high. When current is flowing, LD1 will light. There will be a voltage of 0.1V or 0.6V across any forward biased semiconductor junctions. As these values are higher than the reference, the comparator will not switch over.

Any conductor of less than  $5\Omega$ , such as a length of PCB track or a good soldered joint, will switch the comparator output low and TR1, previously held saturated by the clamping action of D1, will be subject to the oscillations from the signal injector via C5, and a tone will be heard from the piezo transducer BZ1. The oscillations are prevented from disappearing into the output of the op-amp by D1 being reverse biased.

R4 protects the input from damaging overloads, as may be due to accidental connection to live circuits.

## Signal Injector

IC1b is used as a switched reference comparator. R9,10,11 determine the two reference voltages alternately applied to pin 5. When the output at pin 7 is high, C3 charges through R12 until its voltage is higher than that at pin 5 (2.3V). The output goes low and takes pin 5 down to 1.3V via R11. C3 then discharges through D4, until the voltage on C3 is lower than 1.3V. The output goes high again. This cycle repeats, and because D4 discharges C3 quickly, a sawtooth waveform is presented at TR2 base.

The sawtooth is buffered by TR2 in emitter follower mode, and the signal bifurcated, one part being sent via C5 to

## Specification

Power Supply:	9V PP3 battery
Standby Current:	13mA approx.
Signal Injector:	1Vpp into 1k $\Omega$ @ 1kHz $\pm 5\%$
Square Wave Generator:	1Hz @ 5Vpp $\pm 5\%$
Square Wave Source:	0.6mA @ 3-4V
Square Wave Sink:	60mA @ 0.2V



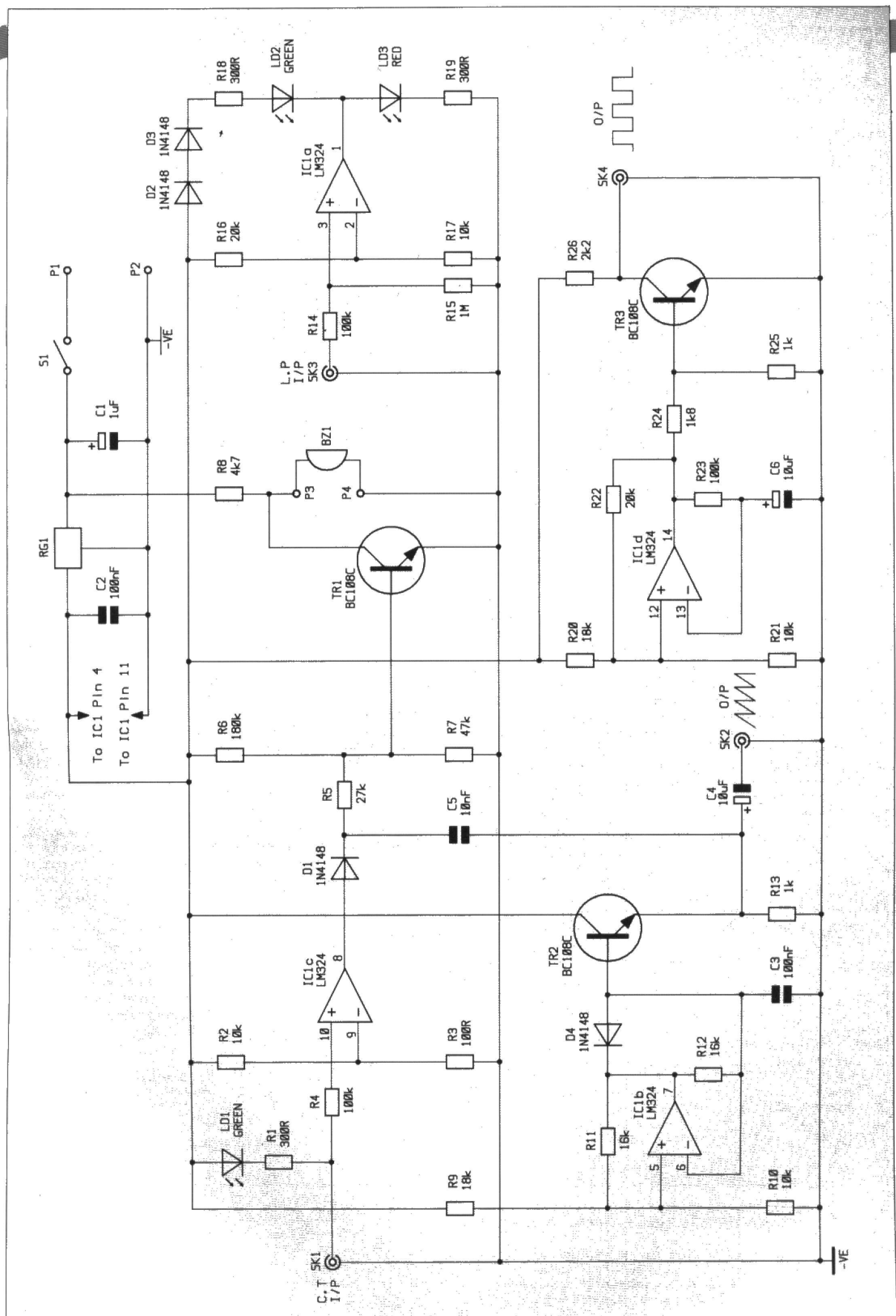


Figure 1. Circuit diagram of Tetraprobe.



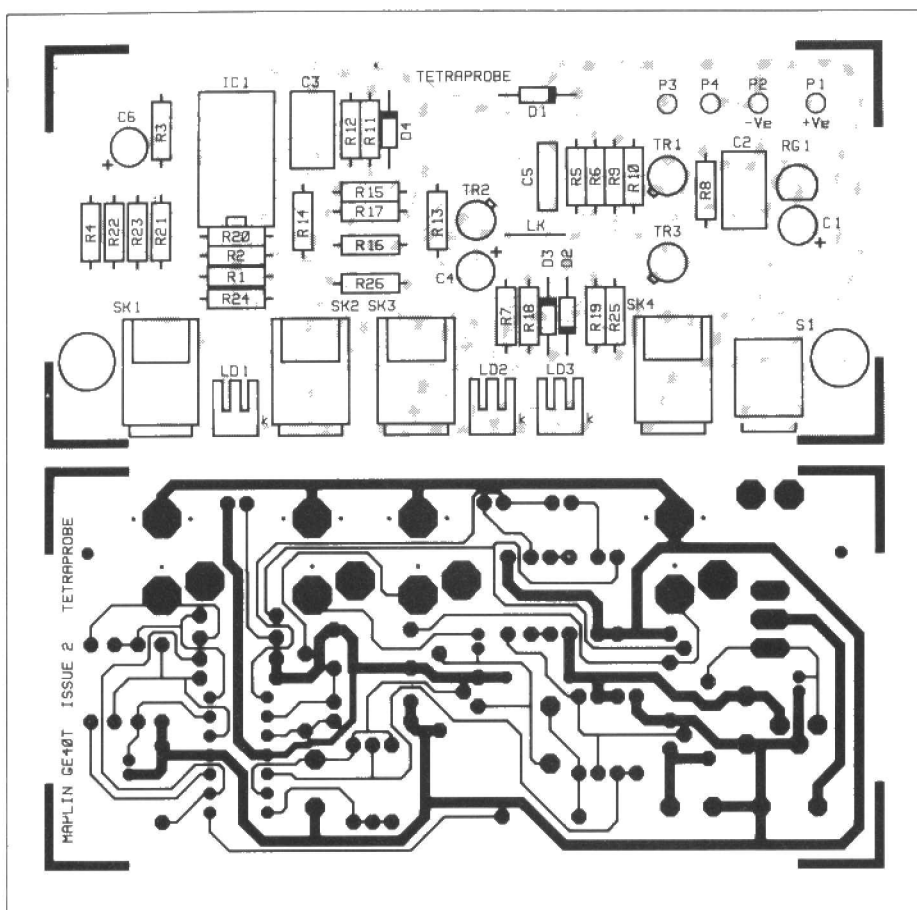


Figure 2. PCB legend and track.

gated bleeper stage of the continuity tester described above, and the other part delivered via C4 to the output socket SK2.

At low frequencies, the time taken to discharge C3 through D4 (approx.  $20\mu s$ ), can be omitted from the formula which is

$f = 1/6/RC$ . If D4 is removed from the circuit, the formula then becomes  $f = 0.8/RC$  and the sawteeth become 'sharkteeth'. The values chosen produce a  $+V_e$  going ramp of 1kHz @ 1V.

## Logic Probe

Again a comparator is used, IC1a. The switching point is set by R16, R17 just below midway between 0.2V and 2.4V, corresponding to the typical output levels of a 74 series device working from a 5V supply. Any device connected via SK3 and operating around this point will also switch the circuit.

R14 protects the input and R15 makes sure that the output indicates logic '0' while there is no input to SK3. Therefore, LD2 also doubles as an on/off power indicator for S1! For signal inputs above 24Hz both red and green LED's will appear to be on continuously due to persistence of vision. Otherwise, the red LED will show logic '1' and the green will show logic '0'.

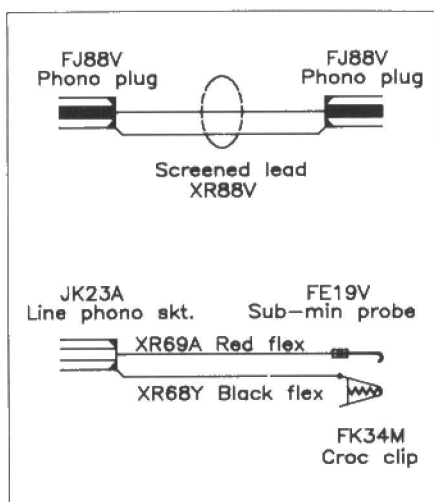


Figure 3. Suitable test leads.

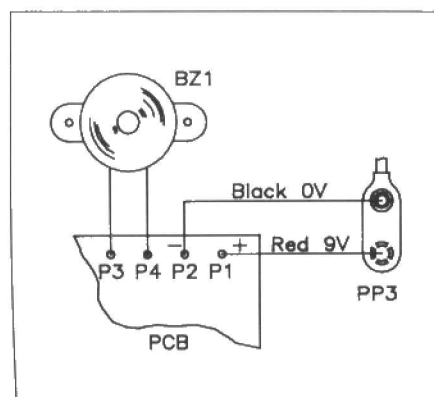


Figure 4. Wiring diagram.

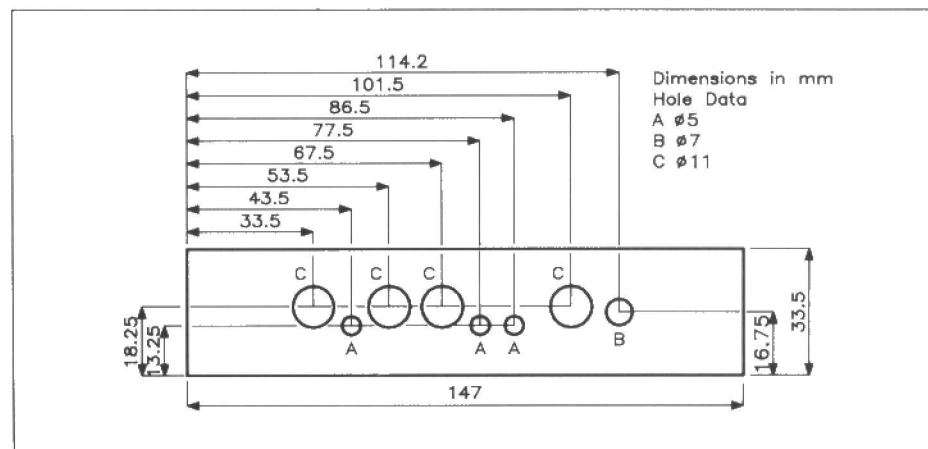


Figure 5. Front panel drilling details.

## Square Wave Generator

Logic gates are in general use for the production of square waves, but op-amps provide an alternative, which is in many ways preferable. The generator is used as a switched reference comparator. The action of the circuit is the same as the signal injector, except for the output.

R23 and C6 are the timing elements. The voltage at C6 moves between the two reference voltages, sequentially applied to pin 12. When these two voltages are 0.377 and 0.622 of the maximum charging voltage, 3.5V, then  $f = 1/RC$  gives the frequency as 1Hz and the mark/space ratio will be unity.

Transistor switch TR3 is compatible with most current logic devices and is able to deliver 0V to 5V into high resistance inputs such as CMOS, and can also drive up to fifteen 74 type inputs in parallel if required.

## Construction

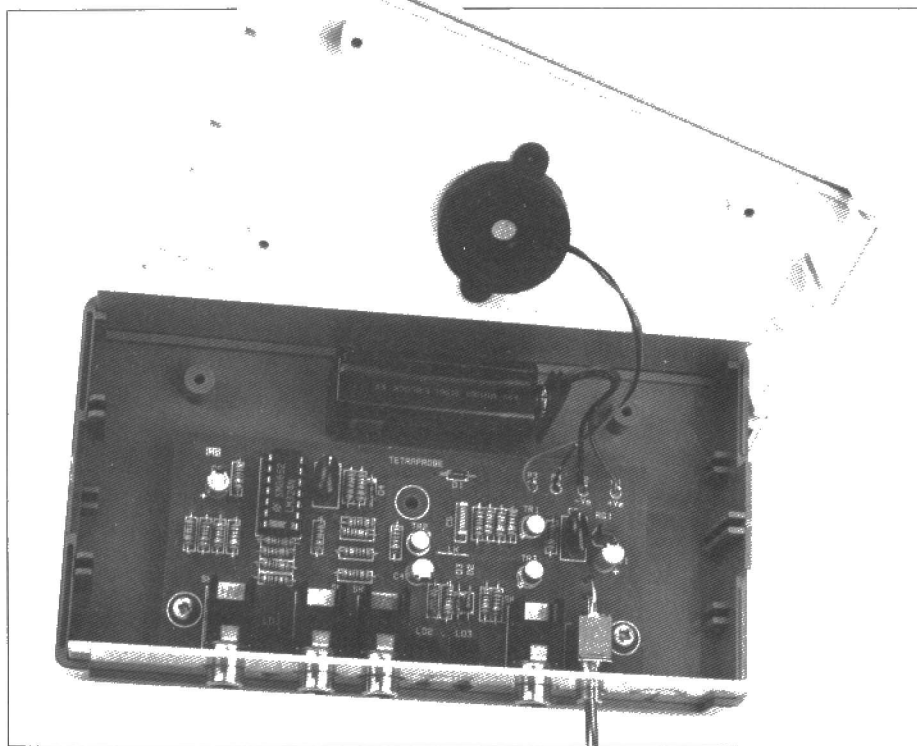
The Tetraprobe is not a complex instrument and there should be no difficulties in its construction. The PCB components are mounted according to Figure 2 and the parts list. There is only 1 link (LK), on the board and this carries the 5V line from RG1 over impenetrable territory.

Incorrect diode polarity is a major cause of circuit failure, so when fitting the diodes do make sure that the broad band or cathode marker at one end of the diode body lies adjacent the white block printed on the legend. Using an ohmmeter to verify the polarity can be misleading, since while the range is switched to 'Ohms' on some meters, the red lead actually becomes *negative* and the black, *positive*!

Electrolytic capacitors are usually marked with at least one minus sign to denote the negative terminal. The positive terminal is usually unmarked, but generally has a longer lead and goes into the hole marked '+' on the legend.

If IC1 is viewed from above, with the indentation or notch at one end of the plastic package uppermost (at top), then the top left pin is pin number one. The legend on the PCB clearly reflects that of the IC. The IC socket is also provided with a





**Photo 1. Assembled Tetraprobe.**

similar notch and so should be inserted into the PCB with this corresponding to the white block on the legend. *Do not* insert IC1 into its socket yet!

Figure 3 shows suitable test leads for the Tetraprobe.

Battery and transducer wiring is shown in Figure 4. Single-ended 1mm veropins can be used to connect them to the board if preferred.

Photo 1 should help with the final assembly. Figure 5 shows front panel drilling details. Alternatively a pre-

punched and printed plastic front panel is available. Please note that neither the case nor front panel are included in the kit.

## Testing

Before inserting IC1, connect a PP3 battery to the battery clip and switch on, and with a voltmeter set to 10V DC, test for +5V at IC1 socket pin 4 on the PCB. This will prove that RG1 is operating satisfactorily. You can now switch off and insert IC1 into its socket taking the usual precautions against damage to the pins,

and *do* make sure that its notch is at the same end as the notch in the socket and the white block on the legend.

Plug the test lead into SK1 and short out the other end. LD1 should light and a tone should emanate from BZ1. If the tone is absent, then D1 may be the wrong way round or there may be a dry joint, perhaps in the test lead. Check that diodes or resistances greater than 5Ω only light the LD1.

The tone heard in the above test also proves that the signal injector is working. The wave shape can then be viewed on an oscilloscope via SK2.

The logic probe and square wave generator can be tested together, by connecting SK3 to SK4. LD2 and LD3 should alternately flash once every second.

## Using the Tetraprobe

All four sockets can be used independently and simultaneously, so two or more test leads may be needed. For example, the square wave generator and the logic probe can be used to check states in 'slow motion'.

R12 and R23 need not be fixed, if variable frequencies are required. Although intended mainly for A.F. use, the signal injector contains R.F. harmonics, which will be demodulated when directly connected to the aerial input of a radio, operating on the LM/MW bands, resulting in a 1kHz tone from the loudspeaker.

If using the signal injector into loads of less than 1kΩ, then placing a resistor in series with the load, so as to bring the total up to 1kΩ or more, will maintain the shape of the waveform.

## TETRAPROBE PARTS LIST

RESISTORS: All 0-6W 1% Metal Film.

R1,18,19	300Ω	3	(M300R)
R2,10,17,21	10k	4	(M10K)
R3	100Ω	1	(M100R)
R4,14,23	100k	3	(M100K)
R5	27k	1	(M27K)
R6	180k	1	(M180K)
R7	47k	1	(M47K)
R8	4k7	1	(M4K7)
R9,20	18k	2	(M18K)
R11,12	16k	2	(M16K)
R13,25	1k	2	(M1K)
R15	1M	1	(M1M)
R16,22	20k	2	(M20K)
R24	1k8	1	(M1K8)
R26	2k2	1	(M2K2)

### CAPACITORS

C1	1μF 100V PC Electrolytic	1	(FF01B)
C2,3	100nF Mylar	2	(WW21X)
C4,6	10μF 50V PC Electrolytic	2	(FF04E)
C5	10nF Polylayer	1	(WW29G)

### SEMICONDUCTORS

RG1	μA78L05AWC	1	(QL26D)
IC1	LM324	1	(UF26D)
TR1-3	BC108C	3	(QB32K)
D1-4	1N4148	4	(QL80B)
LD1,2	Mini LED Green	2	(QY87U)
LD3	Mini LED Red	1	(QY86T)

### MISCELLANEOUS

S1	R/A Toggle SPDT Up/Down	1	(FA70M)
SK1-4	Phono Socket	4	(HF99H)
BZ1	Mini Piezo Sounder	1	(FM59P)
	DIL Socket 14 Pin	1	(BL18U)
	PP3 Clip	1	(HF28F)
	Quickstick Pads	1 Pkt	(HB22Y)
	PC Board	1	(GE40T)
	Instruction Leaflet	1	(XK25C)
	Constructors' Guide	1	(XH79L)

### OPTIONAL (not in kit)

	Verobox 211	1	(LL08J)
	Tetraprobe Panel	1	(JR85G)
	Pins 2145	1 Pkt	(FL24B)
	Sub-Min Probe Red	1	(FE19V)
	Black Croc. Clip	1	(FK34M)
	Phono Plug Red	2	(FJ88V)
	Line Phono Socket Red	1	(JK23A)
	Min Extra Flex Black	1	(XR68Y)
	Min Extra Flex Red	1	(XR69A)
	Miniature Coax	1	(XR88V)
	Alkaline PP3	1	(FK67X)

The above items, excluding Optional, are available as a kit:  
**Order As LP35Q (Tetraprobe Kit) Price £9.95**

The following are also available separately but are not shown in our 1991 catalogue:  
Tetraprobe PCB **Order As GE40T Price £3.25**  
Tetraprobe Panel **Order As JR85G Price £4.45**



# TVFX

## Television Effects Unit

By David Lea

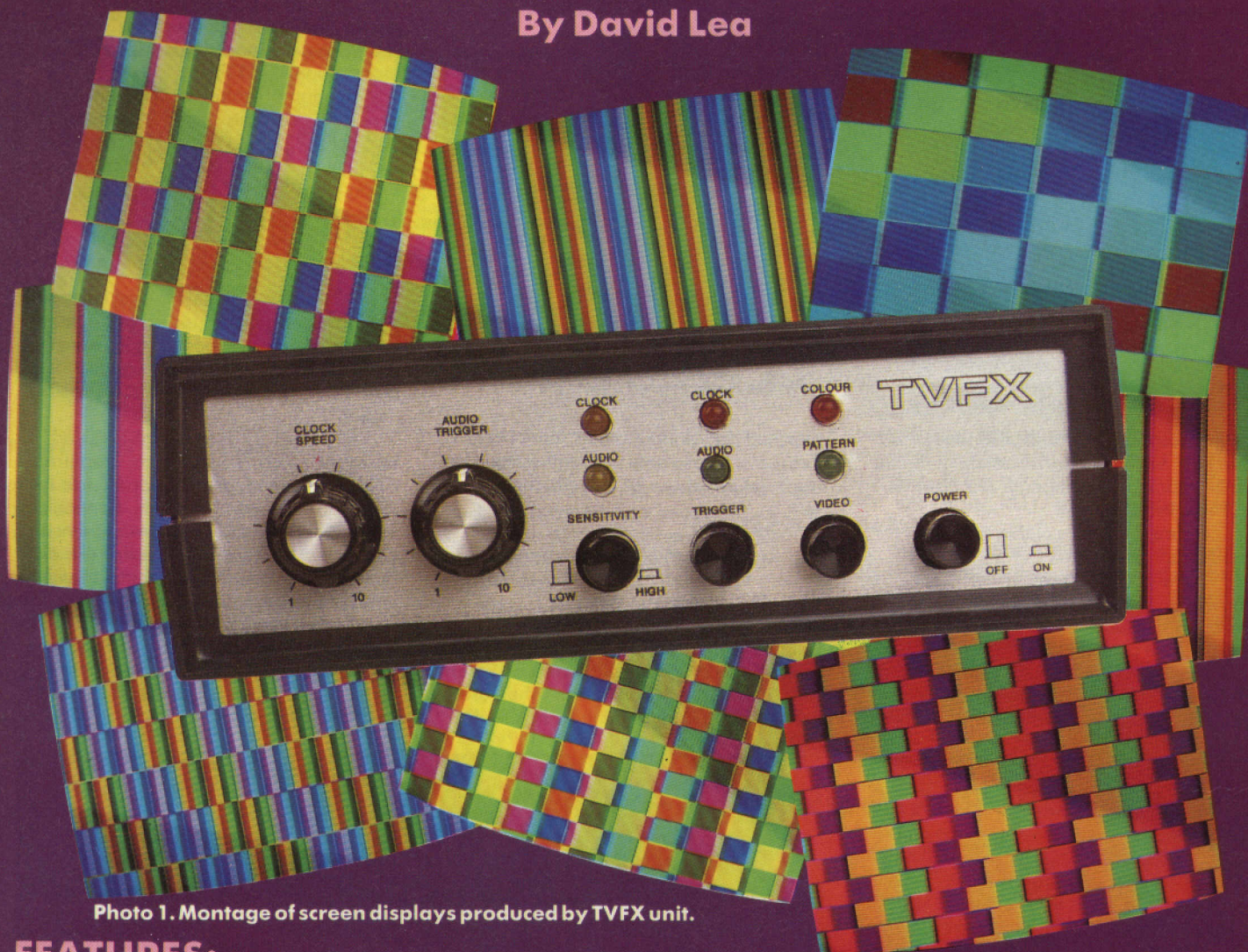


Photo 1. Montage of screen displays produced by TVFX unit.

### FEATURES:

- ★ Displays Full Colour
- ★ Video and TV Outputs
- ★ Internal Clock or Audio Triggering
- ★ 12V DC Power Supply Input

#### Specifications of Prototype

Power supply input voltage: 11V to 13V DC  
Current at 12V: 100mA  
Power consumption: 1.2W

#### RF (UHF)

Carrier Output: Channel 36  
Frequency 591.5MHz

#### Video (Composite)

Output level: 1V peak to peak  
Output impedance: 75Ω

#### Audio

Input attenuator: -30dB (low sensitivity)

Input impedance: 140kΩ (high), 1.2MΩ (low)  
Filter response: 15Hz to 90Hz -6dB  
Trigger sensitivity: Max sensitivity 100mV (high)  
Max sensitivity 1.5V (low)

#### Pattern Control

Clock speed: Max 12 screens per second  
Min 1 screen every 3 seconds  
Max 9 screens per second

#### Patterns and Screens

Patterns: 64 patterns  
Colours in patterns: 8 colours  
Full screen colours: 8 colours



## Introduction

For many years the comprehensive sound to light system has emerged as 'essential' equipment in the field of audio. The idea of sound to light is an old concept, but producing sound to light using TVs or monitors is fairly new. The project itself provides the means for generating a screen display from an audio signal under control of input signals to change the patterns. The project is centred around a TEA2000 colour encoder and SAA1043 universal sync generator. The TEA2000 provides the colour encoding for the video output, whilst the SAA1043 provides synchronisation for use with U.K. televisions and monitors. The configuration of these devices, with a complex logic array, produces the output to generate the patterns.

## Circuit Description

In addition to the circuit diagram shown in Figure 1, a block diagram is detailed in Figure 2. This should assist you when following the circuit description or fault finding in the unit. SK1 is the power socket and requires a regulated supply between +11V and +13V with the centre pin positive. Should the polarity be

reversed then diode D1 across the supply rails is forward biased and blows a fuse to prevent further damage. Without this protection the semiconductors in the circuit could sustain permanent damage rendering them unusable. Capacitors C1 and C2 are used for decoupling the supply to regulator RG1 and audio stages. The regulator reduces the voltage to a +5V level suitable for TTL ICs.

The signal input from a sound source is brought in via two phono sockets, SK3 and SK5, to switch S2. High or low input levels can be catered for by using this switch and will allow for large signals from some amplifiers to be used as well as the small signals from pre-amps. Logarithmic potentiometer RV2 controls the signal level before it enters the audio stages. These consist of a summing amplifier IC2a and a filter IC2b. The filter is pre-set to limit input frequencies to the range of 15Hz to 90Hz. Low pass signals are pulse shaped by a series of NAND schmitt triggers IC3a to IC3c. These pulses are used to increment a binary counter IC7 in the complex logic array. When a sound source is not available, an internal clock can be selected using S3; this internal clock (IC1) sends out pulses to the counter at a uniform rate. The number of the pulses per second can be

controlled with the linear potentiometer RV1. Only one trigger source can be selected at a time, and LEDs LD1 to LD4 indicate whether the internal clock or external audio is the source, as well as showing the pulses to the binary counter IC7.

The purpose of the binary counter is to provide the necessary inputs to the logic array IC8 to IC12. The logic is configured such that it produces the correct information for IC4, the TEA2000; this will enable the pictures on a screen to be displayed as a series of different sized and different coloured boxes. For more information on this IC, refer to the PAL colour encoder project published in the Maplin Projects Book 29 (XA29G). In addition a universal sync generator is needed to produce the necessary output to control changes of pattern on the screen. IC5, the SAA1043, fills this role and sends composite blanking and sync signals to the colour encoder. This is to ensure that the screen changes at the start of a picture build up. Figure 2 shows four outputs from the sync generator, each with a fixed frequency. The combination of frequencies produce the colour and size of boxes on screen. The outputs from the pattern generator contains the codes for the TEA2000 which then processes them

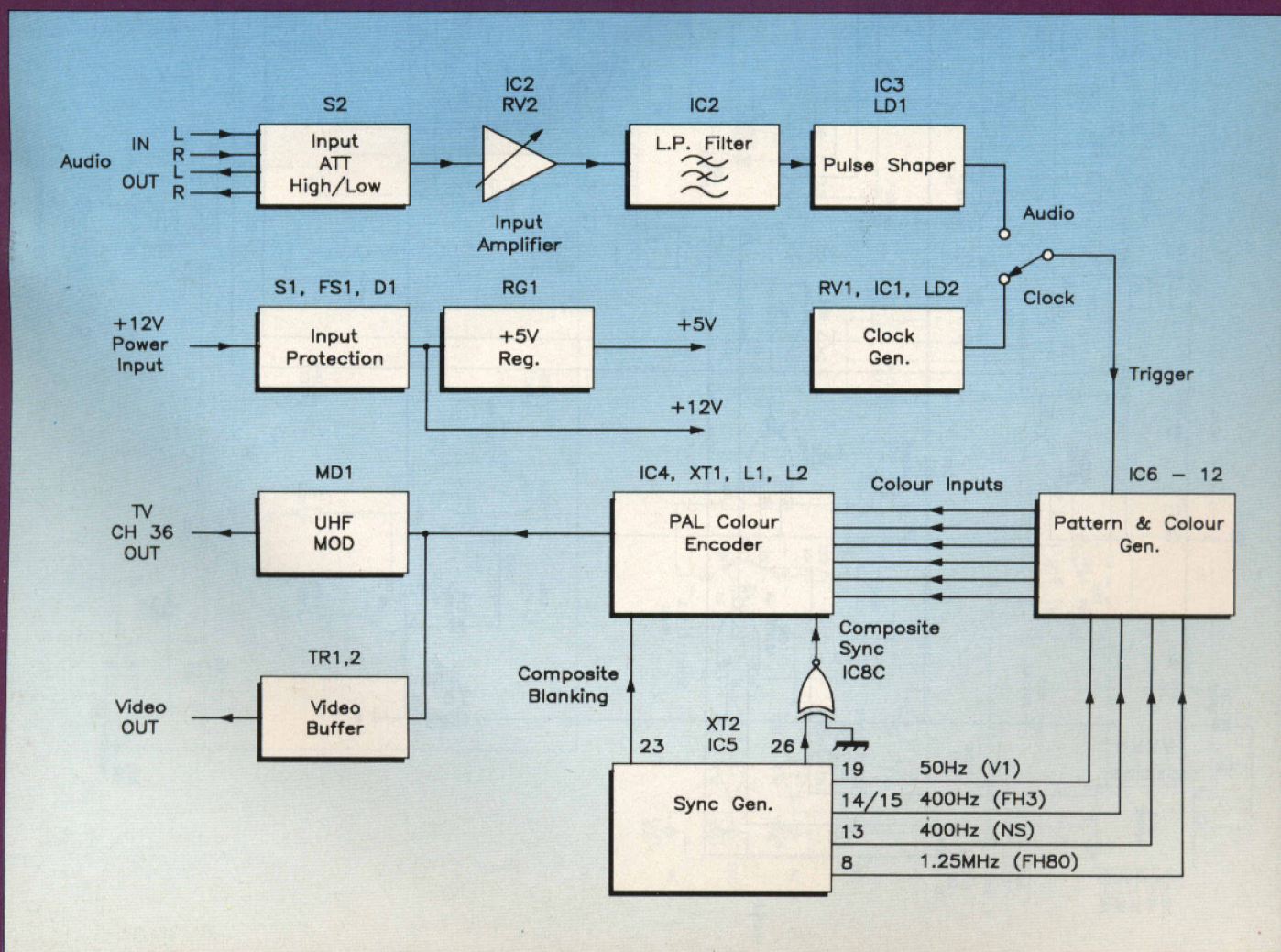


Figure 2. Block diagram.



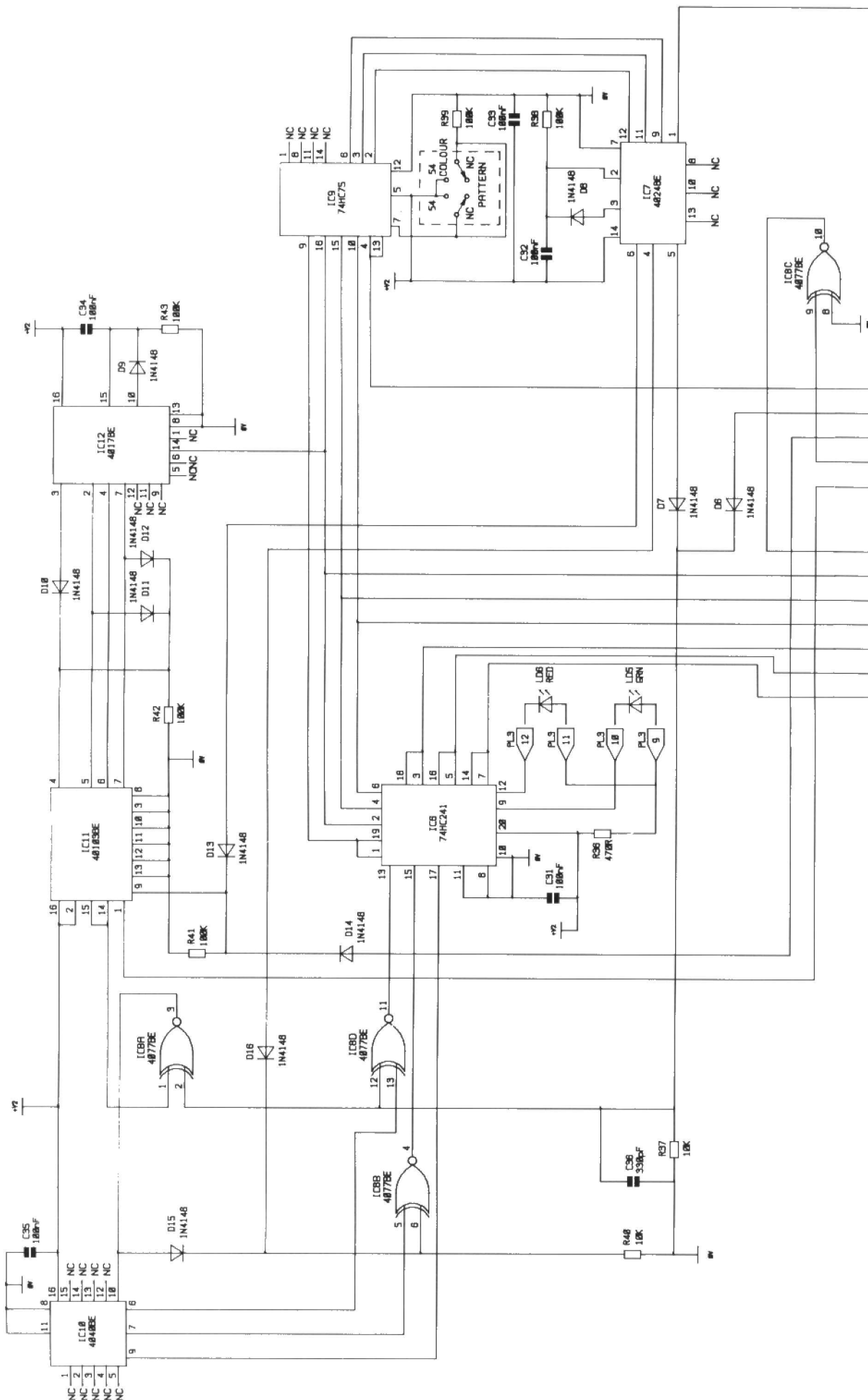
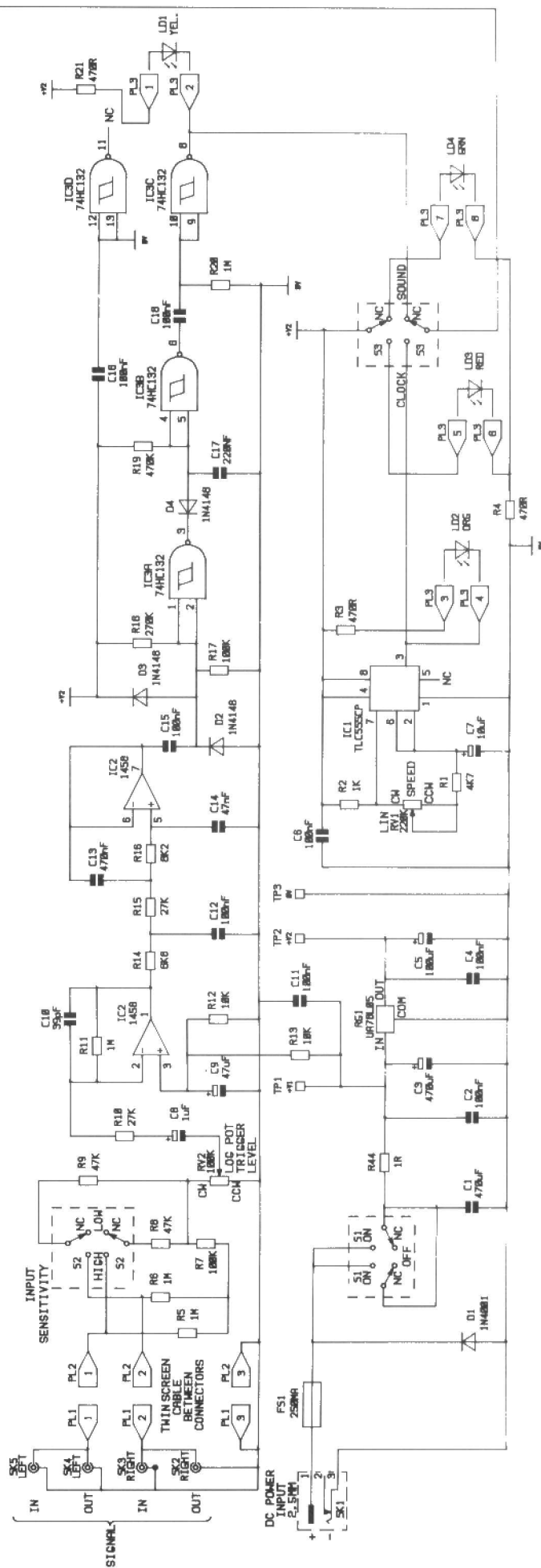
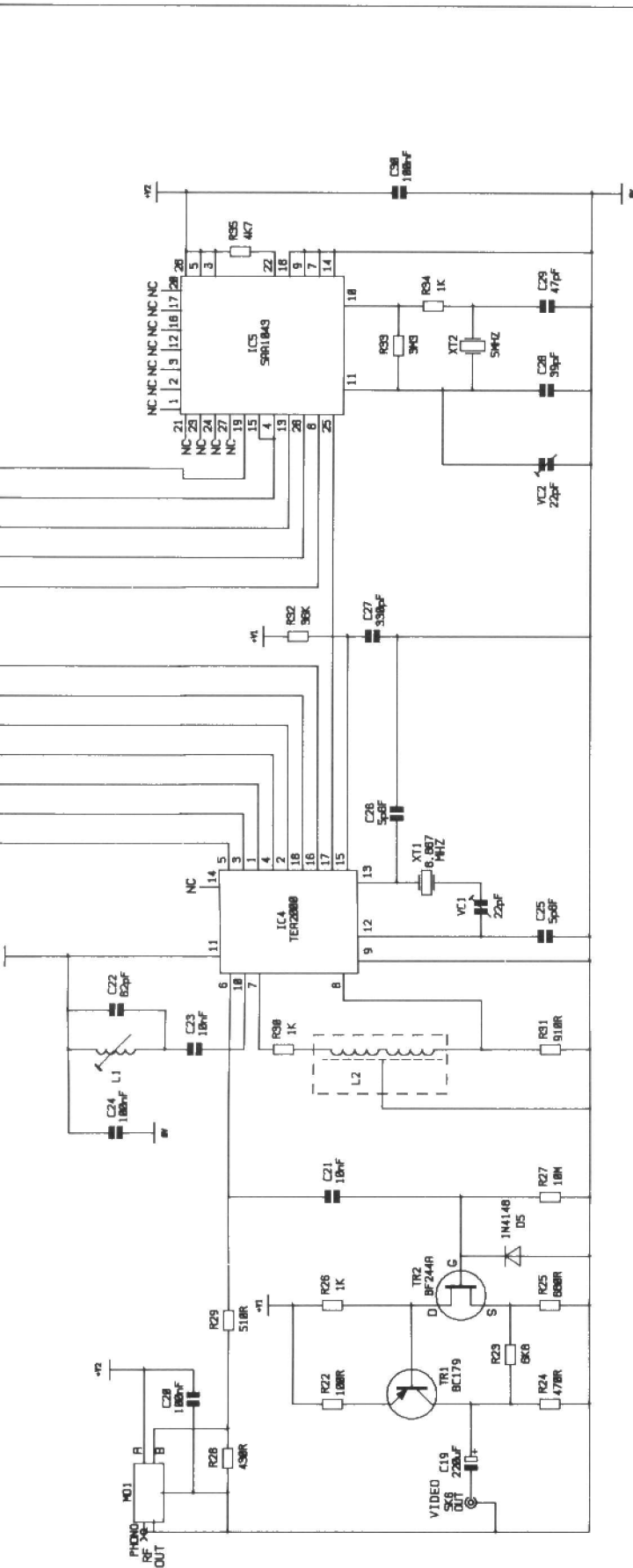


Figure 1. Circuit diagram.







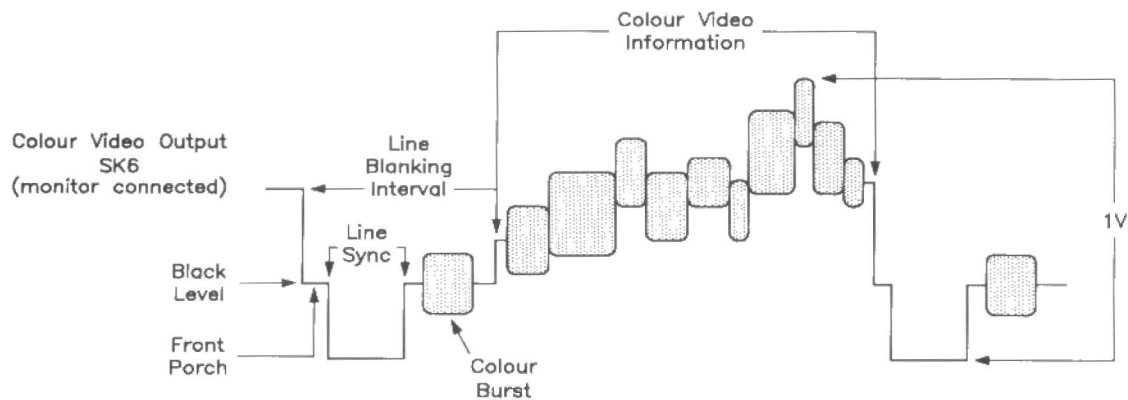


Figure 3. Video signal.

into PAL colour video signals; essential for U.K. TVs and monitors, see Figure 3. The output from the colour encoder is relayed to both a video buffer and a UHF modulator. The video buffer, TR1 and TR2, provides a signal level suitable for the 75Ω output on SK6. The UHF modulator MD1 converts the video signal into a modulated RF carrier at a frequency of approximately 591.5 MHz (TV channel 36).

## PCB Assembly

The PCB is a double sided plated through glass fibre type, chosen for maximum reliability and stability. However removing a misplaced component can be difficult so please double check the type, value and polarity before soldering! The

PCB has a printed legend that will assist you when positioning each item, see Figure 4 and Figure 5.

The sequence in which the components are placed is not critical. However the following instruction will be of use in making the task as straightforward as possible. It is easier to start with the smaller components such as resistors followed by

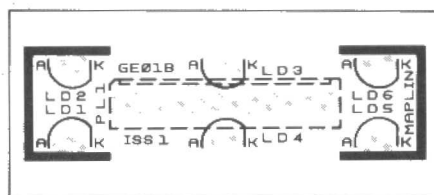


Figure 5. Led PCB legend.

the ceramic, polylayer and electrolytic capacitors. The polarity for the electrolytic capacitor is shown by a plus sign (+) on the PCB legend. However, the majority of electrolytic capacitors have the polarity designated by a negative symbol (-), in which case the lead nearest this symbol goes away from the positive sign on the legend. When soldering in the crystals XT1 and XT2, be extremely careful not to overheat them as this can cause damage.

All diodes have a band at one end to identify the cathode (K) lead. The legend shows the diode position with a symbol like a resistor, but with the prefix 'D' followed by the component's number as identified in the parts list. The symbol also has a bar across one end, and this is where the

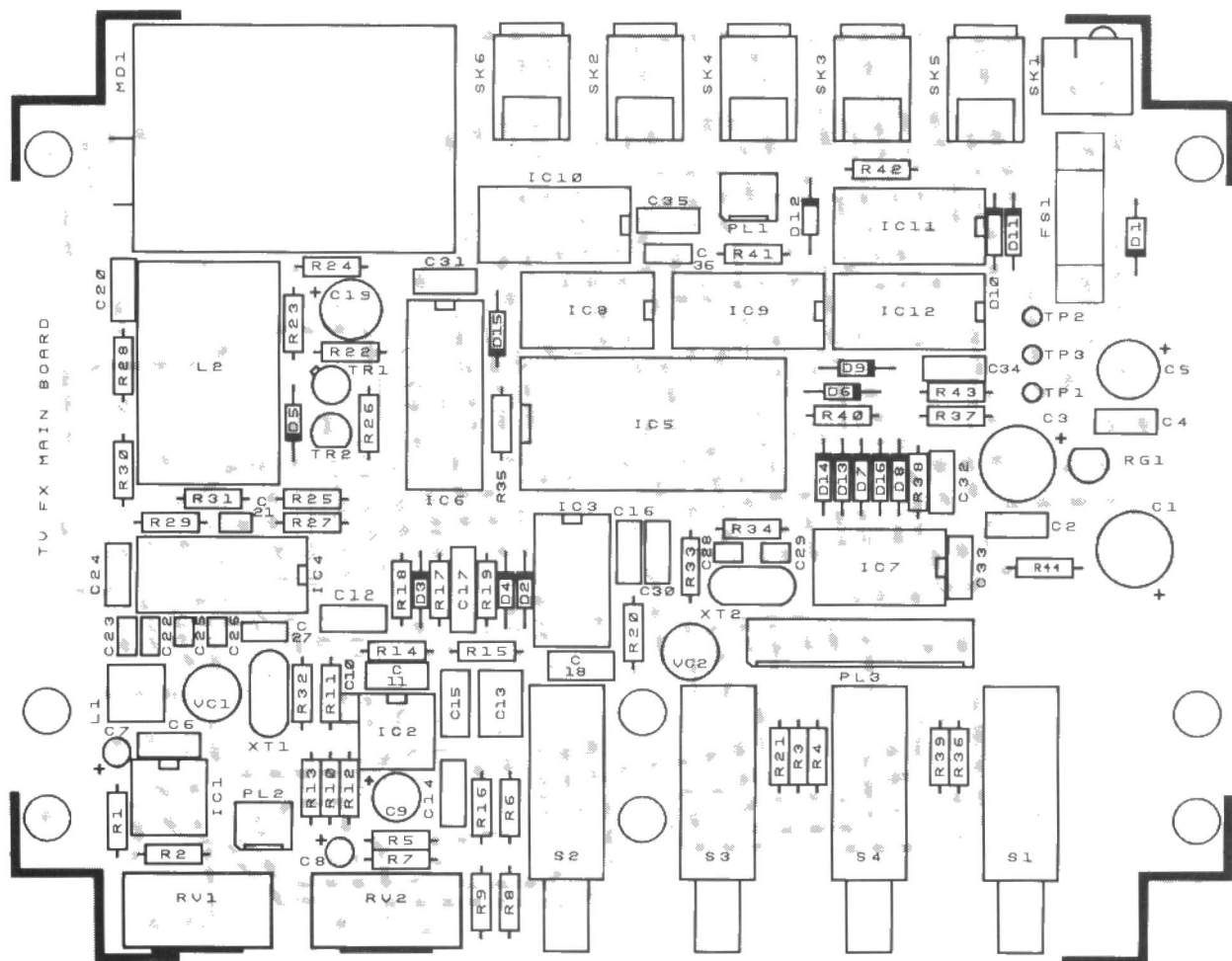


Figure 4. Main PCB legend.



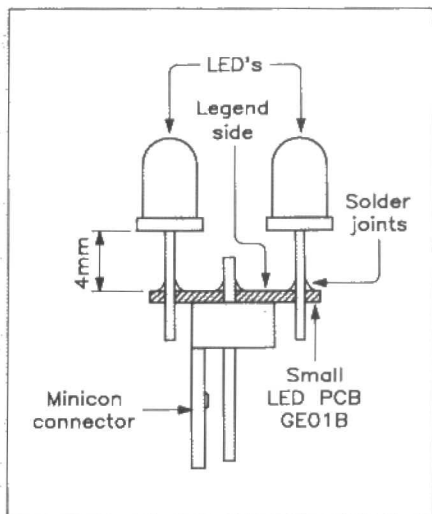


Figure 6. Mounting the LEDs.

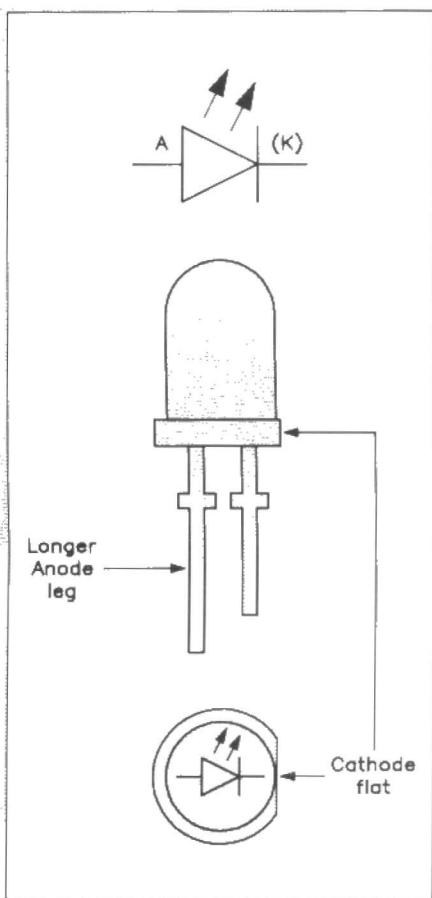


Figure 7. LED information.

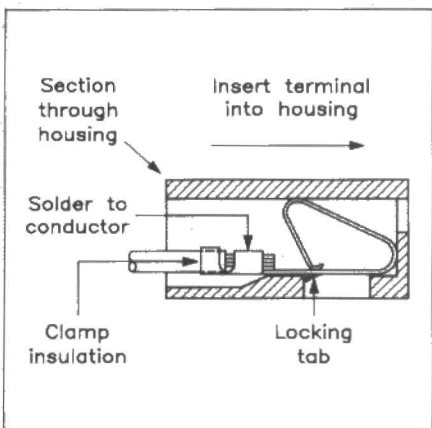


Figure 8. The 'Minicon' connector.

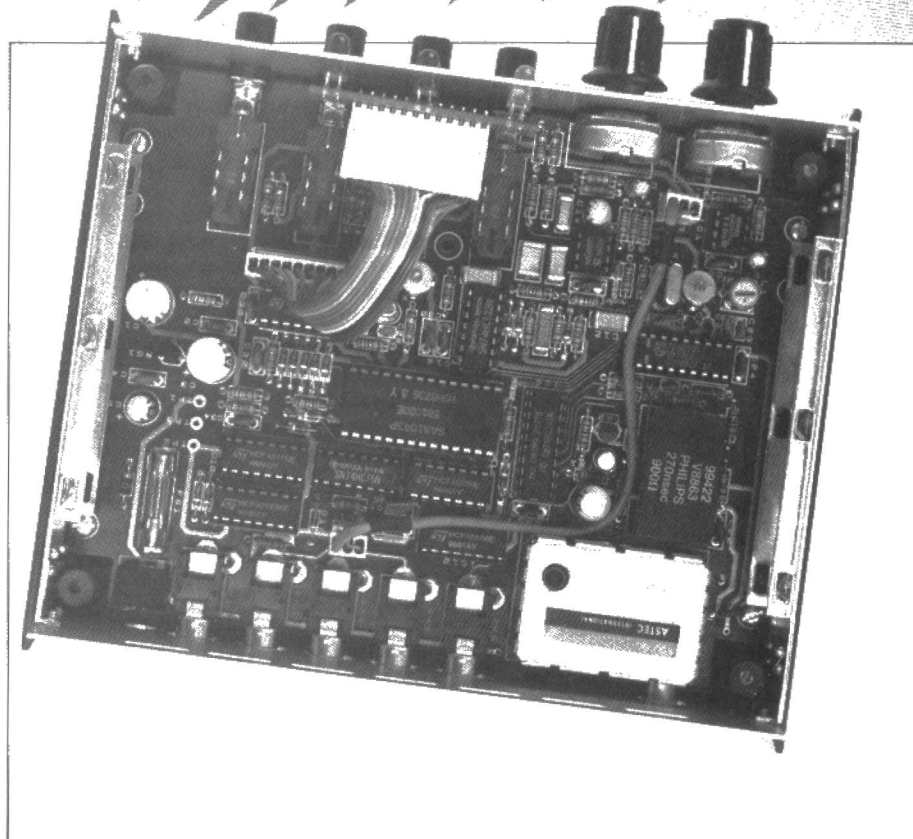


Photo 2. Plain view of the assembled PCB fitted into the suggested case.

cathode is placed. Be sure to position them according to the legend, where the markings are shown. Installing the LEDs on the small boards will be tricky. These LEDs need to be mounted on the track side of the board (see Figure 6). The short lead of the LED is cathode (K); this is also denoted by a flat along one side of the package as shown in Figure 7.

Next, install transistors TR1 and TR2, and voltage regulator RG1, making sure that they are not put in the wrong positions, as they are similar in package style! Where the leads of the transistors are placed in the PCB is critical; the legend shows flat surfaces and tabs which conform to the package design of the transistor or regulator. When fitting the IC sockets ensure that you match the notch with the block on the legend, *do not* install the ICs until the testing stage! When fitting the 'Minicon' connectors, ensure that the locking tabs are all facing the correct way. Output sockets SK2 to SK6 are phono sockets; these are easy to fit into the board, see Figure 4. Potentiometers RV1 and RV2 are mounted on the board; ensure they are of the correct values before soldering.

Finally install switches S1 to S4. This completes the assembly of the circuit board and you should now check your work very carefully making sure that all solder joints are sound. It is also very important that the solder side of the PCB does not have any trimmed component leads standing proud by more than 2mm, as they may cause short circuits. The completed PCB assembly is shown in Photo 2. Further information on soldering and assembly techniques can be found in the Constructors' Guide supplied with the kit.

## Wiring

The kit contains two types of wire, a twenty-way ribbon cable and a two-core screened cable. No specific colour has been allocated for each of the wire connections. The use of coloured wires is to simplify matters, thus making it easier to trace separate connections. Actual connections between the PCB are made using 'Minicon' connectors and the method of installing them is shown in Figure 8. The three way 'Minicons' are signal interconnections on the PCB itself; the twelve-way 'Minicon' is connected to the additional smaller LED board (see Figure 9). Many of the components that would usually be mounted on box panels have been positioned on the PCB to simplify construction. The small LED board can be glued into the front of the box with the LEDs poking through the front panel.

## Testing and Alignment

The initial testing procedure can be undertaken using the minimum amount of equipment. You will need a multimeter and a regulated +12V DC power supply capable of providing at least 150mA. All the following readings are taken from the prototype using a digital multimeter, and some of the readings you obtain may vary slightly depending upon the type of meter used!

Double check that none of the ICs have been fitted into the sockets on the board and all internal leads are connected. The first test is to ensure that there are no short circuits before connecting to a



DC supply. Set your multimeter to read OHMS on the resistance range and connect the two test probes to TP1 and TP3. With the probes either way round, a reading greater than 400Ω should be obtained. If a lower reading is registered then check solder joints and component leads; that they are not shorting between tracks. Next monitor the supply current; set your meter to DC mA and place in series with the positive line of the power supply. With S1 switched to the 'ON' position, apply 12V DC and a current reading of approximately 25mA should be obtained; the trigger select LED LD3 or LD4 on the small board should be illuminated. Disconnect the supply, remove meter.

Reconnect the power supply to the unit (SK1), and set your multimeter to read DC volts. All of the voltages are positive with respect to ground, so connect your negative test lead to the ground test point TP3. When the unit is powered up all voltages present on the PCB assembly should approximately match the following readings.

TP1 = +12V	TP2 = +5V
IC1 PIN 4 = +5V	IC2 PIN 3 = +6V
IC2 PIN 8 = +12V	IC3 PIN 14 = +5V
IC4 PIN 11 = +12V	IC5 PIN 5 = +5V
IC6 PIN 20 = +5V	IC7 PIN 14 = +5V
IC8 PIN 14 = +5V	IC9 PIN 5 = +5V
IC10 PIN 16 = +5V	IC11 PIN 2 = +5V
IC12 PIN 16 = +5V	

Turn off the supply and install the ICs making certain that all pins go into their sockets and the pin 'one' marker is at the notched end. Reconnect the meter into the +V supply again and set to DC mA. Power up the unit and observe the current reading which should be approximately 110mA. Set switches S2 to S4 in the 'out' position. Note the illumination of the LEDs LD1, LD2, LD4 and (LD2 should flash) on the small PCB. This completes the DC testing for the TVFX board. Now disconnect the multimeter and power supply from the unit and proceed with alignment.

Before commencing the video testing and alignment check the following:

Clock Speed (RV1)	= fully counter clockwise (position 1)
Audio Trigger (RV2)	= fully counter clockwise (position 1)
Sensitivity (S2)	= button out (low sensitivity)
Trigger (S3)	= button out (audio)
Video (S4)	= button out (pattern)
Power (S1)	= button out (on)

Next connect the video output SK6 to a colour monitor, or the RF from modulator MD1 to a colour television tuned to UHF Channel 36, and the monitor/TV should display a patterned screen. If no pattern is displayed then try adjusting the channel tuning control on the television. If no colours are seen then try adjusting VC1 until the colour locks in, this will be when the crystal is oscillating at 8.867MHz, see Figure 10. The chrominance filter L1 will seem to have little effect on the overall

picture; however its setting will determine the final picture quality of the digitally generated graphics as the filter increases the amplitude of the colour video information.

The frequency output of the video modulator MD1 is factory set to channel 36 (591.5MHz), which should be suitable for most applications. If necessary it can be retuned by adjusting the ferrite core of its oscillator stage, as shown in Figure 10.

Variable capacitor VC2 sets the oscillator for the sync generator, although adjusting this has no dire effect on the overall picture. VC2 should be set halfway. If a more accurate measurement is needed then the frequency on IC5 pin 24 should be 1.25MHz. All adjustments should be made using a trimming tool, the one found most suitable is the pot core type (stock code BR51F).

## Using the TVFX

All external connections are of the phono type, with the exception of the power socket, SK1. It requires an external power source with positive on the centre pin from a regulated supply. Sockets SK5 and SK3 are audio inputs, left and right channels respectively, and sockets SK4 and SK2 are the respective outputs.

Audio in and out can be connected two different ways as shown in Figure 11 and Figure 12; audio between the pre-amp and power amplifier; audio out from a power amplifier to the speakers. Socket SK6 provides a 75Ω video output to a colour composite monitor, in addition to the video socket an output from modulator MD1 allows the unit to be used on domestic television sets.

The front panel of the TVFX has the

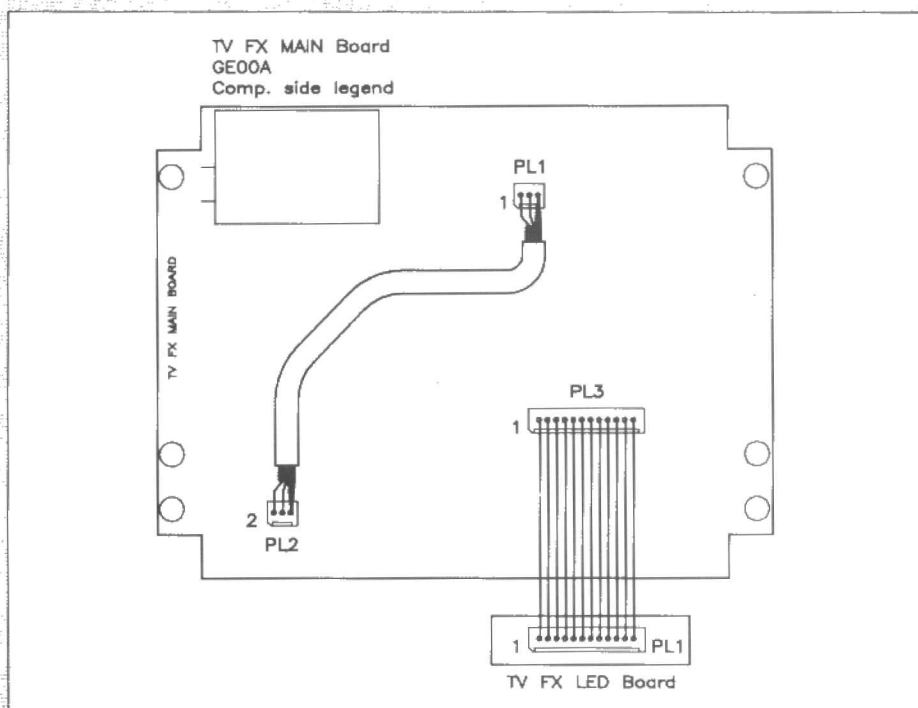


Figure 9. The wiring diagram.

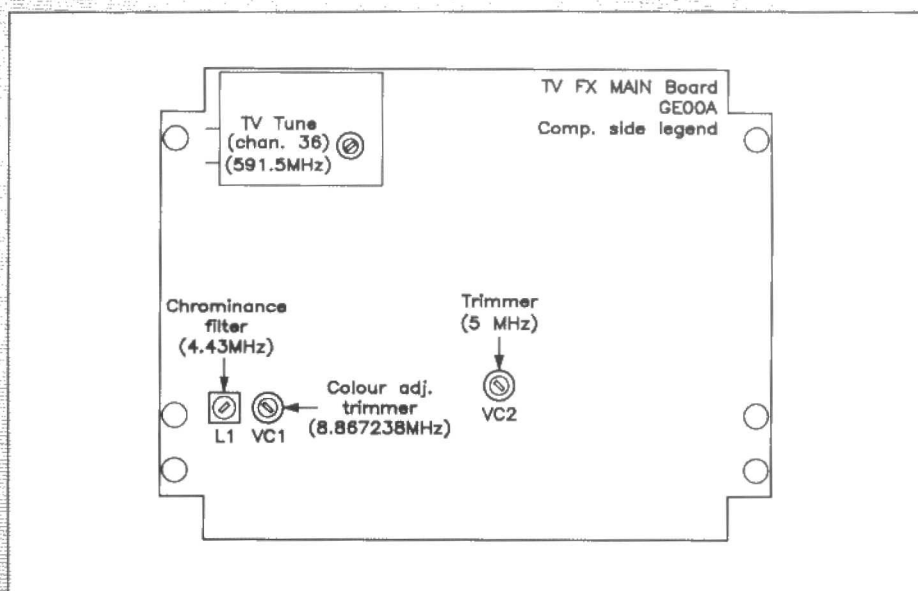


Figure 10. Alignment drawing.



necessary controls to change screens, triggering sources and sensitivity. Variable controls RV1 and RV2 alter the internal clock speed and the incoming audio signal level. A series of LEDs provide an indication of internal clock speed, audio triggering, and the state of the switches (whether they are in or out). Switch S2 is

essential for correct operation of the unit and the state of the switch depends on the configuration of the audio inputs; a high sensitivity is generally needed for small signals. Switch S3 is the trigger select, this connects either the audio trigger or internal clock to the pattern generator. Switch S4 determines which type of screen

display; either patterned or coloured, is to be displayed. Switch S1 is the power switch. Variable resistor RV1 controls the speed of the internal clock and RV2 determines the level of audio signal required to trigger the unit which should be set to the minimum usable position, to avoid overloading.



Photo 3. The assembled TVFX unit.

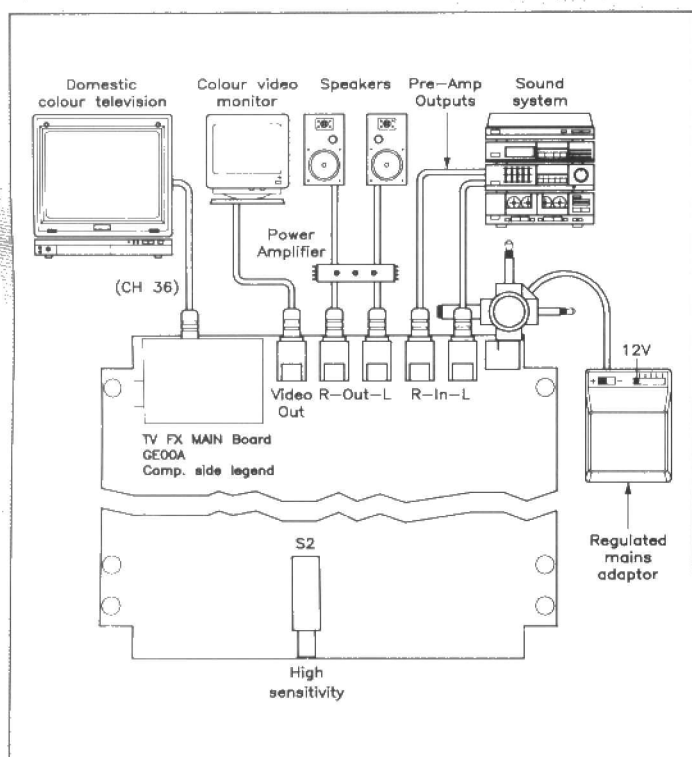


Figure 11. Pre-amp connections.

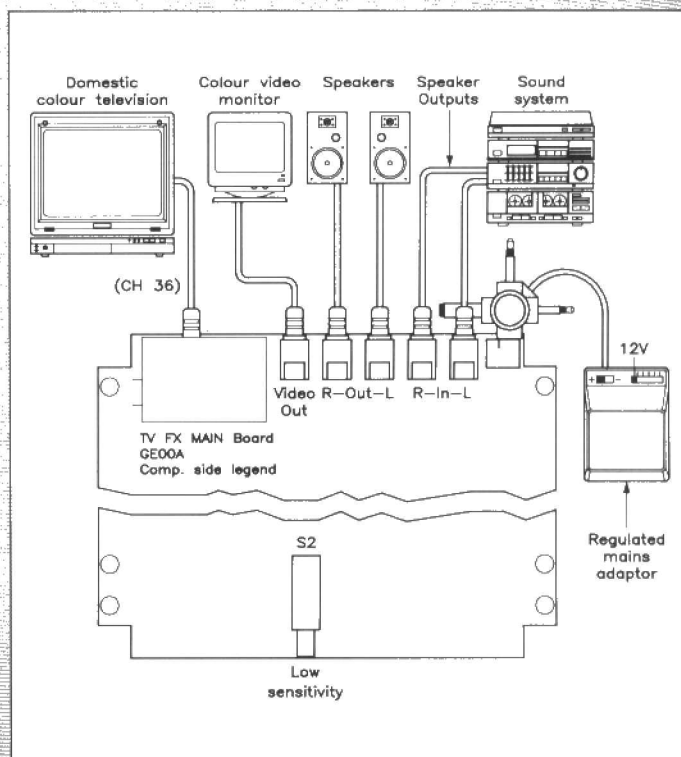


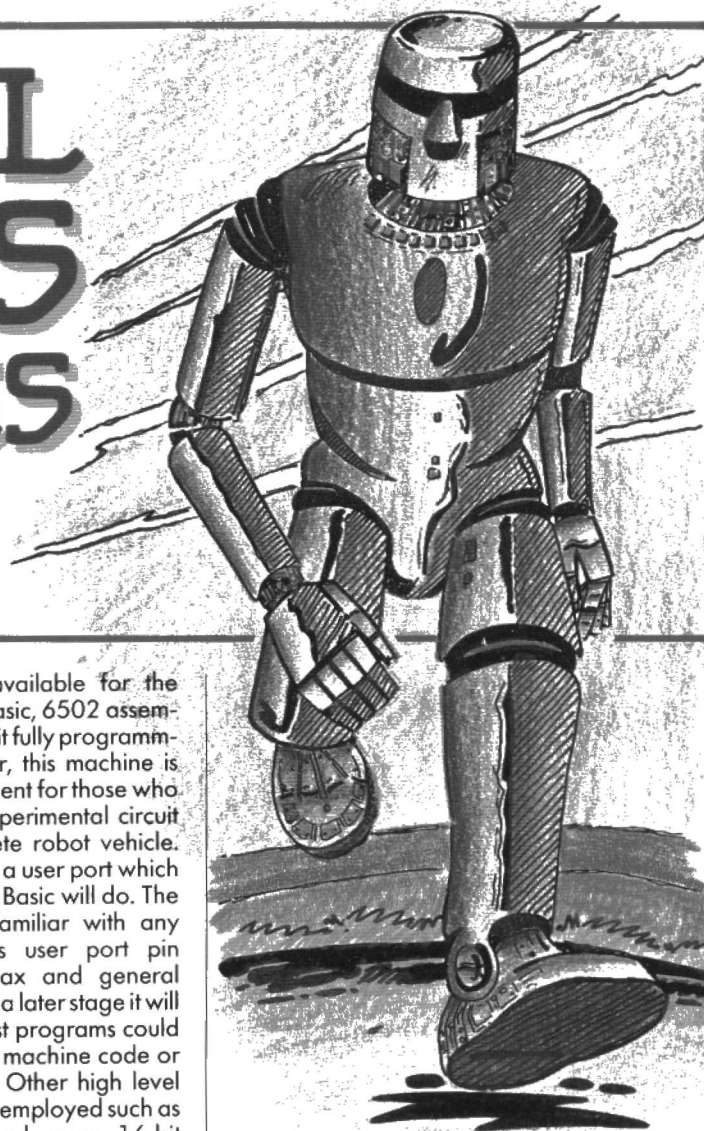
Figure 12. Power amp connections.



# PRACTICAL ROBOTICS TECHNIQUES

## Part 1 – An Introduction to Control by Experiment

by Alan Pickard



A robot vehicle always seems to provide fascination to the observer, whether he/she is merely curious or is an aspiring constructor who would like to know how to be able to acquire one to play with, program or maybe build one from basic principles.

Over the last decade or so, there have been many attempts to provide the electronics/micro hobbyist with the means to produce a buggy or turtle-like vehicle to be controlled by a home computer. Whilst there have been many good designs providing reasonably inexpensive and useful end results, I have the impression that these devices merely provide stimulus for genuinely interested readers, the vast majority of whom never actually take the plunge in attempting to build one of their own for a variety of reasons.

In this first part of this three part series, I hope to be able to persuade readers that it is possible to carry out some very simple experiments in robotic vehicle control which may encourage them to progress to a complete design.

Although the series will conclude with a complete design, albeit with some options in its specification, the emphasis will be very much on individual functions, with the minimum of theoretical material required to enable working control circuits to be constructed and tested.

For the purpose of this series our robot is described as a 2-wheeled vehicle which is under the control of a computer user port having 8-bits or control lines. It is defined as being a control system which is programmable and re-programmable. In other words, the robot operates via computer instructions (a program) and also in response to environmental conditions encountered (from sensors). Figure 1 shows the basic requirements of a robot vehicle system.

### The Control Computer

As already mentioned, an essential requirement of a robot system is its control computer, whether this is an integral part of the robot or an external general purpose microcomputer. The main computer I have used is the BBC Micro. This machine is one

of the most versatile available for the hobbyist, offering BBC Basic, 6502 assembly language and an 8-bit fully programmable user port. However, this machine is not an essential requirement for those who wish to carry out the experimental circuit work or build a complete robot vehicle. Any computer which has a user port which can be programmed via Basic will do. The user will need to be familiar with any special details such as user port pin connections, Basic syntax and general layout of the machine. At a later stage it will be seen that all robot test programs could be converted into 6502 machine code or for example Z80 code. Other high level languages could also be employed such as FORTH or PASCAL and even 16-bit processors are not excluded.

The series will be based on the use of the BBC Micro, but its special features will not be fully exploited so that the reader can relate its use to his or her own machine. An experienced BBC Micro user will be able to see the possibilities that the basic ideas offer with that machine. Towards the end of the series alternative machines, e.g. PC's, and other processors such as the 16-bit 68000 and 8086 series will be discussed in the context of controlling a robot vehicle.

### A Preliminary Practical Experiment

Before delving into any circuit details or programming requirements, we will look at a very simple experiment in robotics which requires only familiarisation with simple BASIC and the ability to connect a few wires.

A cheap source of D.C. motors already linked to a wheel assembly can be found in a radio-controlled car chassis. These can be bought very cheaply in toy shops or model shops, sales or recovered

from a child's toy box, particularly if already broken or discarded. All that is required from the radio controlled car is the bare chassis, drive wheel(s) and motor assembly and its battery compartment intact. (Any radio control circuits should be disconnected and/or removed.) These vehicle motors typically run on multiples of 1.5 volt cells (HP7/AA, HP11/C or HP2/D size) depending on the size of the motor and its current consumption. They are often high speed vehicles and because this is incompatible with an experimental control vehicle, it is usually essential to 're-program' the battery compartment wiring so that anything down to one cell is used to achieve the desired speed. The benefits become obvious if initially the vehicle shoots along the floor at many times the expected speed!

The first experiment makes use of the cassette port of a home computer, that is to say those pins which enable a cassette player/recorder to be switched on and off from the computer. The BBC Micro (and Electron) use pins 6 and 7 of a 7-pin DIN socket to complete a circuit comprising a D.C. motor and its power supply. Although

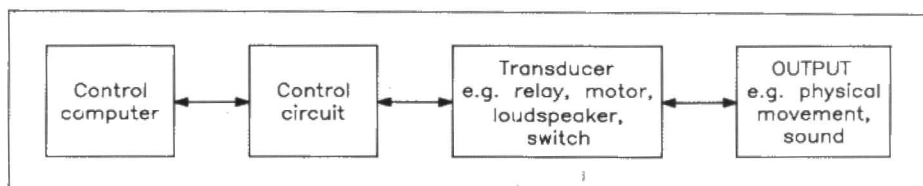
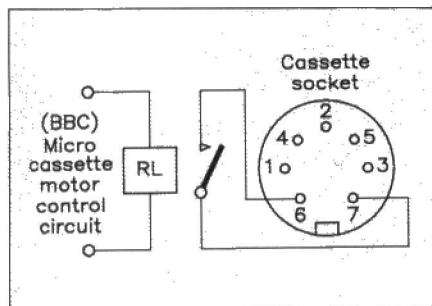
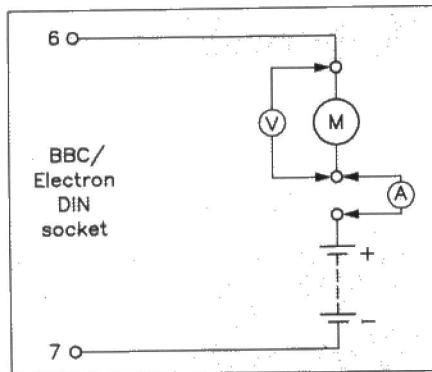


Figure 1. Basic requirements of a robot vehicle system.





**Figure 2a. Connection details for BBC/Electron.**



**Figure 2b. Connecting your first robot.**

never included with robot control in mind, it is simply a means of switching a motor on and off. On the BBC Micro this can be carried out directly from the keyboard or via a simple BASIC program. Figure 2a shows connection details for your motor/wheel unit.

It can be seen from the diagram that whichever instruction causes the cassette motor to turn on or off simply activates a relay. The relay contacts are 'voltage free' and can therefore be connected safely to an external circuit with its power supply. It must be understood however, that your load circuit must not exceed the voltage and current ratings of the relay switch contacts themselves. The BBC Micro cassette relay contact limits are around 9 volts and 100 mA. This relay could not be expected to switch on a milk float! Figure 2b shows how to connect your first robot.

Connections 6 and 7 are short-circuited by the relay contacts to complete the circuit, and the diagram also shows how to measure voltage and current with the motor under load.

For anyone who does not have a motor available to test (suitable inexpensive D.C. motors are available from Maplin, see components list), an alternative test circuit can be produced consisting of merely an LED and resistor as shown in Figure 3. This provides a means of turning on and off a device which effectively simulates a motor. This technique may be employed later to test simple programs prior to connecting up motors.

To avoid confusion, the circuit shown inset illustrates how the test circuit operates. This circuit requires a source of +5V and this can be considered as a separate supply, as for the motor. The supply could be obtained from four cells in series (4 x 1.2V = 4.8V), or in the case of the BBC Micro from pins 1 (+5V) and 5(0V) of the user port. Figure 3 shows the same

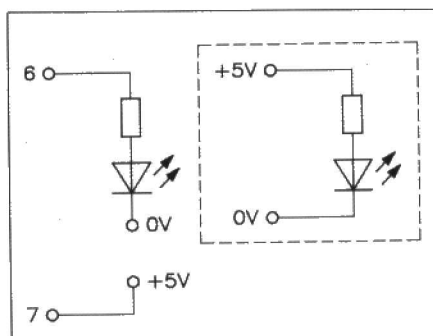
connection method as the motor load circuit. Note that the 1.2V value refers to a rechargeable cell – dry batteries are 1.5V at the beginning of their life. Completing the circuit by the operation of the relay contacts forward biases the LED and current limited by the resistor value flows around the circuit.

The next step is to 'program' the unit to provide movement. The keyboard instruction used by the BBC Micro or Electron is \*MOTOR 1 for ON and \*MOTOR 0 for OFF. Very simple testing of the load circuit can be achieved by typing these commands in individually or by utilising the BBC Micro user programmable keys, i.e. f1 for ON and f0 for OFF. This is achieved as follows:

```
*KEY 0 *MOTOR 0 IM
*KEY 1 *MOTOR 1 IM
```

where 'I' is the vertical rule character entered via [SHIFT] and [BACKSLASH]. Thus the motor can be switched on and off by use of these two keys. This simple test can be verified easily and simply with no 'load' connected to the cassette port by listening to the relay clicking inside the machine and also observing the LED at the front of the keyboard. Another method of testing could be to use a cassette machine itself as a load and observe the cassette motion or the spindle rotating. Although not exactly mindbending or impressive, these exercises can inspire confidence and give the reader a feel for indulging in further control experiments. When this has been proven a simple BASIC program can be tried as follows:

```
10 *MOTOR 1
20 FOR T = 1 TO 1000
30 NEXT T
40 *MOTOR 0
```



**Figure 3. An alternative test circuit, using an LED.**

Running this program will cause the motor/wheel unit to switch on for a period of about 1 second and then stop.

Even this simple testing is a useful exercise in the principle of carrying out all future testing one step at a time. A robot vehicle is not necessarily a complex device but there are various considerations which depend on each other for correct operation. So far, for this simplest experiment in control, we have selected a suitable motor/wheel/battery unit, a suitable control circuit (cassette port) and a means of software control (keyboard operations and BASIC program). Our 'system' looks like the diagram in Figure 4.

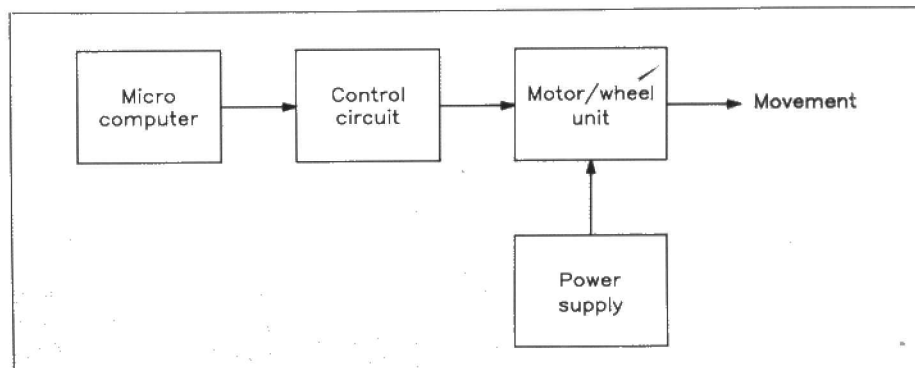
Each aspect of the system must function correctly before the robot can perform its programmed activity. Hardware operation (mechanical, electrical and electronic) and software should all be thought out carefully and tested separately before connection to the system. In this ultra-simple example I hope that the potential constructor will see the benefit of adopting such an approach in later experiments and ultimately the construction and design of a complete vehicle.

To finish off the first experiment a slightly more useful demonstration program can be achieved by adding 3 more lines to the test program:

```
50 FOR T = 1 to 1000
60 NEXT T
70 GOTO 10
```

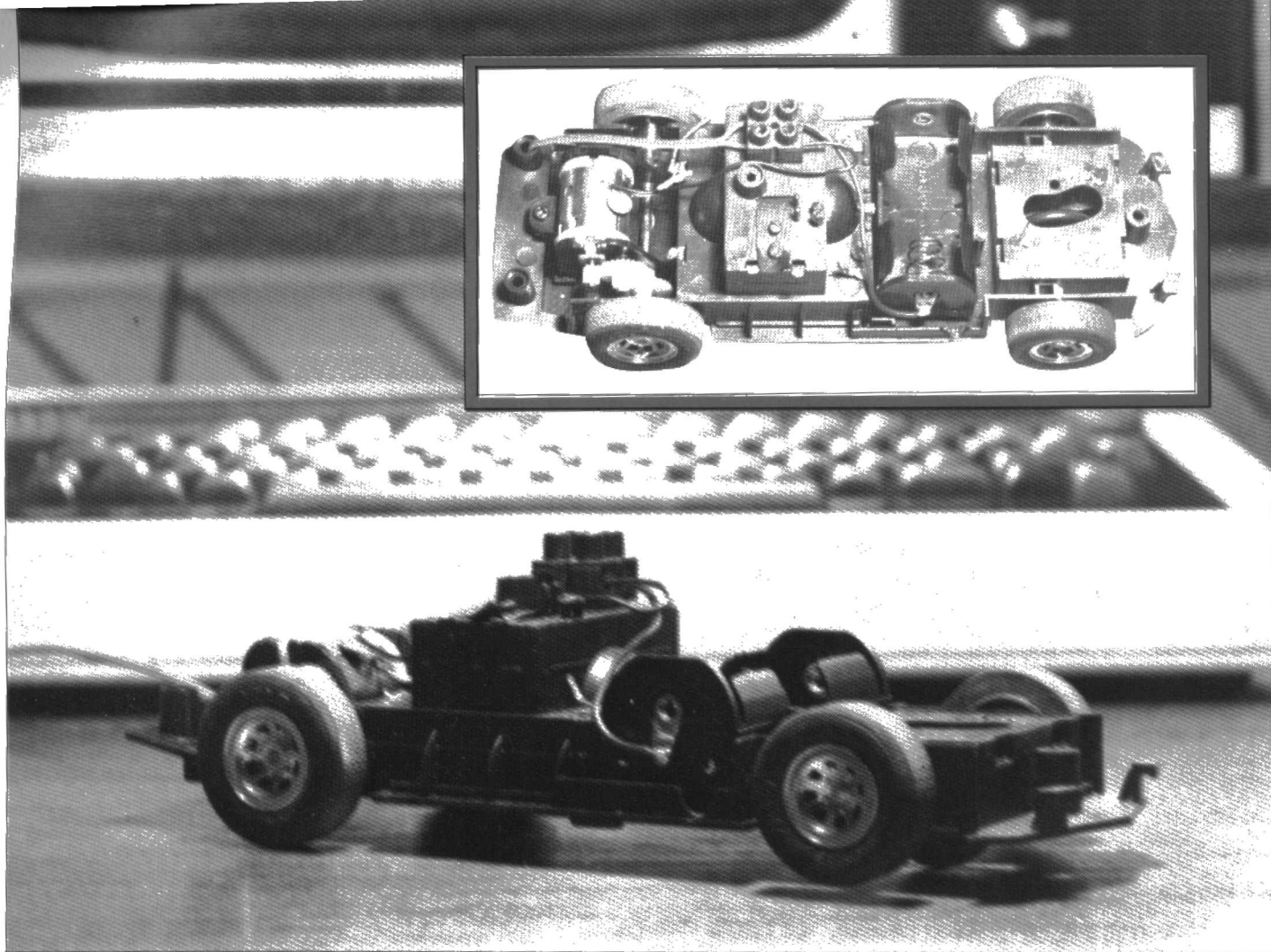
This provides an ON/OFF sequence such that the vehicle moves forward (depending on battery connection polarity) for a period, stops for the same period, and then repeats the cycle until [ESCAPE] is pressed.

Varying the range of values for T will obviously affect the ON and OFF times. A number of points are worth noting which will be useful when trying out later experiments with robot movement. Firstly, be prepared for your vehicle to move off at a higher speed than expected (requiring a reduction in the number of batteries used in series), or even in the wrong direction! Secondly, remember to clear a way for the vehicle's progress, preferably on the floor. Finally, when running a program such as the first test program, try to arrange for the [ESCAPE] key to be pressed when the vehicle is 'OFF' as otherwise it will stay 'ON' which may be very inconvenient! Using the [BREAK] key as a panic button is not really a good habit to get into, as it resets things and may result in the



**Figure 4. Our first practical robot system.**





**Photo 1. Computer controlled vehicle. Inset: Top view of vehicle.**

accidental loss of longer (unsaved) programs at a later stage. A useful if not essential facility for a robot test vehicle is a motor power supply switch. This is very convenient but not a practical 'panic' switch if the vehicle is on the move! It does mean that you can run test programs with the vehicle disabled, but without having to physically disconnect it or unplug it from the control computer. Another idea would be to fit an infra-red receiver circuit to the vehicle providing a remote panic button, but this is hardly practical for such a simple vehicle as this first one, and will involve further power supplies.

## Motor Power Sources

Batteries are a very convenient means of providing power to motors and although a constructor may consider using for example the +12V supply provided on an external socket in the case of the BBC Micro for a disk drive, this is not really feasible for the following two reasons.

If a disk drive uses this power supply rather than a separate mains derived one it would be inconvenient switching from disk to robot 'peripheral' when loading test programs stored on disk. The other reason is that it is better in the long term to avoid the use of cable connections wherever possible as ultimately the robot may have an on board computer in the form of a microcontroller, which is itself powered by batteries. Although much of the experimental work in the series will revolve around a home computer, it is desirable for

a robot vehicle to be independent and not connected by cable (or at least additional wires) to its control computer.

The title of this series suggests practical exercises or experiments in robotics rather than simply presenting a ready made and complete design. At each stage it is expected that the experimenter will consider different ways of achieving an objective. For example, at this point he or she will choose a suitable D.C. motor or an existing motor wheel assembly. A suitable power source is then chosen. A D.C. motor specified as 3V could be driven from two cells in series or only one if a slower speed is preferred. The power rating of the motor and the surface it will be driven on determines the amount of current being drawn from the cell and therefore how long the battery lasts. If your test surface is a standard pile carpet then more motor torque is required than if you were working on a smooth table top or carpet tiles. A carpet surface may mean connecting batteries in parallel for more current or upgrading from HP7(AA) to HP11(C) cells or HP11 to HP2(D) and so on.

It is perhaps useful to arrange an operating motor circuit such that current can be monitored (see Figure 2b). In other words using a simple 'jack' to suspend the wheels from its test surface. This will show not only how much current and voltage is drawn from a battery but also current surges when switching on (repeatedly). When designing a more substantial vehicle it is important to consider such details as motor voltage and current requirements and it will become obvious that recharge-

able batteries are a good investment with of course a suitable charger. A multi-purpose charger is very useful when trying out various battery combinations and will be useful again when considering control circuit supplies later which must be kept separate from motor supplies.

## Materials

To carry out the simple experiments in this first introductory article, all that is required apart from the charger and suitable batteries are things like battery holders, e.g. HP11 (single box), connector blocks, double sided tape, blue-tack, wire, miscellaneous nuts and bolts or self-tapping screws, SPDT switch, 7-pin DIN socket (for BBC Micro).

Specific items from the Maplin catalogue are as follows:

Small motor	1	YG13P
Min motor	1	YG12N

## The Next Stage

In this introductory article we have looked at simple control of a mechanical device, its power supply and required software. We have also set the scene for a disciplined, systematic approach to experimenting with robotics and designing a robot vehicle. In Part 2 we will look at basic microcomputer interfacing principles to enable us to control a robot vehicle having two independently controlled motor/wheel units from a computer user port. We will also look at other input and output devices to be included in the system.



# Square One

## A First Course in the Theory and Practice of Electronics

Part 6 by Graham Dixey C.Eng., M.I.E.E.

### Chips in Logic Systems

In the preceding part of this series, we looked at some of the basic logic blocks, the gates that in combination can produce a variety of useful functions. Gates are not known as the 'building bricks' of logic for nothing. Many of the more exotic functions are actually nothing more than vast arrays of gates. Integrated circuit technology has allowed the production of such arrays on single chips of silicon, and at an affordable price. The nature of the chip means that it is a non-repairable item and this, coupled with its low cost, means that it can be discarded when it fails, to be replaced by another. The complexity of many chips makes it unrealistic to bother unduly about their 'contents'. Instead we focus our attention on what the chip can do rather than how it does it. It becomes an element in a system, an element whose function is defined and which can be tested and identified by measuring the logic levels or events occurring at the chip pins. The chip pin-out diagram becomes the important reference, together with the system diagram that shows the interconnection of the chips in the system. A full-adder (to name just one IC that we shall investigate) becomes just a 'block' in the system diagram, its purpose defined either by its name or type number placed in or near the block.

It is only at a relatively low level of complexity that we can investigate the interconnection of actual gates to perform specified functions. Above that we are into systems, as explained above. Therefore, in order to give the reader more practice in studying the behaviour of individual gates, we shall in this article construct some more circuits, building on our knowledge gained in the previous part of the series.

### The Comparator

The most complex circuit that we built last time was the 'four gate' exclusive-OR (XOR) circuit. It was seen that the only time the output of this circuit was a logic 1 was when *one only* of the two inputs was logic 1. The other two possible combinations, inputs both logic

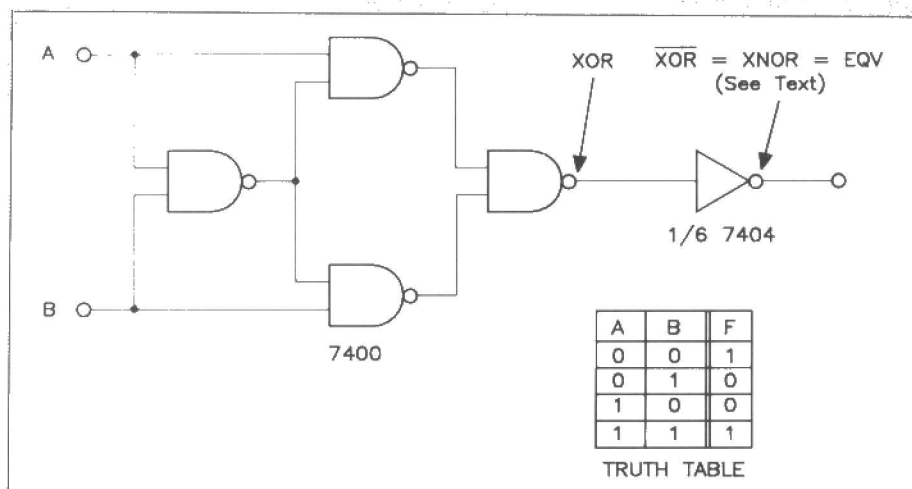


Figure 1. The comparator function.

1 or both logic 0, produced a logic 0 output. Suppose we follow this circuit with an inverter (Figure 1): what is the result likely to be? If we think about it, remembering that an inverter 'swaps the logic levels over', we shall come to the conclusion that the output column of the truth table for the new circuit will be the exact opposite (known as the 'inverse') of the same column for the XOR function. This is seen to be true in Figure 1. If there is any doubt it can be dispelled by wiring the circuit up and testing it as described before. The inverter could have been made from a NAND gate with its inputs strapped together, which was also

discussed last time, but instead a new chip has been introduced, the 7404 'hex inverter'. As its name suggests this has six inverters on the one chip. Since it has taken one complete 7400 IC to make the XOR function, we need a second chip anyway, and it might as well be the 7404 as any other. This will provide us with a source of inverters for other purposes should we need them. In this instance we don't, of course, but in other circumstances we might.

The new function that is produced in this way has various names, depending upon the specific point of view. It may be called a 'comparator' since it effectively

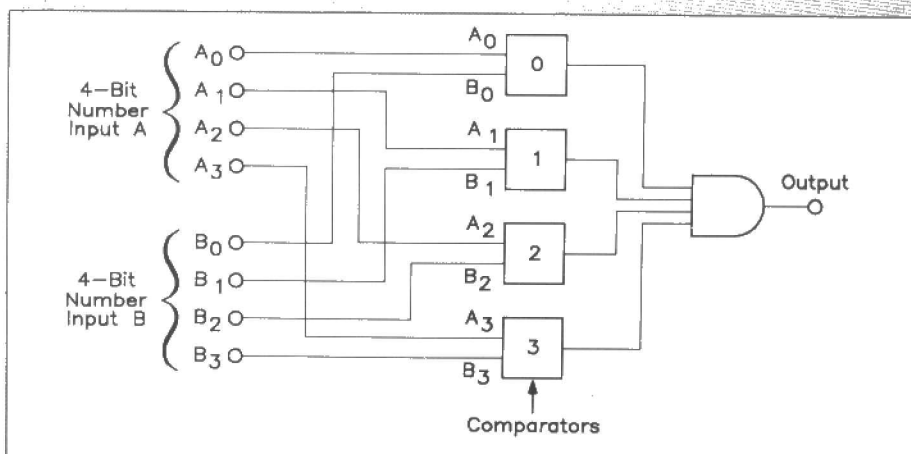


Figure 2. A 4-bit comparator circuit.



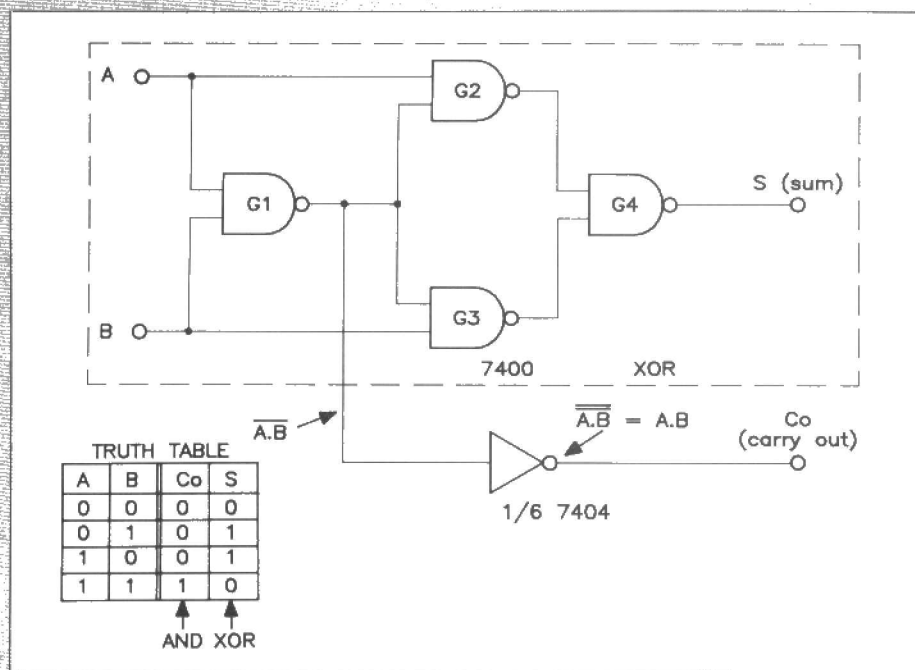


Figure 3. The half-adder circuit.

compares the logic levels at the two inputs; it then sets the output to logic 1 only if they are equal, whether both logic 0 or both logic 1. Figure 2 shows an extension of this idea, more useful than just comparing two bits, in which four comparators are used to compare two 4-bit binary numbers. The output from the AND gate will only be logic 1 when the 4-bit numbers are equal. Notice how we have automatically slipped into the 'system' concept with only one gate actually being drawn (the AND gate), the others being represented by the four comparator blocks each of which we know contains the gate arrangement of Figure 1.

Another name for the comparator is 'equivalence' (EQV), which is more of an algebraic description, telling us that the output is a logic 1 when the inputs are equivalent. A further method of labelling this function is to call it 'exclusive-NOR' (XNOR) since it is the inverse of the XOR function.

## Comparator ICs

There are several ICs available that will compare either two 4-bit or two 8-bit numbers. Not only will they give an indication when the two numbers are equal but will also signal the other two states, namely 'A greater than B' or 'A less than B'.

Examples of 4-bit comparators of this type are the 7485 and 74LS85 TTL ICs. These have separate outputs to indicate which of the three possible conditions is true. It is possible to cascade such ICs to increase the bit size of numbers compared. However, there is also an 8-bit comparator IC available, the 74LS684. Again this can detect the three possible conditions but signals the results in a slightly different manner. On the two output pins, each goes low separately to indicate either  $A > B$  or  $A = B$ , but both pins high at the same time means that  $A < B$ .

## Adder circuits

### 1. The Half-Adder

The XOR function was converted into the comparator circuit by adding just one more gate. An equally simple modification produces another quite different function. In this case it is the 'half adder' of Figure 3. This time it is an inverter, which is connected to the output of gate G1 and consequently produces the function  $A \text{ AND } B$ . Why? Because this gate, being a NAND gate, produces  $A \text{ NAND } B$ ; if this is inverted by the said inverter, the result will be  $\text{NOT } A \text{ NAND } B$ . Whichever way you look at this the answer surely has to be  $A \text{ AND } B$ . Just take the well known fact that 'two negatives make a positive'. Both NOT and NAND are negative functions; when they cancel out all that is left is AND!

There are now two outputs in the new circuit. One is the XOR output of A and B; the other is the AND of A and B. The truth table for these two outputs appears in Figure 3. Note how they have been named. The XOR output is called S and the AND output is called  $C_0$ . The latter stands for the 'carry out' that can occur when two bits are added together. For example, consider the following.

If  $A = 0$  and  $B = 0$  then  $A + B = 0$  (sum) and (carry) = 0.

If  $A = 0$  and  $B = 1$  then  $A + B = 1$  (sum) and (carry) = 0.

If  $A = 1$  and  $B = 0$  then  $A + B = 1$  (sum) and (carry) = 0.

If  $A = 1$  and  $B = 1$  then  $A + B = 0$  (sum) and (carry) = 1.

Put another way:

0	0	1	1
+0	+1	+0	+1
0	1	1	10
			↑
			$(C_0)$

To relate this to the truth table of Figure 3, add the values of A and B in each of the four rows and the values of S (sum) and  $C_0$  (carry out) will be seen to obey the above rules. All we are doing is adding two binary digits together to produce a sum and carry. This circuit, able to add two bits and produce sum and carry outputs, is known as a 'half-adder'. The reason that it is known as a half-adder is because it can only add together two bits, and thus is unable to handle a carry-in from a previous column of addition. Remember that in most practical cases it is multi-digit numbers that get added, not merely pairs of bits. For example, consider the following addition of two 4-bit binary numbers:

PQRS
1011
+0011
1110

Taking the addition column by column:

The addition of column S is  $1 + 1$  giving a SUM of 0 and a CARRY of 1; this carry goes into column R, so that:

The addition of column R is  $1 + 1 + a$  CARRY of 1, giving a SUM of 1 and a CARRY of 1;

The addition of column Q is  $0 + 0 + a$  CARRY of 1, giving a SUM of 1 and NO CARRY;

Finally the addition of column P is  $1 + 0 +$  NO CARRY, giving a sum of 1 and NO CARRY.

It should be noted that the additions of columns R and S both produced carries in this example. Thus, the following column additions involved adding *three* bits and not two. The column that will only ever involve adding two bits is column S, since there is no previous addition to generate a carry. A half-adder will suffice for this column but subsequent columns will require a 'full-adder'.

### 2. The Full-Adder

The full-adder, whose block diagram is shown in Figure 4, consists of two half-adders plus an OR gate, thus showing that two halves don't always

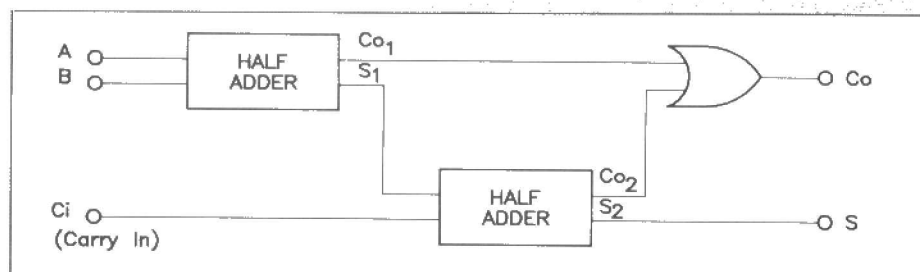
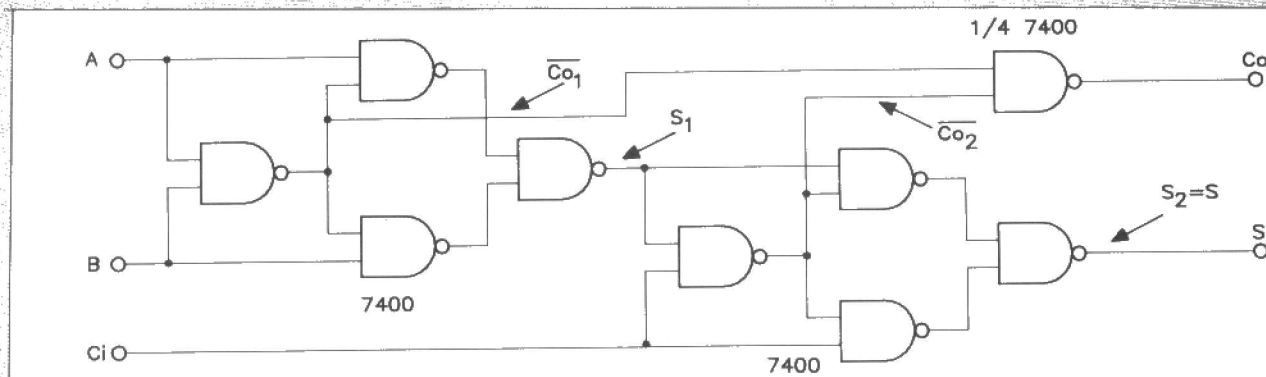


Figure 4. The full-adder block diagram.





make a whole! One half-adder has as its inputs the column bits which we shall call A and B; the inputs to the second half-adder are the SUM output of the first half-adder plus the CARRY IN bit C. The end result is the SUM output S from the second half-adder. All very logical it is hoped. The CARRY output  $C_0$  is obtained by ORing the individual carries from the two half-adders.

This Figure includes the truth table which can be used to prove the validity of the circuit after it is wired up. Three switched inputs for A, B and C, and two LEDs for the outputs S and C<sub>0</sub> are all that are needed apart from a +5V power supply in order to test the circuit. Pin-outs

### 3. The Parallel Adder

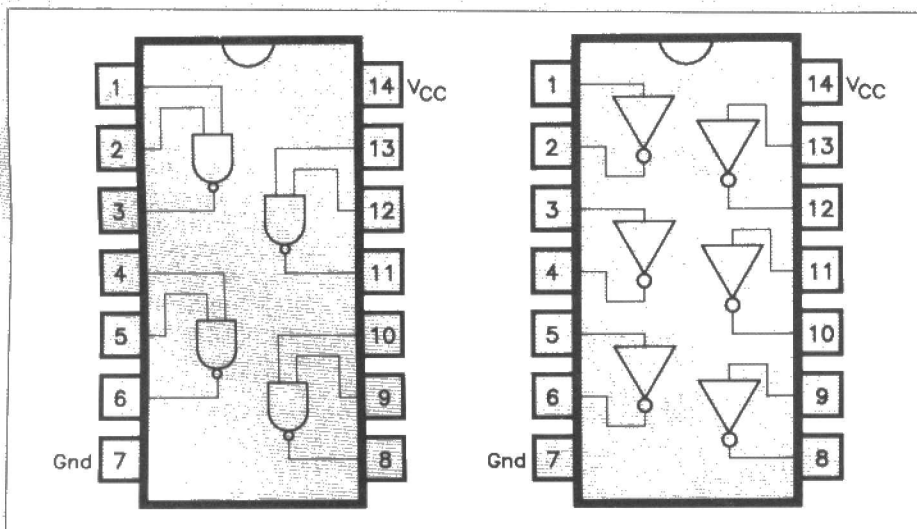
The first feature that one may note is that the circuit consists of one half-adder and three full-adders. Following on from the recent discussion on carries, this should come as no surprise; the first stage does not need to include any carry. The half-adder adds together the least significant bits (LSBs) of the two numbers; the full-adders add together the higher order bits. The two 4-bit numbers have been called A and B, the individual bits in each number being given a distinguishing suffix. Thus the LSB column comprises the bits  $A_0$  and  $B_0$ , the next column the bits  $A_1$  and  $B_1$ , and so on. In a similar way the SUM output is a 4-bit number comprising the bits  $S_0 - S_3$  inclusive.

TRUTH TABLE

connecting the 'carry out' from one stage to the 'carry in' of the next. There is a final carry out  $C_{03}$  from the highest order stage. If the addition of two 4-bit numbers results in a 4-bit result (e.g.  $1000 + 0011 = 1011$ ), this final carry out will be 0. If the addition produces a 5-bit result (e.g.  $1000 + 1011 = 10011$ ) then this final carry will be a 1.

#### 4. Serial Adder

Essentially this diagram shows the same serial adder five times, but for successive states of the addition process.





operated upon are identified. The former comprises the following:

A full-adder whose inputs are the data bits A and B and a carry in  $C_i$ , two 4-bit shift registers which hold the two numbers to be added, and the 4-bit result is similarly held, as it is accumulated, in another 4-bit shift register. A D-type flip-flop is used to temporarily store the carry out  $C_o$  resulting from each addition process.

This circuit contains two logic devices not discussed so far. Taking the D-type flip-flop first, this need only be regarded as a 'single-bit data store' whose output, Q, is forced to be a copy of its input D. Only when a clock pulse is applied to the clock input will the logic level at D, whatever it is, be transferred to an internal store and appear at Q; the latter effectively retains (stores) this binary value until the next clock pulse is applied, until which time D is ignored. The other device, the shift register, is an extension of this same idea, except that it is a string of D-type flip-flops that can store a multi-bit binary number, in this case a 4-bit number. It is called a 'shift register' because the application of a clock pulse causes the data held in any of the individual flip-flops to move one place to the right. Thus, after four clock pulses, the data bit in the leftmost flip-flop will have simply 'moved through' the whole register completely. With these ideas in mind it is not too difficult to understand how the serial adder works.

By an operation which is not of specific importance at the moment, the two shift-registers A and B are loaded with the two 4-bit numbers to be added. At this time the 'result shift-register' is assumed to be reset (contents = zero) as is the D-type flip-flop; the latter state means that the only inputs to be added are the LSB digits  $A_0$  and  $B_0$ ,  $C_i$  being zero at this time. The addition of  $A_0$  and  $B_0$  will cause appropriate outputs to appear at the S and  $C_o$  terminals of the full-adder. What happens next when the clock pulse is applied is of great importance. Essentially three things happen.

- (i) The S output of the half-adder is 'clocked into' the 'results shift-register' and becomes  $S_0$  in that register.
- (ii) The  $C_o$  output of the full-adder is clocked into the D-type flip-flop and is stored at its Q output. This becomes  $C_i$  ready for the next column addition.
- (iii) Both the A and B shift-registers have their contents shifted one place right. Thus  $A_0$  and  $B_0$  'drop-off' the end and their places are taken by  $A_1$  and  $B_1$ . The other order bits also follow them one place to the right.

This is the situation depicted by Figure 9 (b) and shows that the data, plus carry, are set up for the next two columns to be added. Subsequent operations are essentially the same, with the final state being shown in Figure 9 (e). The 4-bit sum appears as  $S_3S_2S_1S_0$  with the fifth bit of the result (assuming that there is one) retained in the D-type flip-flop.

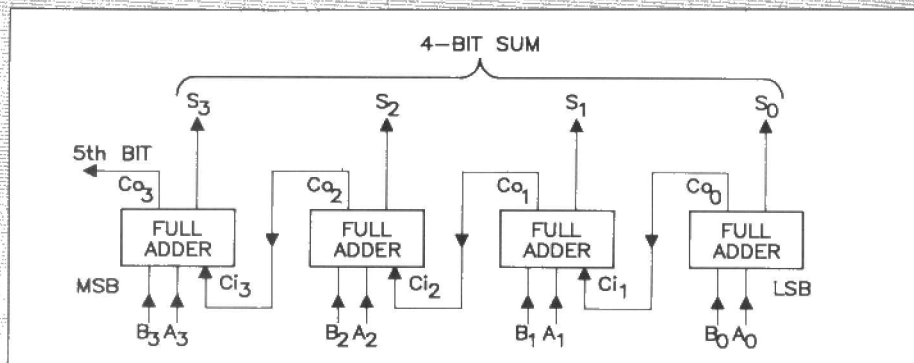


Figure 7. A 4-bit parallel adder.

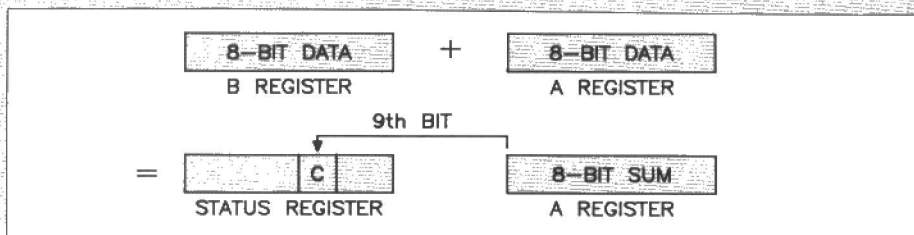


Figure 8. Parallel addition in a microprocessor.

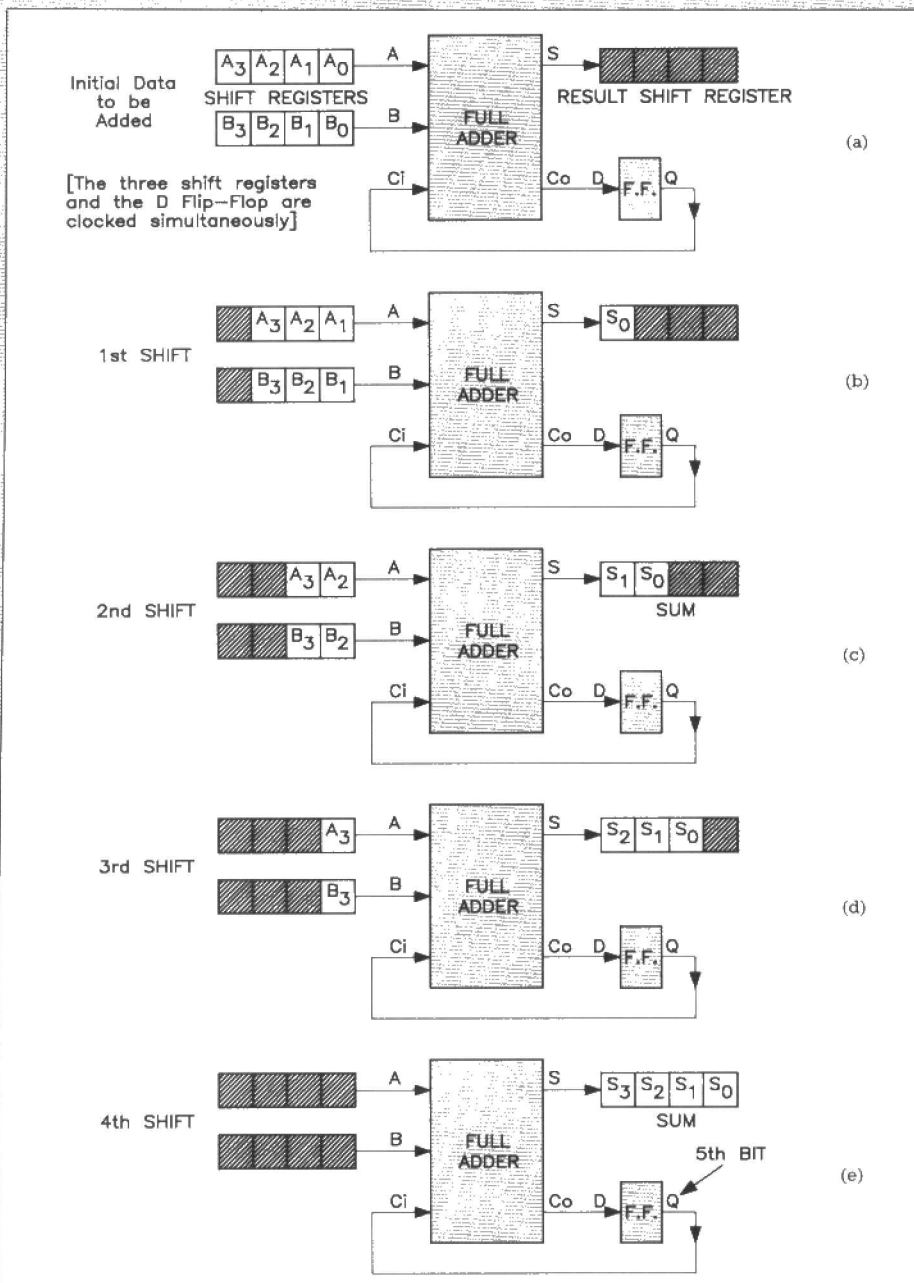


Figure 9. The serial adder (a) the initial state (b) - (e) the states after each column operations.



## 5. Available Adder ICs

While there is much to be learned by breadboarding the above types of adder circuit, in practice it is more likely that fully integrated versions would be used rather than that they would be constructed from individual gates. Some cheap and readily available ICs are as follows:

The 7483, 74LS283 and 74HC283 are examples of TTL 4-bit full-adders that can be cascaded to perform parallel addition on any two binary numbers A and B. The lowest order adder must have its  $C_i$  taken to zero volts, while its carry out is simply linked to the carry in of the next adder up the chain. A carry out is available from the last adder in the chain. How easy it is to connect up these devices can be judged by looking at Figure 10 which shows a 12-bit parallel adder.

Where absolute speed is less

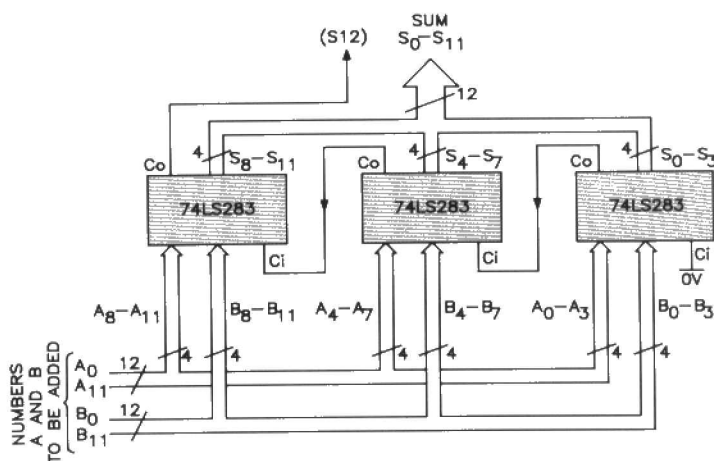


Figure 10. A 12-bit parallel adder formed by cascading three 74LS283 4-bit full-adders.

important than power consumption, the CMOS 4008BE 4-bit full-adder offers an alternative. Otherwise it is similar in application to the TTL versions.

In the next issue we continue the concept of 'chip systems' by taking a look at the principles of some of the chips that go to make up a microcomputer.

# Stray Signals

by Point Contact

As readers of detective novels will know, acute powers of observation are a must for the successful sleuth, whether of the regular force or one of the "little grey cells" brigade. Even the most (apparently) insignificant detail can provide grounds for a solid deduction. For instance, unlikely as it may seem, even as mundane an institution as a public convenience can furnish one with information as to the local set-up. No need even to set foot inside – a cursory glance suffices; if the building is labelled "LADIES" and "GENTLEMEN" one is almost certainly in true blue country, whereas "MEN" and "WOMEN" indicates a local authority from the other side of the political divide. I mention this merely to underline the fact that engineers of all sorts, and particularly electronic engineers of course, are all very observant people – aren't we? (Have you ever spent ages trying to get an amplifier to amplify, only to discover that the DC conditions were all wrong and the active devices all bottomed or cut off?)

Point Contact was fortunate enough earlier this year to attend the 5th International Conference on Radio Receivers and Associated Systems, held at Churchill College, Cambridge. (The venue was one of the least attractive colleges in the city, being built of a very unpleasant type of brick in a severely functional style; the only

thing to be said in its favour is that at least it is not built of dingy grey pre-stressed concrete.) This prestigious gathering was attended by all sorts, from the grand old men of radio-communications such as "Sosh", to shiny young new Ph.D's presenting their first papers. In between, the majority of attendees were, like Point Contact, practising electronic engineers in (comparatively?) early middle age. The distinguished Chairman opened the proceedings with a gaff – "Gentlemen, I am pleased to welcome you all to this Fifth..." – which he then made worse by breaking off to look around and concluding that just "Gentlemen" was correct, in the absence of any Ladies. P.C. looked around too, but

though I couldn't spot any ladies from where I sat, there were certainly several present a little later at the coffee break following the first three papers! I doubt if they all arrived late, and they must have felt distinctly discriminated against by the distinguished Chairman's distinguished Introduction.

The papers presented during the three days of the Conference ran true to form, with most being of some interest, some of very little but just one or two being really novel and worthwhile. At lunch time each day, P.C. repaired to a nearby local hostelry where the pub-grub was appetising and cost but a fraction of that at the College – perhaps that's why so many of my colleagues also found their way there. Returning to the College after lunch on the first day, I suddenly realised that P.C. (and all the other male attendees) was as much a victim of sex discrimination as the hapless ladies mentioned earlier. For, would you believe, their powder room was labelled "LADIES" whilst our facilities were clearly labelled "MEN". Whether the architect of Churchill College was a feminist with a thing about male chauvinist pigs, or whether the college authorities know something about the relative degree of civilisation of male and female undergraduates, I leave you the reader to decide.

Your sincerely,

Point Contact





# HEARING, DEAFNESS *and*

Part One – The Hearing Process

by Robert Ball AMIPRE



# ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY



## Foreword to the Series by David Holroyd

Deafness has often been called the *Lonely Disability*. This title arises from the difficulties many deaf people face when communicating in a hearing world. Advances in electronics are starting to clear away some of these problems.

There have been many attempts to improve communication with deaf people over the centuries. The first of these was shouting and later on, the ear trumpet. Electronic hearing aids in various guises date from the early twentieth century. The basic principle was and still remains that of a microphone, amplifier and speaker which relays the sound, in an amplified form, directly into the external auditory canal. Hearing aid technology has advanced such that the large chest amplifier units are a thing of the past. As with all branches of electronics, the advent of miniaturisation means that hearing aids can now be minute, see Photos 1 and 2. Most will fit behind the ear, some will fit into the ear and others are combined with spectacles to create as little personal embarrassment or disruption as possible.

## Introduction

The following, which is the first in a series of articles on Hearing, Deafness and Electronic Technology, has been written in association with the University College Hospital and the Royal National Institute for the Deaf. It explains the hearing process and what can go wrong with our ears. It is hoped that it will encourage both deaf and hearing people to accept deafness as part of life, and encourage positive thinking and action to help deaf people to integrate with society as a whole. Every person, whether deaf or hearing, has a vital role in today's world, each with their own, totally unique, contribution.

## The Ear and How it Works

Figure 1 shows a cross section of the human ear. The ear is divided into three main sections; the outer, inner and middle ear. Each section will be dealt with separately.

### The Outer Ear

The outer ear consists of the auricle, which is the visible part of the ear, and the external auditory canal. The canal is a narrow passage, approximately 8mm in diameter and 25mm long. Its surface is lined with skin and ends at the tympanic membrane (ear drum). The outer part of the canal has wax secreting glands and fine hairs, which give protection from dust and debris.

The ear drum separates the outer ear from the middle ear; it is roughly circular in shape and is anchored to the ear canal wall. Sound pressure waves in the air enter the ear and cause the ear drum to vibrate in sympathy with the sound.

### The Middle Ear

The middle ear consists of a small cavity, approximately 13mm long by 13mm high, which is filled with air. Air pressure in the middle ear cavity is equalised with that of the outside world by means of the eustachian tube, which connects the cavity with the nose and throat. The tube normally remains closed except when yawning, swallowing or nose blowing; often 'clicks' or 'pops' will be heard in the ears, which is perfectly normal. This mechanism ensures that the pressure differential imposed on the ear drum is minimal. Often, when driving up or down a steep hill in a car, a sensation of pressure will be felt in the ears. This will be accompanied at some stage with 'ears popping' as the eustachian tube equalises the pressure, the sensation of pressure is then relieved. The middle ear is separated

from the inner ear by a wall of bone, in which there are two small openings known as the oval and round windows.

The middle ear cavity is straddled by three tiny bones, the ossicles, these bones are the smallest to be found in the human body. Their function is to pass sound vibrations from the ear drum to the fenestra ovalis (oval window). The bones are named after items from the blacksmith's forge. The malleus (hammer) is firmly attached to the ear drum on its inner side and is connected to the second bone, the incus (anvil). The incus joins with the head of the stapes (stirrup), the base of which fits precisely into the oval window. Any vibrations of the ear drum, caused by sound waves entering the ear, are passed along the chain of ossicles and so into the inner ear via the oval window. Here the perilymph fluid, which fills the inner ear, moves in sympathy with the vibrations caused by the sound waves. The fenestra rotunda (round window) is closed by a thin membrane that allows this fluid to move freely. Tiny muscles support the ossicles and, if tightened, can restrict movement, thus reducing sensitivity; which is in fact necessary to help prevent loud sounds from damaging the ear. This sensitivity adjusting mechanism is under control of the auditory nervous system. In other words, the ear has an inbuilt AGC (Automatic Gain Control) system, which accounts for the ears logarithmic response to increasing sound level.

### The Inner Ear

The inner ear, also known as the labyrinth (a structure of winding passages), is embedded in a mass of bone. This extremely delicate and intricate structure consists of two main parts; the cochlea, which transfers sound waves to the auditory nerve; and the semi-circular canals, which provide motional information to the vestibular nerve (nerve of balance). The

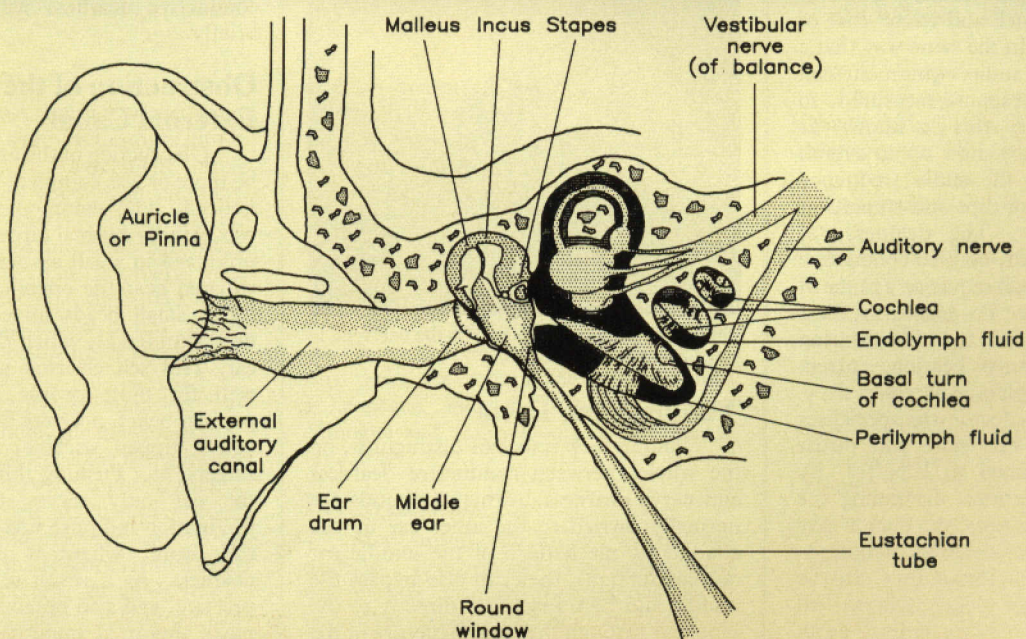


Figure 1. The human ear.



close relation of the hearing and balance mechanisms explains why hearing problems are often accompanied by giddiness. An example of this is Ménière's Disease, which is a combination of nerve deafness, tinnitus (noises in the ears) and vertigo (giddiness and vomiting).

The cochlea, see Figure 2, is like a snail's shell, consisting of a 35mm-long tube, which is coiled  $2\frac{3}{4}$  times. It is divided longitudinally into upper and lower chambers by a spiral partition. Both chambers are filled with endolymph fluid. Sound waves pass from the oval window, along the upper chamber to the top of the cochlea, and then back along the lower chamber to reach the round window.

Located between the upper and lower chamber is the organ of corti, itself housed in an inner tube and filled with fluid. The organ of corti contains some 17,000 small cells covered with minute hairs, each cell is connected to a fibre, or fibres, of the auditory nerve. Sound waves travelling through the fluid in the cochlea move the hair cells. The resulting nerve impulses pass along the auditory nerve to the brain where they are interpreted as recognisable sounds, such as music or speech. The nerve impulses are coded in a complex way, and at least six stages along the pathway to the brain the impulses are re-coded. Not surprisingly, it is extremely difficult to correct this complex 'transmission system' if it goes wrong.

One feature of human hearing is that it is more sensitive to frequencies around 1kHz, corresponding to the pitch range of human speech. This effect becomes apparent at low sound levels, which is why many Hi-Fi amplifiers have a 'loudness' button to boost low and high frequencies, thus redressing the balance.

## Deafness and its Diagnosis

At first it may seem that diagnosis of deafness is a simple matter, however deafness is not a 'black and white' case of can or cannot hear. In the same way that a piece of electronic audio equipment can have its frequency response measured, so can human hearing, this is known as audiometry. This may show up an overall hearing loss across the audio frequency range or a number of dips and troughs at specific frequencies. The deafness, as previously mentioned, may be conductive or nerve deafness, each requiring a range of different treatments. To enable the best treatment to be applied, to reduce hearing loss or restore normal hearing, correct diagnosis of the problem is necessary.

An otologist is a doctor who specialises in diseases of the ear, nose and throat (commonly abbreviated to E.N.T.). By asking suitable questions, examining the ears and performing tests, the doctor may discover the cause of deafness. Examination of the nose and throat may also be required as these are closely related. All cases of deafness should be examined by an otologist, as there may be a simple remedy which can put the matter right.

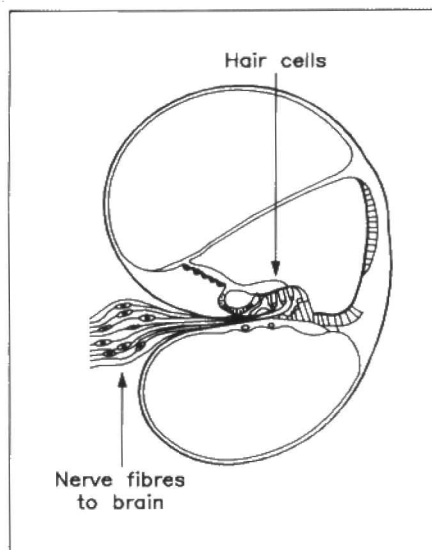


Figure 2. Cross section of the cochlea.

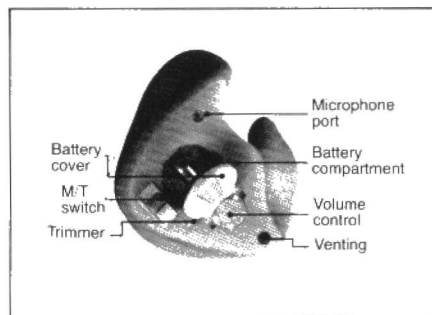


Photo 1. A modern miniature 'in the ear' type hearing aid.

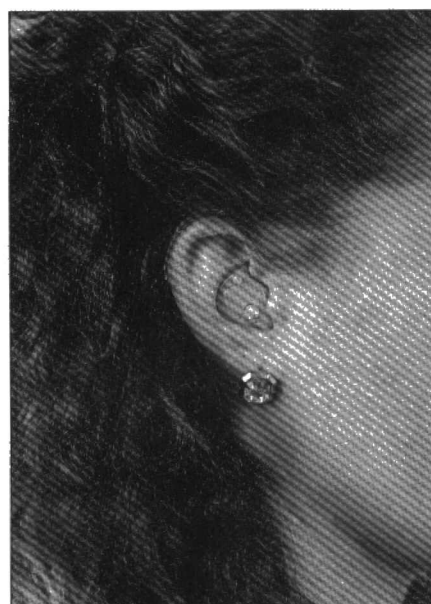


Photo 2. A patient wearing an 'in the ear' type hearing aid.

## Tuning Fork Tests

Tuning fork tests can distinguish, on the whole, between conductive deafness and nerve deafness. Although sounds are normally carried to the inner ear by the conducting mechanism of the middle ear (air conduction), they can also bypass the middle and be transmitted directly to the inner ear through the bone structure of the skull (bone conduction). The test is performed by striking a tuning fork and

holding it alternately against the skull behind the ear and in front of the ear. If bone conduction is louder than air conduction, there must be an obstruction to the passage of sound waves through the outer or middle ear (conductive deafness). Different pitch tuning forks are used to test hearing sensitivity at different frequencies.

## Pure Tone Audiometry

A much more precise measurement of hearing can be determined by using an audiometer. Pure tones (sinusoids) of different frequencies and amplitudes (loudness) are reproduced through a pair of headphones worn by the patient. An audiogram (graph) is plotted, showing hearing loss at each test frequency, measured in decibels. An audiogram showing 0dB loss implies normal hearing sensitivity; a 30dB loss means that conversation is heard faintly, and a 60dB loss that only a shout is heard. Pure Tone audiometry does not measure the ability to understand speech, but reveals a great deal of useful information.

## Speech Audiometry

An estimate of how well speech is heard can be made by testing hearing with spoken and whispered words and sentences at various distances. A more accurate assessment can be made by speech audiometry. This involves replaying a tape through headphones, with recordings of various words at known amplitudes. The words are specially chosen to show up different hearing problems. A 'score' of correctly identified words is marked on a graph. These tests are valuable tools in the diagnoses of different types of deafness.

## Conductive Deafness

Conductive deafness may be caused by anything that obstructs the conductive mechanism and prevents sound waves reaching the ear. Common causes of conductive deafness will be dealt with briefly.

## Obstruction of the External Canal

Obstruction of the external canal must be more or less complete before deafness is noticed. The commonest obstruction is wax. Under normal circumstances, wax is produced in small amounts by the glands situated near the opening of the canal. It forms small beads mixed with dust and dead skin flakes, which then fall out of the ear. This self clearing mechanism works well for most people and contrary to popular belief, does not need any help from cotton tipped sticks, corners of towels, fingers, etc. Pushing things blindly down the ear only serves to increase wax production and push wax firmly down onto the drum, where it causes pain and deafness. As a result of this widespread practice, and also because some people do make abnormal amounts of wax, periodic removal, by a doctor or nurse, may be required.



It is not uncommon for children to place small objects in their ears (such as peas, erasers from the top of pencils), which become lodged and cause deafness. It is important that removal of such an object is only carried out by qualified medical personnel, otherwise the object may be pushed further along the external canal, possibly causing damage. It is important to strongly discourage children from placing any object in their ears.

### Otitis Externa

A common condition is skin inflammation of the external auditory canal. Itchiness is the main symptom. As a result of scratching, and less commonly due to an underlying skin condition, such as eczema, the canal wall becomes swollen and infected. At some stage pain and discharge may occur. However deafness is usually slight or absent. Treatment usually includes cleaning of the canal by a doctor or nurse, avoiding of further scratching and use of eardrops.

### Secretory Otitis Media

A common childhood condition, although it may affect adults too, that is often referred to as 'Glue Ear'. This is caused by the eustachian tube becoming obstructed, often by adenoids at the back of the nose, so that air cannot enter the middle ear. The middle ear cavity fills up with fluid, causing the ear-drum to become immobile. After some time the fluid becomes thicker and of similar consistency to that of glue, hence the name.

In mild cases recovery may occur spontaneously. If this does not occur the treatment involves making a small hole in the ear drum (myringotomy), usually under a general anaesthetic. A grommet (ventilation tube) may be inserted and the adenoids may also be removed. Adenoids usually disappear at puberty and most children with 'glue ear' do not need treatment after this time. Hearing is usually fully restored to normal.

### Otosclerosis

This is the most commonly occurring form of conductive deafness in adults, but it affects women more than men, often starting at around 30 years of age and may run in families. Otosclerosis is caused by an overgrowth of bone in the middle ear which involves the stapes. The normally free-moving ossicles become rigid and thus cannot vibrate, thus sound is not passed into the inner ear, resulting in progressive conductive deafness.

The stapedectomy operation has revolutionised the outlook on this condition. Most cases are considered for surgery and the success rate is very high. Under a general anaesthetic the ear drum is turned forward and the middle ear exposed. Using a special operating microscope, which is an invaluable development in modern ear surgery, the fixed stapes is removed from the ear. In its place a small piston made of a bodily inert material, such as stainless steel or Teflon, is placed in the oval window and

attached to the incus by a miniature clip. This minute structure, which is only 5mm long and 0.5mm in diameter, restores the pathway for sound to pass into the inner ear.

### Chronic Middle Ear Infection

Chronic middle ear infection is a problem that is far less common than it used to be, mainly due to antibiotics. Acute infections, if properly treated, are rarely followed by chronic discharge, which can destroy the ossicles and perforate the ear drum. Minor perforations of the ear drum can be repaired by skin grafts. Operations for acute mastoid (bone behind the ear) infection, once a common surgical emergency, are now rare.

Sometimes, due to an abnormal ear drum, quantities of dead skin can accumulate in the middle ear and mastoid bone. Although hearing may not be severely affected, a mastoid operation may be recommended by a specialist. This is because the dead material may become infected and spread infection to the inner ear or brain.

### Sensory Neural Deafness

Sensory neural deafness, which is commonly known as 'nerve deafness' or 'perceptive deafness', is caused by damage to the cochlea. This particularly sensitive part of the ear can be damaged before birth as the result of infections, such as rubella (German Measles) during pregnancy; because of difficult labour or prematurity. In some cases the cochlea fails to develop fully. Later infections such as mumps or meningitis can also cause sensory neural deafness, as can accidents involving head injury.

The cochlea may also be damaged by certain drugs, especially antibiotic streptomycin or excessive use of aspirin. Exposure to loud noises over long periods also causes damage to the ear. In years past riveters of ship's boilers developed severe sensory neural deafness from working on the inside of the boiler. Current legislation requires that people being exposed to loud or explosive noise, especially for long periods, wear ear plugs or muffs to reduce the noise level.

Listening to loud music can cause damage to the ear, sound pressure levels exceeding 90dBA will cause damage. This level is easily achievable with personal stereos and often massively exceeded at concerts and discotheques. If you value your hearing, then the obvious answer is to turn down the volume (or wear ear plugs at concerts and discotheques!). Kylie Minogue and Jason Donovan fans please take note!

### Presbycusis

More commonly known as 'old age deafness', presbycusis is an age related hearing loss. In much the same way as all our other senses tend to diminish with advancing age, hearing may also diminish. The actual degree will vary from person to person, but about one-fifth of the popula-

tion can expect to have some degree of hearing loss through this form of sensory neural deafness. For old people it is extremely important that family and friends maintain good contact and provide support, so that presbycusis does not become another contribution to the loneliness that so many old people experience. Conventional hearing aids will usually achieve a good deal of improvement in all but the most profoundly deaf cases.

### Concluding

In the first part of this series we have looked at how the ear works and what can go wrong with our ears. In the next issue, we shall deal with electronic implants which can restore a degree of hearing to people who have become profoundly or totally deaf.

### References

The Ear and How it Works; Royal National Institute for the Deaf.

Cochlear Implants; The University College Hospital & Royal National Institute for the Deaf.

Supplement 18, The Journal of Laryngology and Otology; M. J. Conway, P. Boyle, J. G. Fraser, H. R. Cooper, L. Carpenter, W. Aleksy, C. L. Booth, T. E. Read, J. M. Graham.

### Acknowledgements

Huw Cooper, Audiological Scientist, University College Hospital, London.

Louisa Booth, Research Assistant, University College Hospital, London.

Mike Conway, Hospital Physicist, University College Hospital, London.

The University College Hospital, London.

Royal National Institute for the Deaf, London.

Sir Jules Thorn Trust.

Royal National Throat, Nose and Ear Hospital.

Addenbrooks Hospital, Cambridge.

London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine.

Photographs supplied by Broadway Hearing Aids, 119 Broadway West, Leigh-on-Sea, Essex. SS9 2BU.

Intro picture by Peter Cull/Science Photo Library.

### Additional Information

Additional information may be obtained from the E.N.T. Department of your local Hospital (see telephone directory for address) or the Royal National Institute for the Deaf, whose address is given below:

The Royal National Institute for the Deaf,  
105 Gower Street,  
London. WC1E 6AH.

DON'T MISS THE NEXT  
GREAT ISSUE OF  
**ELECTRONICS**  
ON SALE 1st MARCH 1991



## by David Clark

For the newcomer to the electronics hobby, who cannot clearly remember the physics he or she learned at school, it would not be out of place to go over again some of the basic principles of electricity, a form of energy which our modern electrical and electronic devices and machines have enslaved for the not inconsiderable benefit of us all. Indeed, the 20th century is unique in being one period in time where technological, industrial and social revolutions have followed hard on the heels of one another at a speed and with a frequency hitherto unheard of in any other century in human history. Before, approximately one or two drastic changes per hundred years were normally quite often enough, thank you! It makes you think, doesn't it?

All due in large part to this magic stuff called electricity. It would not hurt the experienced enthusiast either, to periodically refresh himself with a 'grass roots' understanding of electricity and how it behaves. With such understanding the operation of an electronic circuit becomes clearer; the need for the consideration of insulating materials, heat dissipation of individual components or complete systems, and good wiring practices, to use a few examples, become obvious. For instance:

### Resistance and Resistors

The movement of electrons through materials and the effects produced by that movement is the basis behind all electrical and electronic circuits, and yet little is written in hobby magazines about this process, attention being concentrated on the operation of the final circuit. In an attempt to alter this balance, here is a look at arguably the most basic electrical property of materials, that of resistance.

An electric current is a flow of electrons, and resistance is a measure of the ability of a material to oppose the flow of electrons within it. All materials have some resistance. Let us expand this a bit further. Nearly all materials are conductors of electric current to some degree, some better than others. It could be said of rubber, for example, that it makes a good insulator for the simple reason that it is such a dreadful conductor. Resistance may be a desirable or an undesirable property, depending on what is required. A material with a low resistance would be chosen for a conductor, e.g., a copper wire. In this case, any resistance is *undesirable*. A material with a very high resistance (like the aforementioned rubber) would be chosen for an insulator, or, to use another example of a material, a ceramic encapsulation of some sort, and here a high resistance is essential. A controlled amount of resistance which is deliberately desired by the designer is a manufactured component called a resistor, undoubtedly the commonest component used in electronics. In the case of a metal oxide resistor, a material such as tin oxide is deposited onto a ceramic rod, and this has a resistance somewhere between that of a piece of wire and a good insulator,

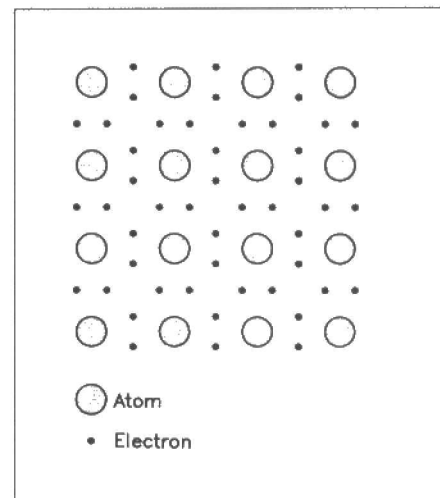


Figure 1. Covalent bonding.

with a final value determined during its manufacture.

The explanation for the phenomena of resistance is to be found in the atomic structure of the material. The atoms of a solid are arranged in a lattice with the positions of the atoms fixed relative to each other by inter-atomic forces. In some materials, the bonds between the atoms are made by the 'sharing' of the outer electrons which orbit the nuclei of the atoms concerned. These are called 'covalent' bonds, and within these the electrons are tightly held and so are not free to move through the material, see Figure 1. It is, therefore, difficult to cause an electric current to pass through such a material, i.e., it is an insulator.

The outer electrons of the atoms of some materials however, particularly metals, are not so tightly held and can become 'free' electrons and move through the material, other free electrons taking their places. Under the influence of an electric field, an applied voltage perhaps, these electrons will drift in one direction and so a current flows. These materials are conductors.

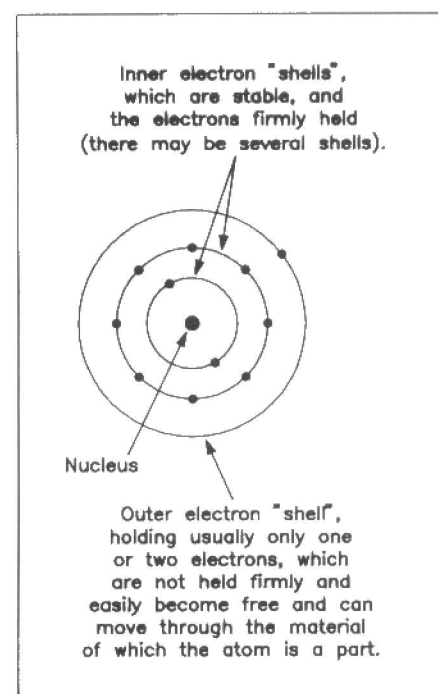


Figure 2. A metal atom.



A similar process occurs in metal oxides, which are 'ionic' compounds. The atomic lattice in this case is composed of two elements, the metal itself and oxygen, but in this instance they are present as 'ions'. As in the pure form, the outer electrons of the metal atoms are able to leave their orbit around the nucleus, see Figure 2. Electrons possess a negative charge, and in a normally balanced atom there are an equal number of positively charged 'protons' within the nucleus, and so the atom has no overall charge. If however an electron were to leave its outer orbit, the atom will be left with an overall positive charge, and is then known as a 'positive ion'. The oxygen atom however, is capable of accepting extra electrons into its outer orbit, thus making it a 'negative ion', as in Figure 3.

The tin oxide compound used in our resistor is, therefore, a lattice of positive and negative ions, with electrons capable of moving from one position to another through the material. As in the pure metal, under the influence of an electric field, the electrons will tend to drift in the same direction, and so a current flows (Figure 4).

Since the free electrons are likely to be captured by the oxygen atoms, there will be less free electrons per unit volume (i.e. electron density) at any instant in the tin oxide than in the pure metal, and since a substance's resistance is related to its free electron density, the tin oxide has a greater resistance to current flow than a pure metal.

The free electron density of the material determines its resistance in the following way. An electron in an electric field experiences a force proportional to that field, which is in itself proportional to the voltage causing it, and so this causes the electron to move. Only the free electrons can move, and so the size of the current flowing is proportional to the number of free electrons, i.e. the resistance is inversely proportional to the free electron density. To put an actual number to the resistance of a material, its resistance in ohms is defined as the ratio of the voltage applied across it in volts over the current flowing through it in amps. This is Ohm's Law, and can be written:

$$R = V/I$$

and it means that the current through it will be proportional to the voltage across it, i.e.:

$$I = V/R$$

This is simply due to the fact that, by increasing the applied voltage and hence the electrical field, the force on each electron is increased and so the rate of flow of electrons past a fixed point is increased, which is exactly the same as saying the current flow is increased.

Ohm's Law can also be written in the form:

$$V = I \times R$$

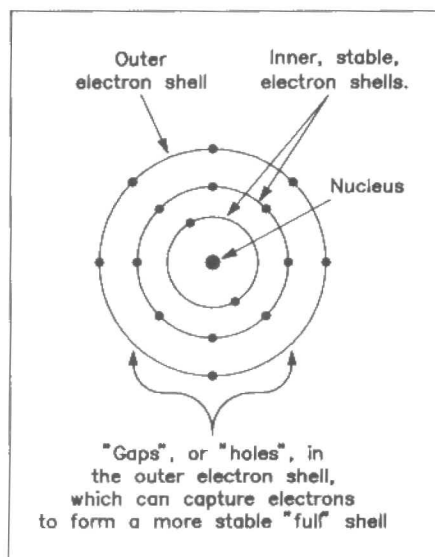


Figure 3. An oxygen atom.

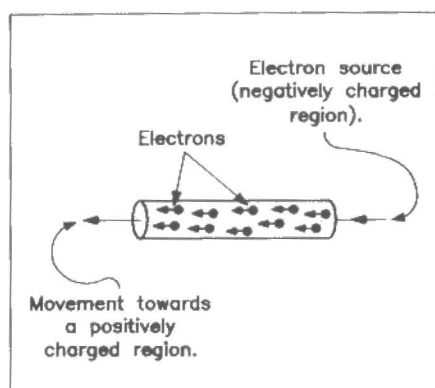


Figure 4. Movement of free electrons through a material in an electric field.

This indicates that when a current is flowing through a resistance, a voltage or 'potential difference' is created across it as a result (as opposed to the previous situation where a voltage applied across a resistance causes a current to flow). This is explained as a consequence of electrons flowing through a lattice of atoms or ions.

Although the atoms in the lattice are fixed in position relative to each other, in fact they vibrate about that position since they possess a certain amount of energy due to being at a temperature above

absolute zero, which is around  $-273$  degrees centigrade. So as the electrons pass through the lattice they tend to collide with atoms which get in their way, and transfer some of the energy they possess to the atom, making it vibrate further, as illustrated in Figure 5.

Since temperature is a manifestation of the atomic vibrations, this extra energy is eventually dissipated from the material as heat. The voltage, or potential of a point is a measure of the energy possessed by the electrons at that point, so, since electrons are *losing* energy as they pass through the resistor, the voltage at the 'far' end of the resistor will be lower than at the 'near' end, i.e. there is a potential difference across the resistor. This then explains the process of current flow and resistance, one of the fundamental processes which makes the whole electronics industry possible, and also illustrates how you will *always* have heat dissipation and power loss to some degree where resistance is involved.

## Capacitance and Capacitors

The second characteristic of materials of fundamental importance to the electronics industry is that of capacitance, which is the ability to store an electric charge and hence energy. (This is not to be confused with a battery, which is a kind of chemical electric generator.) Just as all materials have resistance, all materials also have capacitance. This is usually quite small, as between a pair of wires say, and is sometimes undesirable but cannot be helped. A lot of the time it does not matter. Everywhere where there is a potential or voltage difference there is an electric field, on which the behaviour of capacitance depends. It can be deliberately increased by using specific materials and optimising the physical configuration of the materials relative to each other, where it is desired that this property be exploited for some reason, and the commonest component used for this purpose is the capacitor. As with resistance, the explanation for the phenomena of capacitance is to be found at the atomic level, and is again to do with the

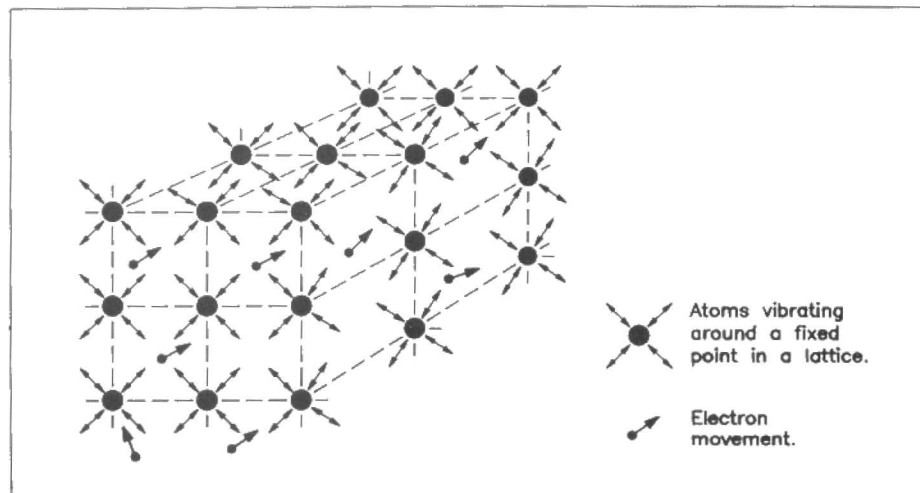
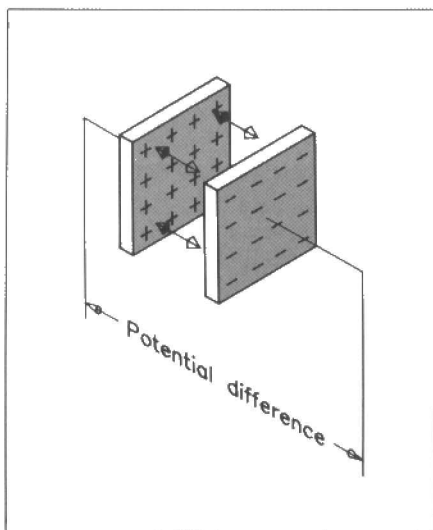


Figure 5. Electrons moving through a crystal lattice tend to collide with the vibrating atoms.





**Figure 6. Opposite charges on the plates of a capacitor attract each other and form a stable state.**

movement of electrons. (Because of this, all capacitors also have some resistance – a pure capacitance cannot be achieved.)

All electrons have by definition some charge associated with them, and this is measured in Coulombs (each electron has a charge of  $1.6 \times 10^{-19}$ ). Therefore, any region of a material which holds an excess of electrons will be harbouring a negative charge; likewise, a material maintaining a region of positive ions can be considered to be storing a positive charge. The purpose of a capacitor in a circuit, and the means whereby it has its effects, is the storage, and release, of energy with a chosen time constant (equal to  $C \times R$ ), and it does this by storing electric charge. Energy is associated with charge by virtue of the fact that the charge will have a certain potential, or voltage, which is a measure of its energy level. Since electrons must move around a circuit through the conductors to be of practical use, the electrical parts of the capacitor, i.e. the 'plates', must be conductive to electrons, and so the energy stored in a capacitor is the energy which keeps the charge on the plates, and *not* flowing to the rest of the circuit.

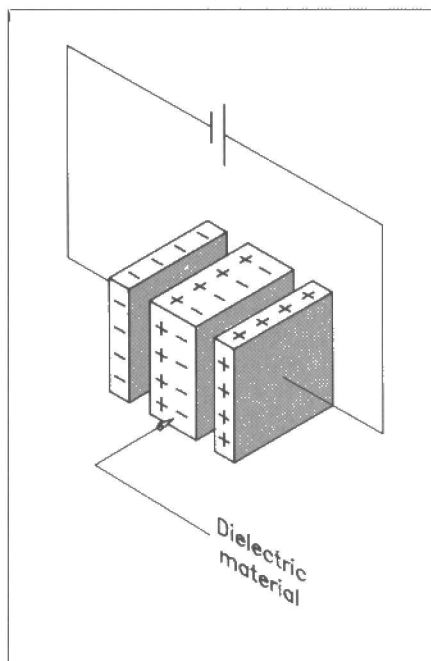
Positive and negative charges attract each other, and try to recombine to become a more stable neutral charge. A positive charge is effectively a place where an electron should be but isn't, a negative charge is a place where there is a surplus electron. But such electrons need a conductive path between these places to redress the imbalance. If two conductive plates are in close proximity but electrically insulated from one another, and an EMF or voltage drives electrons onto one plate, then positive charges will move onto the other one (i.e. electrons flow out, causing a momentary flow of current – note that current is not actually flowing through the capacitor though). Figure 6 shows how the positive charges on one plate, and negative charges on the other, are attracted toward each other, but cannot cross the gap and neutralise each other. So when the energy source is

removed, a stable state of oppositely charged plates is achieved and the energy is stored.

This can be released by providing a path for electrons to flow onto the positive plate and/or out of the negative plate, thus neutralising the charge on the plates. The amount of energy a capacitor can store is determined by the total amount of charge, 'Q', in coulombs which can be held on the plates at a given voltage 'V', and is defined by the equation:

$$C = Q/V$$

where 'A' is the area of each plate, 'd' is the distance between them, and 'ε' is a constant which depends on the nature of the material between the plates (the dielectric) and is called its permittivity. The explanation for this equation is that the larger the area of the plates the more charge can be stored on them given a fixed charge density (charge per unit area) for each plate, and the closer together the plates the greater the effect of the charges on each other across the gap. Similarly, the greater the permittivity of the dielectric, the more charge can be stored for a given plate area and separation.



**Figure 7. Addition of a dielectric material between the plates increases the capacitance of the capacitor.**

The action of the dielectric is as follows. The dielectric is a material which is insulating, but which is capable of becoming polarised, that is to say the electrons of its molecules are not free to move through the material, but *can* move within each molecule so that in the presence of an electric field, for example between the plates of a charged capacitor, the electrons will move to one end of the molecule, thus giving it a positively charged end and a negatively charged end. Thus, the surface of the dielectric next to the positively charged plate becomes negatively charged, and the surface next to the negatively charged

plate becomes positively charged. This has the effect of bringing the plates electrically closer together, and the action of the oppositely charged plates on each other is increased, so for a given voltage between the plates more charge can be held, and by the definition:

$$C = Q/V$$

the capacitance is increased, yet the whole dielectric is still an insulator, see Figure 7. Electrolytic capacitors employ this technique, and without it large value capacitors would be physically enormous.

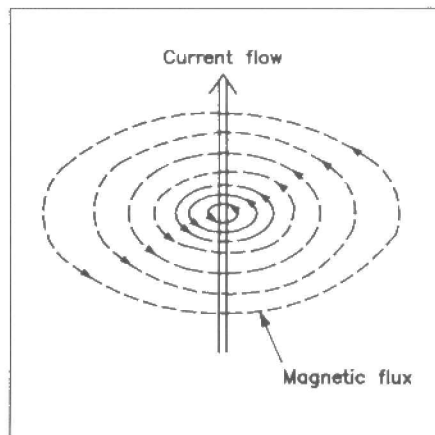
This then is how capacitors work at a basic level, enabling a whole range of sophisticated possibilities at circuit level.

## Inductance and Inductors

The third fundamental process in electronics is inductance, and in some ways this is a similar process to capacitance. The effect of an inductor in a circuit is to store and release energy, according to the time constant  $L/R$ , but in an inductor this is achieved by means of a magnetic field, whereas in a capacitor it is achieved by an electric field. The explanation for the effect is again found in the movement of electrons. When a current (i.e. a flow of electrons) is moving through *any* conductor a magnetic field is produced around it. As with capacitance, this field may be a nuisance to other circuits and requires protective or controlling measures, or it may not. This is illustrated in Figure 8.

Just as the small capacitances of conductors can be increased by increasing the size of the conductors and the selection of materials and their configuration, likewise the small magnetic field around a conductor can be increased by looping the wire many times into the form of a coil, and by placing materials which might influence a magnetic field into the middle of the coil, as Figure 9.

The explanation for the energy storage capability of a coil is as follows. A wire coil having a steady current through it will have around it a stable magnetic field, just as a capacitor having a steady



**Figure 8. A steady current through a wire produces a stable magnetic field around it, the flux density being greatest near the wire.**



voltage across it has a stable electric field between its plates. The electric field of a capacitor is stored by virtue of the effect of opposite charges across the plate; the magnetic field is stored around a coil by the following process.

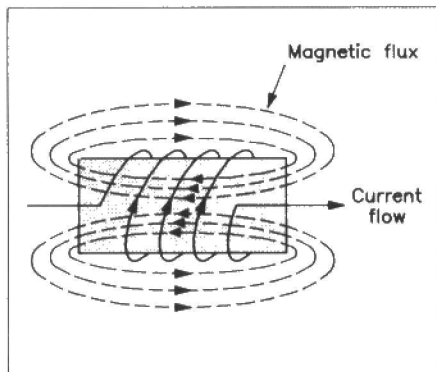
It is a fundamental electromagnetic principle that an electric current will be induced in a conductor placed in a changing magnetic field, and that if there is a path for the electrons, that current will flow, and because a current is flowing, an EMF or voltage appears across the conductor. This is the principle of current generating machines like alternators and dynamos. And it also works in reverse.

If an externally supplied current through a coil is constant and unchanging, then the magnetic field around it will also be unchanging. But if the current changes, say for example it decreases, then the magnetic field also changes. The change in the magnetic field, in this case, causes a force to act on the electrons flowing through the coil, and the direction of this force is such as to try to force the electrons to continue in the *same direction* in which they were travelling to produce the magnetic field in the first place, in other words to try to *maintain* the stable magnetic field. So, if there is a path for the electron flow, the effect is to oppose the reduction of current flow; if the path has been broken for example by opening a switch in the circuit, then a large voltage

will be induced across the coil as the coil tries in vain to force a current to flow to maintain the magnetic field, and this may in fact be large enough to cause an arc across the switch contacts. The equations associated with this process are:

$$B = (\mu \times I) / (2 \times \pi \times a)$$

where 'B' is the magnetic flux density around a wire, 'I' is the current through the



**Figure 9. The magnetic flux density around a wire can be increased by having the wire configured as a coil and using a magnetic core material.**

wire, and 'a' is the distance of the flux from the wire. ' $\mu$ ' is a constant called the permeability of the material in which the field exists, and is analogous to the permittivity of the dielectric of a capacitor, in that by the use of iron materials as a core

in a coil of wire the magnetic flux density can be increased for a given current flow and coil configuration. If these cores are non-ferrous, it can be reduced.

The inductance of a coil is given by:

$$L = (N \times \Phi) / I$$

where 'L' is the inductance of the coil, 'N' is the number of turns of the coil, and ' $\Phi$ ' is the magnetic flux through the coil produced by that current.

So, this indicates that for a given current the inductance of a coil can be increased by either increasing the number of turns on the coil, or by increasing the magnetic flux through the coil which can be done by altering the physical configuration of the coils so that more of the magnetic flux is contained within the wires of the coil, or by using a core of higher permeability thus producing more magnetic flux.

This then, has been a look at the basics behind resistance, capacitance and inductance, three of the fundamental properties of materials which have been examined and exploited from the early experiments of Faraday and his contemporaries of the eighteenth century, to the complexities and sophistications of today's electronic systems, ranging from labour saving devices and home entertainments, to devices for the exploration of the universe.

## COMPUTERS

**MEDIUM RESOLUTION RGB COLOUR MONITOR** for Atari ST series computer, 14-inch tube, black case and integral amplifier/speaker, complete with cable for connecting to ST. Has been used, but tube and case in good condition, excellent value £50, buyers collect. Tel: Rob, Southend (0702) 73810 after 7pm.

**AMSTRAD CPC464** Computer + colour monitor, joystick, manuals, £110 of software, all excellent condition. Cost £410, sell for £199. Phone: (0277) 625253 eves.

**6502 SYMBOLIC CROSS ASSEMBLER** for IBM PC and clones. At last you can write 6502 assembly code on a PC! Software runs from floppy or hard disk. Source files can be written and edited using integral line editor or standard wordprocessor. Assembled files can be output as an ASCII listing, Hex dump or Intel format dump. Intel format dump can be uploaded directly into EPPI EPROM Programmer. Supports 1500 lines of code and 300 labels, plus user definable macros. Demo disk available. Send SAE to Maplin P.O. Box No. 6502 for details.

## CLUBS

**ZZ9 PLURAL Z ALPHA** - The Hitch Hikers Guide to the Galaxy Appreciation Society - is ten years old. For more information please send an s.a.e. to: 17 Guildford Street, Brighton BN1 3LA.

**INTERESTED IN ELECTRONICS?** Then why not join the British Amateur Electronics Club. Regular news letter and special club member benefits. For full details write to: Mr H.F. Howard, 41 Thingwall Park, Fishponds, Bristol BS16 2AJ.

## WANTED

**WANTED:** Philips model N4450 tape recorder reel to reel for parts or in working order. Tel: (081) 800 7636.

**WANTED:** One or more 19" miniature mounting chassis (rack) as remaindered by Proops in kit form. Chrome plated steel construction. Tool cards 117 x 98mm. Millard(?) refs 4322 026 38250 & 38280. Tel: King, 07918 4530.

**BOOKS WANTED** by student, "MOS Devices - Design and Manufacture" by A.D. Milne and "Foundations of Wireless and Electronics". Reply: Tim Sawyer, 82 Leeds Road, Oulton, Leeds LS26 8JY.

**HELP!** Doing a GCSE Technology project to build a prototype perimeter security system.

# CLASSIFIED

If you would like to place an advertisement in this section, here's your chance to tell our 35,579 readers what you want to buy or sell, or tell them about your club's activities - absolutely free of charge. We will publish as many advertisements as we have space for. To give a fair share of the limited space, we will print 30 words free of charge. Thereafter the charge is 10p per word. Please note that only private individuals will be permitted to advertise. Commercial or trade advertising is

strictly prohibited in the Maplin Magazine.

Please print all advertisements in bold capital letters. Box numbers are available at £1.50 each. Please send replies to Box Numbers to the address below. Please send your advertisement with any payment necessary to: Classifieds, Maplin Mag., P.O. Box 3, Rayleigh, Essex SS6 8LR.

For the next issue your advertisement must be in our hands by 1st February 1991.

## VARIOUS FOR SALE

**HUNDREDS OF SERVICE SHEETS, TV, Radio, Audio, issued E.R.T. (Weekly) and R.E.R. (Monthly) 1966-86.** Also few full mfr's manuals early VCRs, Philips, Sony, Ferg, Pan, etc. Best offer over £50 whole lot. Buyer carries. Bournemouth (0202) 521402.

**A WIDE RANGE OF COMPONENTS** in big packs with resistors, capacitors, semiconductors, etc. Complete with touch switch circuit only £2 per pack. R. Narramore,

Any info/ideas? Reasonable costs refunded (e.g. postage). Reply: Mr R. S. Clarke, Leys House, Northumberland Avenue, Hornsea, North Humberside HU18 1EQ.

**WANTED:** Remote Control Handset for Akai CD-M459 Compact Disc Player, in any condition. Write with price to Mark Robinson, 124 Swanlow Lane, Winsford, Cheshire CW7 1JA.

**WANTED!** Young hobbyist requires 'Magic Eye' valve, type EM38, to repair old tape recorder. Is willing to pay postage. Tel: (0642) 588850 after 4pm.

**WANTED:** Commodore 1351 Mouse. Also I have for sale a programmers reference guide for a Commodore Plus 4 Computer. Cost new £15, sell for £7. Tel: Mike (0752) 369951.

**WANTED:** SIGNETICS NE540H Monolithic Class A,B Driver to drive Class B complementary pair. Tel: Mr B. Agar (091) 3869600.

**WANTED:** SINCLAIR ZX80 Computer. Up to £30 paid for boxed item with instructions. Working order immaterial but condition must be good. Telephone Maidstone (0622) 726782 eves. Ask for Colin.

**WANTED:** Anything for Commodore Plus/4 especially books, anything lying around? Also wanted, Service Manuals for Superscope CD-320 Cassette, TEAC A-3340 4-TK. Write to: J. Williams, 25 Coleridge Walk, Eastbourne, East Sussex BN23 7QJ.

15 Cleeve Road, Gotherington, Cheltenham, Glos. GL52 4EW.

**GIANT CLEAROUT!** Dynamic Memory Chips; D41256/D4256 £3 each. R.F. Output Transistors 2SC1307 £2 each. Loads more components all new at silly prices. Interested? Then send a SAE for a full list to Maplin P.O. Box No. 25.

**RADIO VALVES** from peanuts to 110mm, very large quantity ideal for replacements in, or construction of, historic devices. Who needs IC's? £25 the lot collected. K. Deane, Ripon, N.Yorks (0765) 700488.

**FOR SALE:** One Jackson dileon tuning capacitor (0.0003µF). No use, bought in error. £5 including postage and packaging. Phone Andrew 031 332 4458 after 6pm.

**PROFESSIONAL FLIGHT CASE.** Four rack units, suitable for 1K MOSFET amplifier. Metal corners/edging/handles, black buffalo covering, absolutely first-class. Unused. Removable/lockable end lids. £95. Phone 091 489 3733.

**SURPLUS REED SWITCHES** for burglar alarms, projects, etc. Bags of 25 for only £1. Postage 70p. Cheques, PO's to: M. Knowles, 17 Daventry Road, Coventry CV3 5DJ.

**COMPONENTS FOR SALE.** Send SAE for list to Alan Auden, 206 Ellerdine Road, Hounslow TW3 2PX.

## BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

**TO LET TV/RADIO/ELECTRONICS SHOP.**

Prominent High Street location in Great Dunmow. Double-fronted, 18 years goodwill, workshop and 2 bedroom flat also available. Further details from Mrs. Mary Todd, Willow Cottage, Parsonage Downs, Great Dunmow, Essex.

## MISS SAIGON COMPETITION WINNERS

In the June-July 1990 issue of 'Electronics - The Maplin Magazine' we set the 'Miss Saigon Competition'. Entrants had to correctly answer five questions about popular stage productions and artists. All entries received before the closing date, 30th September 1990, were entered into the draw. Ten 'Miss Saigon Original Cast Albums' were available for the prize-winners. However only seven entrants correctly answered the questions (multiple entries were disqualified). All prize-winners have been advised by post. Maplin Electronics would like to thank the Cameron Mackintosh Productions for providing the prize-winners albums.

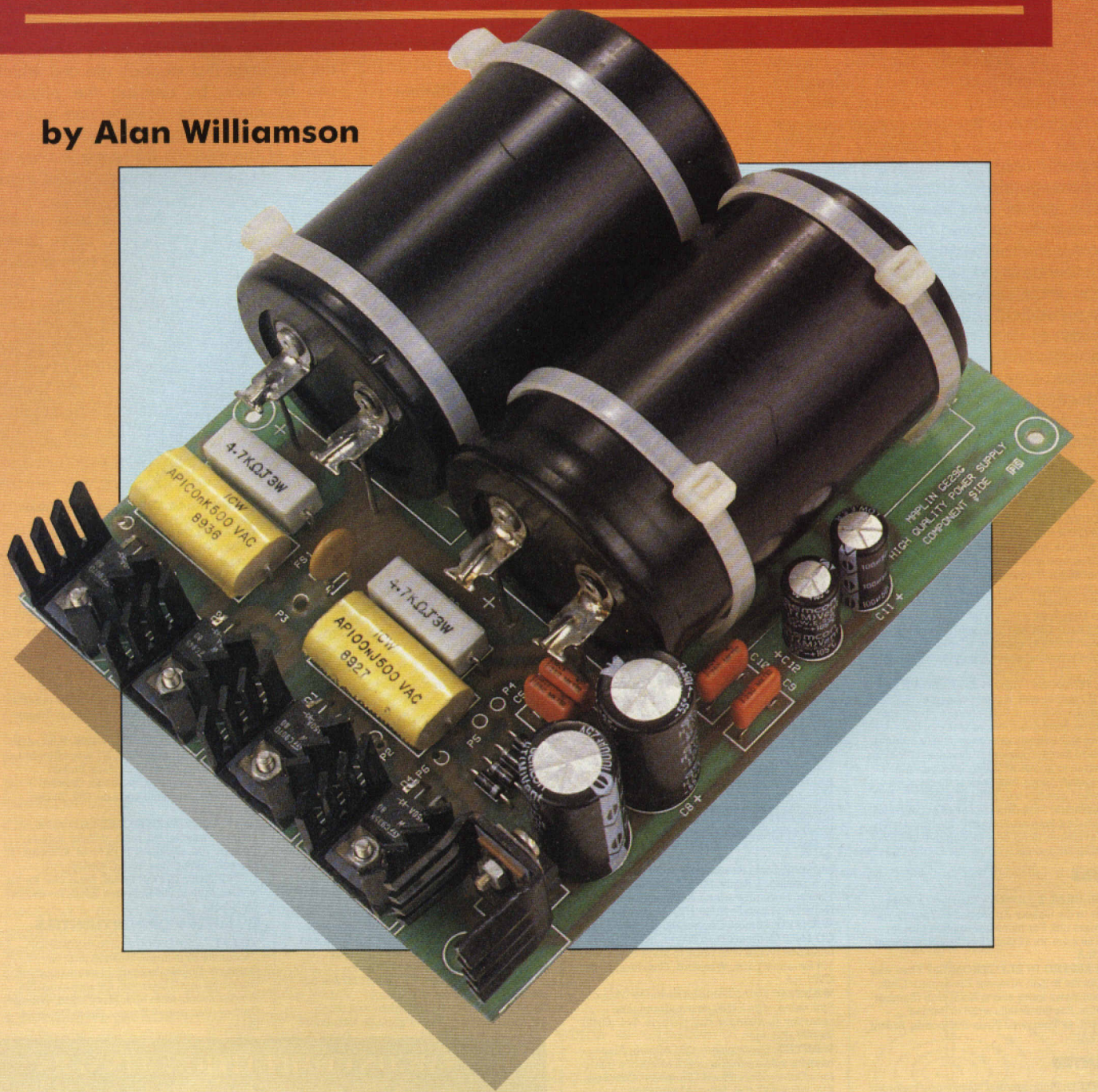
The correct answers are as follows: 1) Les Miserables; 2) All three; 3) Les Miserables; 4) The Man in Grey; 5) Sarah Brightman (at time of competition).

The seven lucky prize winners are:  
S Newman, Sussex; T Hearne, Sussex; I. Aitken, Herts; R Davies, Cambs; J Attle, Sussex; G Butler, Co Dublin; D Davey, Sussex.



# HIGH QUALITY POWER SUPPLY

by Alan Williamson

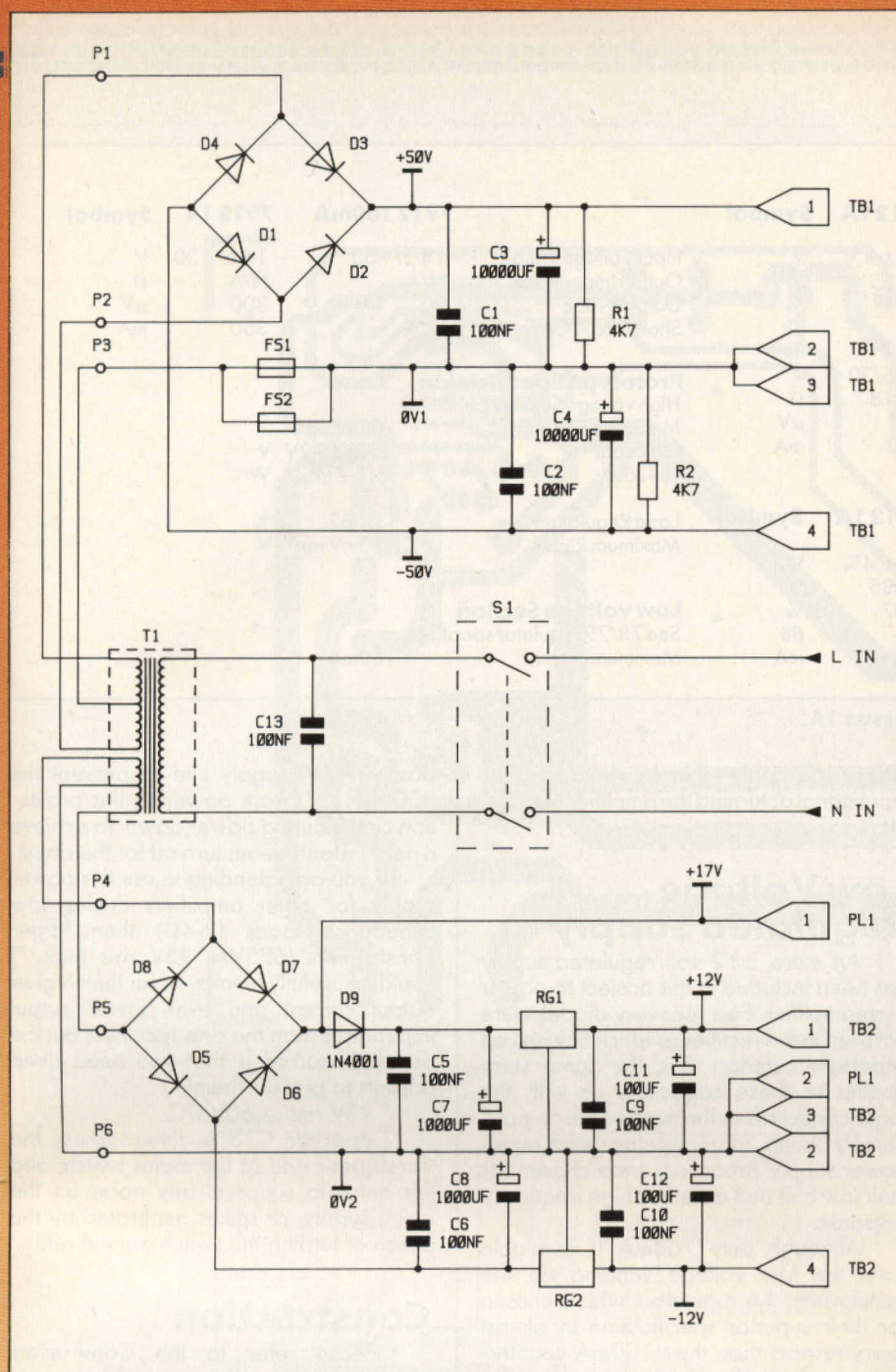


## SPECIAL FEATURES

- ★ AUDIO GRADE TRANSFORMER
- ★ AUDIO GRADE CAPACITORS
- ★ FAST RECOVERY RECTIFIER DIODES
- ★ MULTIFUSE™ PROTECTION

- ★ REGULATED  $\pm 12$  VOLT AUXILIARY SUPPLY
- ★ 0 VOLT POWER STAR
- ★ HIGH QUALITY FIBREGLASS PCB





**Figure 1. Circuit diagram.**

10,000 $\mu$ F 63V Can	100Hz	400Hz	1kHz	Symbol
Value	10.47	10.48 1	4.59	mF (10 <sup>-3</sup> F)
Ripple Current	9.8	N/A 1	0.8	A
Leakage Current	18.9	N/A	N/A	mA
Power Factor	2.26	8.25 2	9.67	D
Quality Factor	0.44	0.12	0.03	Q
Equivalent Series Resistance	0.346	0.313	0.33	$\Omega$
Equivalent Parallel Resistance	0.385	0.317	0.33	$\Omega$

10,000 $\mu$ F 63V Audio Can	100Hz	400Hz	1kHz	Symbol
Value	9.7	10.65 1	5.18	mF (10 <sup>-3</sup> F)
Ripple Current	13.2	N/A 1	4.5	A
Leakage Current	6.3	N/A	N/A	mA
Power Factor	0.1	0.28	0.32	D
Quality Factor	9.7	3.48	0.75	Q
Equivalent Series Resistance	0.016	0.011	0.014	$\Omega$
Equivalent Parallel Resistance	1.6	0.138	0.022	$\Omega$

### Table 1. Capacitor specifications: audio versus can.

## Foreword

This high quality power supply was especially designed in response to many requests from our customers for a PSU to partner the 150 watt MOSFET amplifier (YM27E).

## High Voltage Supply

The power supply can be used with any amplifier requiring a symmetrical  $\pm 50$  volt supply.

So what makes this high quality supply different from any other power supply? Well, basically it's the choice of 'audio grade components'. For example an audio grade transformer, as used here, employs a better quality core, one with a higher iron content to achieve a lower external flux density, which means that the transformer is more efficient at converting the magnetic energy back into electrical power. In the case of the audio grade capacitor; let's list the differences between two capacitors of equal voltage and value, see Table 1. As you can see, 'audio grade' capacitors are a superior breed of animal with the lowering of ESR (equivalent series resistance) and use of high quality materials in construction will ensure a stable tonal balance over the audio bandwidth, second and third harmonic distortion will be at a minimum.

The rectifier diodes used are high efficiency fast recovery type. Fast recovery diodes turn off very quickly, preventing a reverse current flowing through the diode, this is caused by the capacitance across the diode's PN junction. The diodes also have a low forward voltage drop, 0.85V as opposed to 1.1V for a conventional rectifier diode, respectively dissipating a power of 0.85 watts per ampere for fast recovery diodes and 1.1 watts per amp for a conventional diode. So the name of the game here is efficiency; the more power we can get from the transformer with minimum loss, the more power we can deliver to the speaker.

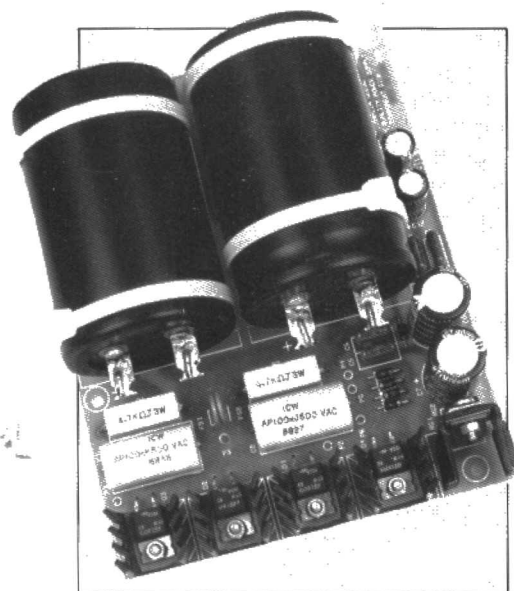
As you can see from the circuit diagram shown in Figure 1, the power supply is in the usual configuration – in the order of transformer, bridge rectifier D1-D4, and smoothing capacitors C3 and C4. The extra capacitors C1 and C2 provide high frequency decoupling. Resistors R1 and R2 discharge the reservoir capacitors (C3 and C4) when the output supply lines are unterminated, or when the amplifier is turned off and is unable to discharge the last 10 volts or so, as large electrolytic capacitors like these can stay charged for months. An interesting point to note here is, in case you didn't know, that after discharging an unconnected electrolytic capacitor of this sort, if it is then left sitting for a few minutes, a voltage will appear across it. This is due to dielectric absorption in the electrolyte, sometimes called dielectric hysteresis.

You may have noticed in the circuit diagram of Figure 1 the two parallel devices between the transformer centre tap and the common earth point. These are



	7812 100mA	7812 1A	Symbol		7912 100mA	7912 1A	Symbol
Output Voltage	12 ± 4%	12 ± 4%	V	Input Voltage Range	-14.5/-35	-14.5/-30	V
Line Regulation	0.25	0.085	%	Output Impedance	N/A	N/A	Ω
Load Regulation	0.25	0.07	%	Output Noise	80	300	μV
Ripple Rejection	51	71	dB	Short Circuit Current	N/A	350	mA
Quiescent Current	3	4.3	mA	<b>Prototype Specification</b>			
Input Voltage Range	14.5/35	14.5/30	V				
Output Impedance	0.2	0.018	Ω				
Output Noise	80	75	μV				
Short Circuit Current	N/A	350	mA	High voltage Section			
				Maximum Output			
				Off Load:	±53V/±2V	V	
				Full Load:	±46.7 @ 2A	V	
				Load Regulation	11.887	%	
				Maximum Ripple	350mV rms	V	
				<b>Low voltage Section</b>			
				See 78/79 regulator specification			
				Maximum current	160mA		

Table 2. Regulator specifications: 100mA versus 1A.



The completed PCB.

not ordinary fuses but 'MultiFuses<sup>TM</sup>', which act like a fuse but don't 'blow' like an ordinary fuse! The devices have a low resistance in the 'untripped' state of approximately 0.34Ω with a holding current of up to 0.9A. The 'trip' current is 1.35A, and in the tripped state they have a high resistance of >500Ω which still allows a small amount of current to flow keeping the device heated and therefore latched in this state. The idea of placing these devices in this position is to protect the amplifier and speaker from being over driven, and also against a large DC offset due to a failed component in the power supply or amplifier, which would cause a large current to flow along the 0 volt rail. Over-driving the amplifier into distortion will also cause large currents to flow along the 0 volt rail, and both these conditions will trip both the MultiFuses<sup>TM</sup> into the high impedance state, thereby limiting the total current flow from the speaker and amplifier 0 volt earth returns to less than 100mA! Being a thermal sensitive device the MultiFuse<sup>TM</sup> can be reset by being

allowed to cool, either by removing the input signal or turning the amplifier (supply) off.

## Low Voltage Regulated Supply

An extra ±12 volt regulated supply has been included in this project to power a preamplifier. Fast recovery diodes were not used in the rectifier as efficiency isn't an important criterion. But, the same story applies to these capacitors as with the large capacitors in the main power supply. Quality counts, so small value switch mode power supply capacitors were chosen for their low ESR and excellent high frequency response.

Although only 160mA is available from the low voltage winding on the transformer, 1A regulators were chosen for their superior specification in almost every respect than their 100mA counterparts, see Table 2.

A +17 volt supply has been made available to power a speaker protection circuit, which will be published at a later date. Diode D9 is fitted in series with the

positive (+V) supply line to prevent the 1000μF (C7) from powering this protection circuit during power down, to achieve a near instantaneous turn off for the circuit.

If you are intending to use this power supply for other amplifiers driving low impedance loads (2-4Ω) then larger transformers (625VA, 43V rms max. \*) could be usefully employed for their higher output current and even lower output impedance than the one specified, but the penalty incurred is that you need deep pockets to pay for them!

\* 43V rms = 60V DC.

Capacitor C13 is fitted across the transformer side of the mains switch, and this helps to suppress any noise on the mains supply, or spikes generated by the action of turning the switch on and off.

## Construction

Please refer to the Constructors' Guide for hints and tips on soldering and constructional techniques.

Start construction by cleaning the tarnish off all component leads with a piece of emery cloth. Even if the component looks clean, they will benefit from this when it comes to soldering.

Insert diodes D7-D9 being careful of the orientation as always, solder and then crop the excess leads, repeating this process for each component. Next fit the remaining components including the terminal connectors (alternatively you may prefer to solder the output leads direct to the PCB), except the electrolytic capacitors, regulators and diodes D1-D4.

The diodes require that their legs be bent through 90° approximately 5mm from the body, see Figure 2. After forming the leads, fit the diodes onto the PCB with an insulating pad, bush and heatsink using the M3 nuts and bolts provided. Align the heatsink and diode squarely against the edge of the PCB before tightening, once this has been done the diodes can then be soldered.

Bolt the two regulators together on

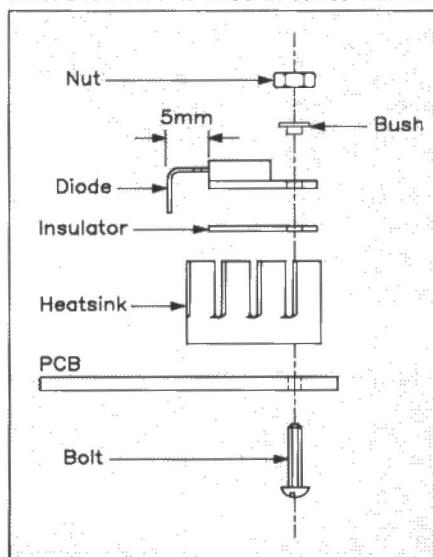


Figure 2. Diode leg assembly.



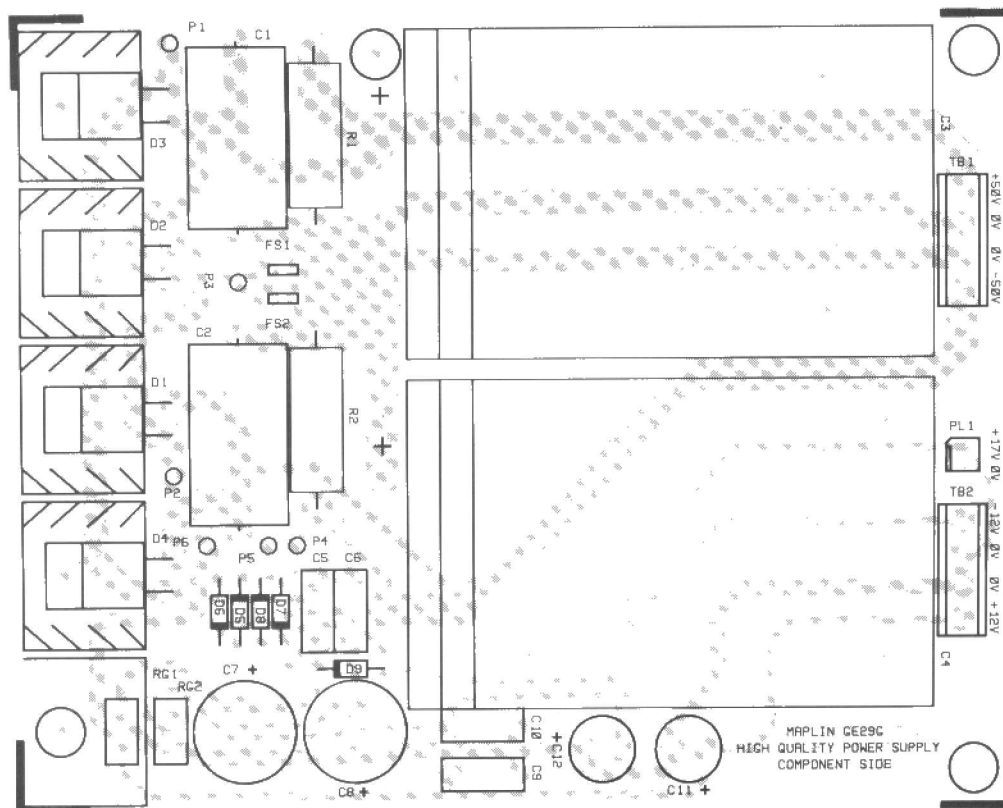
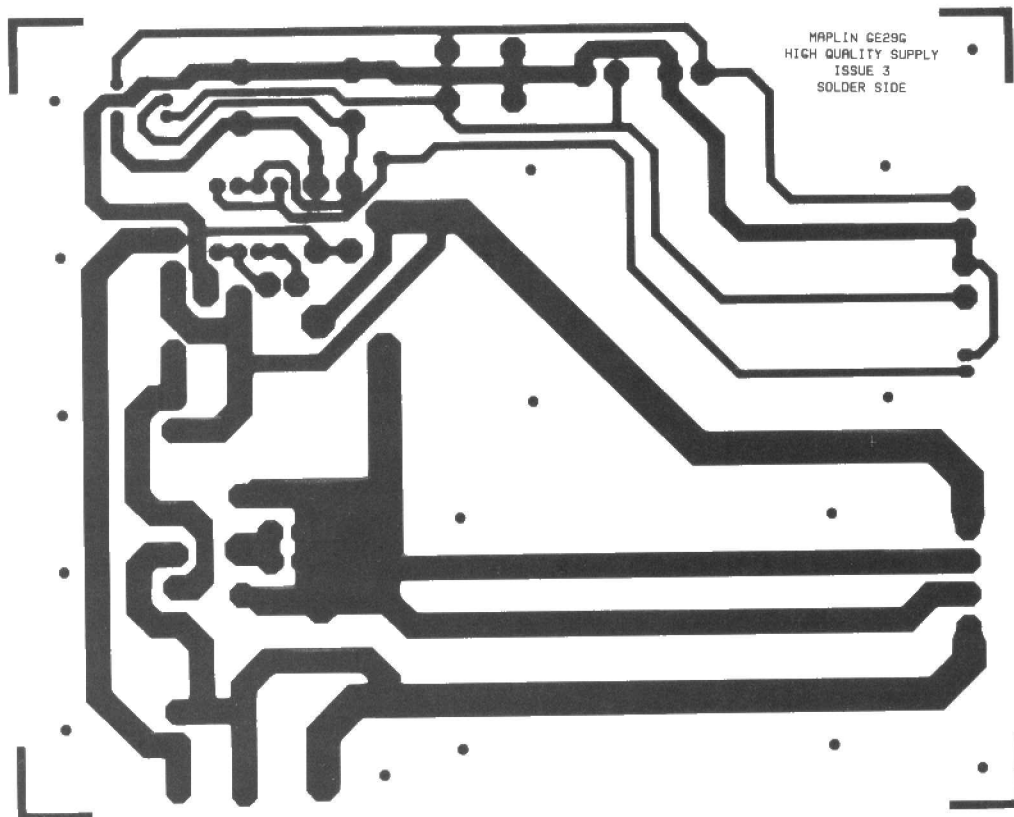


Figure 4. Component legend.



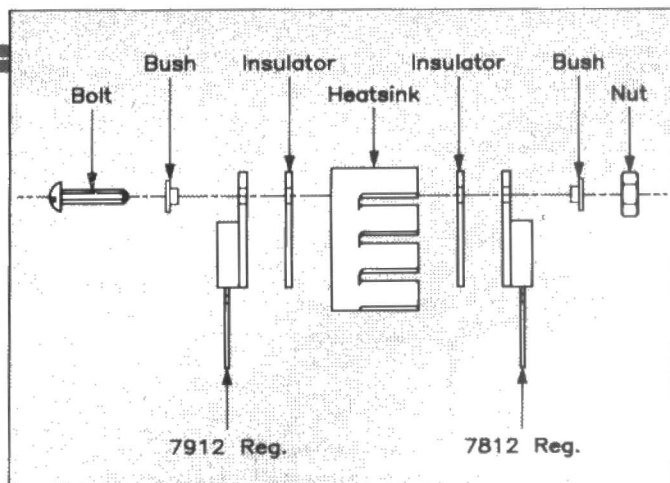
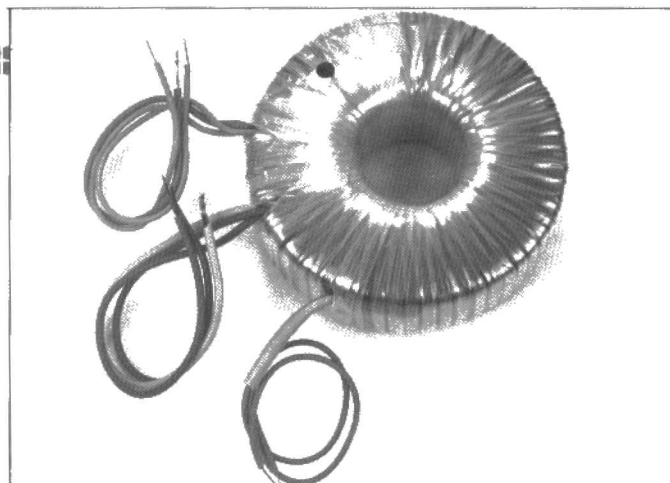


Figure 3. Regulator assembly.



The transformer.

the remaining heatsink with the insulators and bushes; note that the 7812 regulator is fitted to the inside of the heatsink like D1-D4, see Figure 3. Insert and solder as a complete assembly. Do not tighten the M3 screw and nut until installed and solder, to provide movement for adjustment.

Next are the small electrolytic capacitors, and a little care is needed with these. As they are polarised devices, there is a negative (-) stripe on the can; keep this stripe furthest away from the plus (+) symbol on the PCB - obvious I know, but double-check the capacitors to see that you have got the polarisation correct before soldering.

Last but not least is the large electrolytics. First insert the cable ties through the holes near the centre of the PCB from the component side, and back through the holes on the edge of the board, feed the tapered end of each cable tie into the ratchet mechanism at the other end to make a loop large enough for the capacitor. Insert the capacitors into the loops and align with the legend, and make sure that the solder tags are over their allocated holes in the board and that the unpainted tag is adjacent to the positive (+) symbol on the PCB. Double check to ensure correct polarity. Then you can

secure the capacitors by pulling the cable ties tight and trim off the excess.

Cut the tinned copper wire into four equal lengths, then with a pair of pliers bend each wire 5mm from the end to a right-angle. Insert the wires through the capacitor tags and into the PCB. Solder the wires to the tags of the capacitors, and then the PCB. Finish by trimming off any excess wire, and give the PCB a thorough cleaning with thinners or PCB cleaner (YJ45Y). The power supply is now complete and ready for testing and should look as shown in Figure 4.

## Testing

Before attempting to power up the supply, do check the polarisation of each diode and capacitor, especially the large electrolytics, as an incorrectly inserted capacitor could explode, and we don't want dismembered readers everywhere! Don't forget to check the regulators, the 7912 (-12V) regulator is next to C7. If you have a multimeter, set it to the resistance/continuity range, and use to check the insulation between each diode and regulator tab to heatsink. No reading should be obtained, if you are getting a reading, replace the insulator and bush.

Attach only the low voltage windings of the transformer to the power supply board, and use a *safeblock* type of quick connector to connect the transformer to the mains. Power up the supply, and be very careful where you put your hands, *the mains can kill!* Check the output of each regulator using a multimeter with the range set to 20V, the outputs should read  $12V \pm 4\%$  on the meter. If anything is amiss, re-check the diodes, capacitors and regulators.

Assuming everything is working so far, re-check the polarity of the large electrolytics once more before attaching the high voltage windings to the power supply, again the *unpainted* tag of the capacitor should be next to the plus (+) symbol on the board. Only after you are completely satisfied that the capacitors are correctly wired, can the transformer high voltage leads be attached, and power be applied to the circuit. Check the output of the high voltage rails using a multimeter set to the 200V range, you should get a reading of  $53V (\pm 2V)$ . All that remains now is to fit the power supply into the amplifier case.

It is recommended that short lengths of 1.5mm<sup>2</sup> solid core cable are used to connect the power supply to the amplifier. Happy listening!

## HIGH QUALITY POWER SUPPLY PARTS LIST

### RESISTORS

R1,2 4k7 3W Wirewound 2 (W4K7)

### CAPACITORS

C1,2,13 100nF Polypropylene 3 (FA21X)  
C3,4 10,000µF 63V Audio 2 (FA18U)  
C5,6,9,10 100nF Polyester 4 (BX76H)  
C7,8 1000µF 25V SMPS 2 (JL56L)  
C11,12 100µF 50V SMPS 2 (JL49D)

### SEMICONDUCTORS

D1-4 BYW80-150 4 (UK63T)  
D5-9 1N4001 5 (QL73Q)  
RG1 µA7812UC 1A 1 (QL32K)  
RG2 µA7912UC 1A 1 (WQ93B)

### MISCELLANEOUS

FS1,2 MFRO90 2 (UL68Y)  
TB1,2 PC Terminal Block 4-Way 2 (RK73Q)  
PL1 Minicon Plug 2-Way 1 (RK65V)  
T1 Transformer 1 (YZ23A)  
Vaned Heatsink 5 (FL58N)  
Insulator TO220 6 (QY45Y)

Plastic Bush	1 Pkt	(JR78K)
Minicon Hsng 2-Way	1	(HB59P)
Minicon Terminals	1 Pkt	(YW25C)
PC Board	1	(GE29G)
Constructors' Guide	1	(XH79L)
Tie Wrap 385	4	(FE00A)
TC Wire 1.25mm 18 swg	1 Roll	(BL12N)
Isobolt M3 x 12mm	1 Pkt	(BF52G)
Steel Nut M3	1 Pkt	(JD61R)

### OPTIONAL (not in kit) S1

4A Rotary Mains Switch DPST	1	(FH57M)
Fuse 20mm 2A A/S	1	(WR20W)
Fuse Holder 20mm	1	(RX96E)
Fuse Holder Insulating Boot	1	(FT35Q)
M3 Insulated Spacer 10mm	1	(FS36P)
Cable Min. Mains Black	1 Mtr	(XR01B)
Cable Three Core and Earth	1 Mtr	(XR53H)
SR Grommet 5R2	1	(LR48C)
Zip Cable	1 Mtr	(XR39N)

The above items, excluding Optional, are available as a kit:  
**Order As LP15R (HQ PSU Kit) Price £74.95**

The following item is also available separately:  
**HQ PSU PCB Order As GE29G Price £7.45**



**E**arlier this year saw Maplin's Manchester store introducing an Electronic Point of Sale (EPOS) system followed by Maplin shops at Birmingham, Brighton, Edgware and Nottingham. Within the next few months, EPOS systems will have been installed in the remaining Maplin shops, at which time, Maplin will have joined the ranks of the major supermarkets and DIY stores in joining the electronic revolution.

In fact this particular revolution got under way some 100 years ago when the first cash register arrived on the retail scene. At that time, the equipment was seen more as a method of controlling staff from dipping their fingers into the till rather than providing essential management information facts and figures. Now of course, the cash tills are seen as being more a method of keeping the supermarket lines moving, controlling stock and assisting staff.

EPOS equipment as we know it – the industry is already onto its second generation and close to the third generation – was introduced just ten years ago. According to consultancy PA, over 350,000 retailers are potential users accounting for up to 800,000 EPOS units.

Already PA says that there are 100,000+ terminals installed in the U.K. by 1993, the estimate is that nearly half a million units will be in operation. All parties agree that the installation

of EPOS is doubling every year.

In fact it is the department stores which are already onto their second generation equipment, while supermarkets who were a little slow to get their EPOS act together are doing their best to catch up fast. At the same time they are introducing fully comprehensive bar coding linked systems as are the ever-expanding number of DIY stores.

Even the Post Office, seldom regarded as an instigator of high-tech, are midway through a trial involving a £100m nation-wide computerisation of its counter operations. A highly sophisticated £17m EPOS pilot based in the Thames Valley is linking over 120 post offices to such departments as the Girobank, Driver and Vehicle Licensing Centre and National Savings. Ever cautious where the Queen's Mail and related business is concerned, the Post Office are linking their system to IBM, ICL and Tandem centres.

Maplin will certainly find itself in good EPOS company. Sir Terence Conran who controls the Storehouse Group which includes Heals, Habitat and BHS, sees EPOS as being a golden triangle. This will link goods in shops with buyers in head offices who will know what is selling, and will therefore be able to pass the information direct to the manufacturers. In turn, the supplier will be able to provide more of what is selling or less of what is not moving so fast. Tesco meanwhile,

expects to have all its major supermarkets on an EPOS network by mid summer, each linked to bar code scanners and local look-up price facilities. Nixdorf controllers will act as links between the terminals and Tesco's IBM mainframes.

## The Maplin Connection

When Maplin's Mark Dove started his investigation of EPOS systems, he soon discovered that there was a very wide variety of equipment and supplies in the market-place. In fact there are over 50 suppliers whose ranks include such well known names as ICL, IBM, Hugin/Sweda, NCR, Nixdorf and Thorn EMI as well as several specialist companies.

Having braved the world of exhibitions and seminars, Mark decided to concentrate on a system suitable for a trade counter application which would be based in each branch and would be capable of handling retail, professional and cash and carry sales. This capability would give maximum flexibility for the store operators and managers and of course head office. In the event, the Maplin contract was awarded to P.O.S., a Halifax-based specialist EPOS supplier. With the agreed objective of getting the system up and running by June this year, all parties had their work cut out to achieve the deadline.

by Alan Simpson



# ELECTRONIC POINT OF SALE – HIGH-TECH IN THE HIGH STREET



## Why P.O.S?

There are many computer companies capable of providing retail systems from small specialists to large multinational companies. Maplin wanted a supplier with a track record and the ability to identify closely with the software requirement. P.O.S. who have branches in Scotland and the North and South of England were ideally situated to meet the Maplin shop expansion plans. As P.O.S. director Glyn Stirzaker said; "We had to develop a special software base to cope with the special requirements of Maplin. These included the requirement for a retail point-of-sale system to run alongside a trade counter together with quantity price breaks and the need for a sophisticated enquiry and stock control."

For Maplin, the benefits are clear. The EPOS system will improve stock control in shops; improve all areas of shop administration; provide detailed sales information for head office and provide a secure management reporting function. With many of Maplin packaging products already incorporating a bar code symbol, the introduction of a scanner to the system could be a logical development in the future.

## The Bar Facts

Regular readers of 'Electronics - The Maplin Magazine' will be no strangers to bar coding technologies. In fact an article in a previous issue took a technical look at bar coding, pointing out the fact that even our magazine has a bar code on its cover. But in any case, avoiding a close encounter with EPOS and bar coding systems has become a difficult matter. Not only are they standard fittings at your local supermarket, but bar coding even has a role in blood banks, and ski resorts - though one is assured that there is no deliberate connection.

Bar coding is increasingly seen as being the central ingredient of an electronic point of sales system. Typically the supermarkets, department stores and hotels are linking together cash terminals into a central computer, either based on site or at a remote head office. The EPOS terminal which acts as a database or memory bank, holds details of price and product identification as well as details of transactions and stock levels whether goods, products or services.

As Michael Bernstein of Sterlings of North London explains: a bar code is a series of proportional bars and spaces arranged in such a way as to encode data in a machine readable form. A wide range of material can accommodate bar coding formats, including paper, plastic and metal foil. There are two main types of bar code readers: hand-held such as pen-shaped contact wands, and hands-free, fixed beam scanners where items are passed across the beam.

## Focus on Fund Transfer

According to industry authority Nick French of consultancy PA, Electronic Fund Transfer Point Of Sale (EFTPOS) systems can best be described as being

an electronic method of transferring funds. The overall objective is to eliminate the paper chase where millions of bit of paper - including those issued by the U.K.'s 90m credit cards holders - move from the retail store to the local bank and onward to the card settlement centres.

EFTPOS says PA's Nick, is a method of adding value to any EPOS transaction. If information on a card is received and the transaction captured electronically, then the system in use is EFTPOS irrespective of whether the system transmission is operating in real-time or off-line mode.

Not that all EFTPOS progress has been smooth. Plans to have a nation-wide EFTPOS U.K. service, the pilot of which was set up some three years ago by an associate company of the high street banks, has now had its electronic plug pulled. The £50m cashless shopping scheme was taking too long in its development stage to satisfy many of its members who one by one withdrew their support - and more importantly - their money.

## Switching Track

According to PA, EFTPOS was overtaken by events such as the major retailers preferring the direct debit card such as Switch. Unlike the standard credit card transactions which are either collected by the retailer and submitted to a local bank or as is increasingly the practice, especially in the garage trade, transmitting details direct to the credit card company. Very probably, before you have had time to sign the credit card voucher, the item will have reached your bank account. Such is the speed of electronic accounting.

For many end users, the benefit of EFTPOS seems distinctly one-sided. But the banks appear to recognise that the instant debiting of customers' accounts is a major change from normal practice. As a result, many banks operate a delayed debiting system, equivalent to the normal cheque clearing period. But as PA warns, do take care. Even if the financial institution does not debit your account immediately, the item is noted or marked on your account.

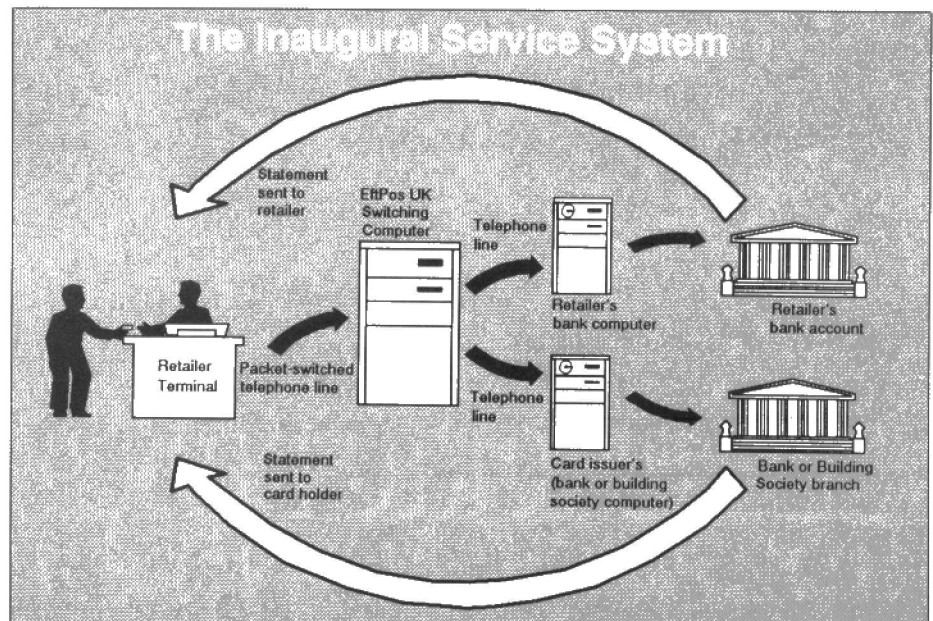
As Michael Bernstein of Sterlings states, EPOS systems were first introduced some twenty years ago as a stand-alone unit at the time when the first electronic card register entered the market. Since that time, the unit itself together with the cost of the related terminal and supporting processor have come tumbling down, making EPOS a highly cost-effective system for retail outlets of all sizes and activities.

EPOS, as users soon discover, provide an enormous range of facts and figures. Such as which products are selling best; at what time of day; at what store and what is the related profit factor. But the central feature must be that of providing a stock control application. This allows close monitoring of stock levels and the elimination of over or under stocking.

EPOS systems are now mostly fully integrated with up to 30 terminals being linked by standard twisted pair cable into a PC controller. This in turn connects by means of an Ethernet network into a local computer. Normally the EPOS systems make use of a dial-up public switched phone network to exchange data between the stores and HO at least once a day. The link can go two-way with the store sending sales data and receiving in return, details of special price offers or changes.

But as is the case with many areas of information technology, the bar coding and EPOS industry is not short of developments. For those light sensitive areas, scanners which make use of infra-red light or even a radio frequency identification transmission signal to speed authentication of credit card transactions are becoming available. At the same time, the technologies can be expected to have a major role in Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) procedures. Come 1992, the European Community will be imposing the use of EDI - a method of transacting paperless trading and recording - for customs and excise operations. Meanwhile, bar coding is expected to have an even more important role in recording and transmitting data.

Maplin's EPOS system it seems will be here to stay.





## TVFX PARTS LIST

RESISTORS: All 0-6W 1% Metal Film (unless specified)

R1,35	4k7	2	(M4K7)
R2,26,30,34	1k	4	(M1K)
R3,4,21,24,36	470Ω	5	(M470R)
R5,6,11,20	1M	4	(M1M)
R7,17,38,39,41-43	100k	7	(M100K)
R8,9	47k	2	(M47K)
R10,15	27k	2	(M27K)
R12,13,37,40	10k	4	(M10K)
R14,23	6k8	2	(M6K8)
R16	8k2	1	(M8K2)
R18	270k	1	(M270K)
R19	470k	1	(M470K)
R22	100Ω	1	(M100R)
R25	680Ω	1	(M680R)
R27	10M	1	(M10M)
R28	430Ω	1	(M430R)
R29	510Ω	1	(M510R)
R31	910Ω	1	(M910R)
R32	36k	1	(M36K)
R33	3M3	1	(M3M3)
R44	1Ω	1	(M1R)
RV1	220k Pot Lin	1	(FW06G)
RV2	100k Pot Lin	1	(FW05F)

## CAPACITORS

C1,3	470μF 16V PC Elect	2	(FF15R)
C2,4,6,11,16,20,24,30-35	100nF Minidisc	13	(YR75S)
C19	220μF 16V PC Elect	1	(FF13P)
C5	100μF 16V Minelect	1	(RA55K)
C7	10μF 16V Minelect	1	(YY34M)
C8	1μF 63V Minelect	1	(YY31J)
C9	47μF 16V Minelect	1	(YY37S)
C10,28	39pF Ceramic	2	(WX51F)
C12,15,18	100nF Polylayer	3	(WW41U)
C13	470nF Polylayer	1	(WW49D)
C14	47nF Polylayer	1	(WW37S)
C17	220nF Polylayer	1	(WW45Y)
C21,23	10nF Ceramic	2	(WX77J)
C22	82pF Ceramic	1	(WX55K)
C25,26	5p6F Ceramic	2	(WX41U)
C27,36	330pF Ceramic	2	(WX62S)
C29	47pF Ceramic	1	(WX52G)
VC1,2	22pF Trimmer	2	(WL70M)

## SEMICONDUCTORS

D1	1N4001	1	(QL73Q)
D2-16	1N4148	15	(QL80B)
LD1	LED Yellow	1	(WL30H)
LD2	LED Orange	1	(WL29G)
LD3,6	LED Red	2	(WL27E)
LD4,5	LED Green	2	(WL28F)
RG1	μA78L05	1	(QL26D)
TR1	BC179	1	(QB54J)
TR2	BF244A	1	(QF16S)
IC1	TLC555CP	1	(RA76H)
IC2	1458	1	(QH46A)
IC3	74HC132	1	(UB29G)
IC4	TEA2000	1	(UH66W)
IC5	SAA1043	1	(UK85G)
IC6	74HC241	1	(UB59P)
IC7	4024BE	1	(QX13P)

IC8	4077BE	1	(QW47B)
IC9	74HC75	1	(UB20W)
IC10	4040BE	1	(QW27E)
IC11	40103BE	1	(QW61R)
IC12	4017BE	1	(QX09K)

## MISCELLANEOUS

SK1	PCB 2.5mm DC Pwr Skt	1	(FK06G)
SK2-6	PCB Phono Skt	5	(HF99H)
PL1,2	Minicon Latch Plug 3Way	2	(BX96E)
PL3	Minicon Latch Plug 12Way	2	(YW14Q)
S1-4	Latchswitch 2-Pole	4	(FH67X)
L1	15μH Adjustable coil	1	(UH86T)
L2	DL270 Delay line	1	(UH84F)
MD1	UHF Modulator UM1233	1	(FT30H)
FS1	250mA Fuse	1	(WR01B)
XT1	8-867238MHz Crystal	1	(UH85G)
XT2	5MHz Crystal	1	(UL51F)
	Fuse clip	2	(WH49D)
	TVFX Main PCB	1	(GE00A)
	TVFX LED PCB	1	(GE01B)
	Knob KB4	2	(RW87U)
	Small Lch But Knob Black	4	(BW13P)
	DIL Socket 8 Pin	2	(BL17T)
	DIL Socket 14 Pin	3	(BL18U)
	DIL Socket 16 Pin	4	(BL19V)
	DIL Socket 18 Pin	1	(HQ76H)
	DIL Socket 20 Pin	1	(HQ77H)
	DIL Socket 28 Pin	1	(BL21X)
	Minicon Terminal	3 Pkts	(YW25C)
	Minicon Lch Housing 3 way	2	(BX97F)
	Minicon Lch Housing 12 way	2	(YW24B)
	Lapped Pair	1 Mtr	(XR20W)
	Ribbon Cable 20 Way	1 Mtr	(XR07H)
	Constructors' Guide	1	(XH79L)

## OPTIONAL

Case 3502	1	(YN33L)
Self-Tapping screw no. 4x1/4"	1 Pkt	(FE68Y)
TVFX Front Panel	1	(JR68Y)
TVFX Back Panel	1	(JR69A)
AC Adaptor Regulated	1	(YB23A)
Phono/Coaxplug Vid Lead	1	(FY90X)

The above items, excluding Optional, are available as a kit:  
**Order As LP00A (TVFX Kit) Price £54.95**

The following items are also available separately but are not shown in our 1991 catalogue:

TVFX PCB **Order As GE00A Price £13.45**  
 TVFX LED PCB **Order As GE01B Price £2.45**  
 TVFX Front Panel **Order As JR68Y Price £2.95**  
 TVFX Back Panel **Order As JR69A Price £2.45**



# OH-NOT SUCH A LOVELY WAR

**F**or our intrepid Out and About reporter, the earth literally moved when he stepped back in time to the 'Blitz Experience' at London's Imperial War Museum.

The Imperial War Museum is an unusual place in many ways – a museum devoted to modern war housed in an ancient asylum, it appears full of contradictions with collections ranging from tanks and guns to works of art and films. The museum, which won the coveted Museum of the Year Award in 1990, also houses a wide collection of high technology.

According to Allan Morrow, the museum's Audio/Visual officer, it has one of the most complex technical installations in any British museum. While it may appear somewhat simplistic on the surface, a sophisticated range of electronics supports the exhibits. Allan, who happens to be a keen 'Electronics' reader, says it was fortunate that we were able to lay all the underfloor and riser cabling whilst the Museum was being rebuilt. The 100 or so cable runs, connecting various points in the museum to the control room, connect up to individually screened pairs of computer cable. A serial RS 422 based system, the fully patched design is not only highly resilient but is interference screened for data transmission. Also inserted are some 16 fibre optic lines, ready to meet the emerging requirements of the museum. Each of the 100 cable groups also has a double-screened video cable, a twin individually screened twisted pair of two channel audio and a 15 way multicore for switching/status indication.

Central to most operations is Tapeless Audio (ESTA) supplied by Electrosonic. This is a 8-track digital device with audio stored on EPROMs. The Blitz Experience uses 8 minutes of 8-track audio (the largest current such ESTA installation) and separate systems are used elsewhere for hand-sets and loudspeaker sound replay. The big advantage, says Allan, is that no moving parts are involved. The high sound quality remains unaltered after any number of playings. An added bonus is that the unit instantly returns to the start position when the handset is replaced.

In addition to the more standard A/V items, there are a few interactive units, located at various points around the museum available to visitors. Users can dictate the path they want to follow by means of the touch screens. At all points, a large screen displays the picture in order that other spectators can see what is going on.

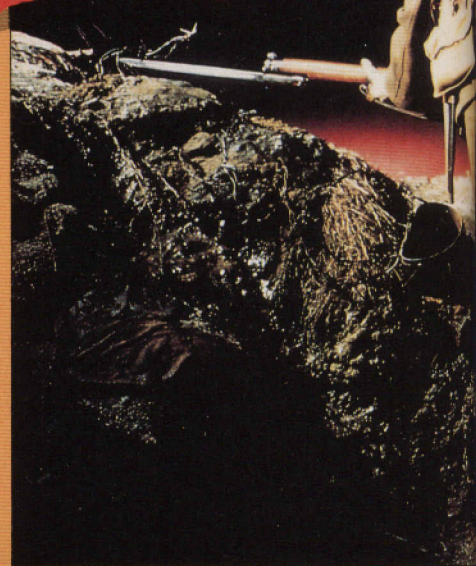
Each unit consists of a computer and laser vision player which generate the signal in the control room. Here a fault detection system ensures that the AV programs are kept up and running. Operations apart, Allan is also involved in

in-house graphics, based on Commodore Amiga computers, the main one having a 28MHz processor accelerator and 8-megabytes of 32-bit RAM.

## A Moving Experience

Without doubt, the highlights of the exhibition are the simulated London Blitz and Trench Warfare experiences. With help from electronics and much innovative thought, the museum staff have recreated the intensity and drama of these experiences which, in the case of the Blitz, Londoners went through half a century ago.

Air raid sirens heralded the onslaught of the blitz, and here the experience can be relived in South London. The set was created by the specialist theatrical company, Kimpton Walker – the company responsible for the Museum of the Moving







**D·I·G·E·S·T**  
**·VOLUME1·PART3·**



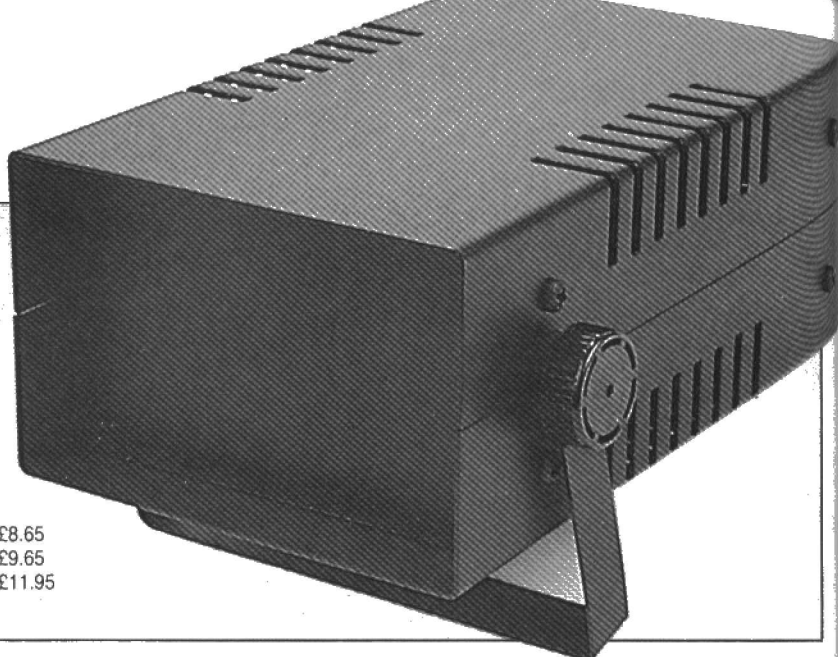
# boxes

## Instrument Case with Handle

A range of steel instrument cases which incorporate an adjustable handle. The handle may be set at the desired angle and locked in position using the knobs on each side of the case. The case has ventilation slots and is finished in matt black. The back panel is flush with the edges of the case whilst the front is recessed, so as to protect controls, switches etc.

Knobs protrude by approximately 11mm either side of the case.

Type	External dimensions (excluding handle)			
Small	92 x 60 x 150mm	YZ01B	Tilt Inst Case Small	£8.65
Medium	137 x 60 x 150mm	YZ02C	Tilt Inst Case Med	£9.65
Large	137 x 92 x 225mm	YZ00A	Tilt Inst Case Large	£11.95



## Instrument Case with Carrying Handles

A range of general purpose instrument cases with fold away carrying handles. The top and bottom panels are semi-matt black coated steel, whilst the front and rear panels are cream plastic. The two carrying handles and side mouldings are made from black plastic.

Handles protrude by 10mm on either side of the cases.

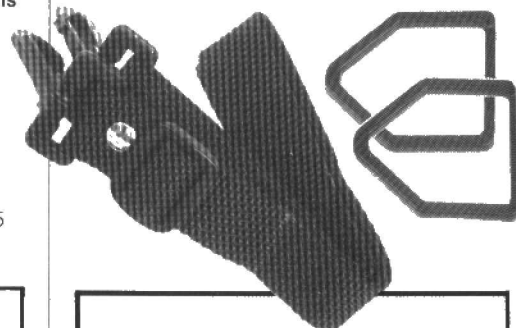
Type	External dimensions
IB-1	210 x 60 x 112mm
IB-2	180 x 92 x 116mm
IB-3	210 x 60 x 212mm
IB-4	180 x 92 x 217mm

YU96E	Instrument Case IB-1	£8.45
YU97F	Instrument Case IB-2	£8.95
YU98G	Instrument Case IB-3	£9.45
YU99H	Instrument Case IB-4	£10.45

## Shoulder Strap

A shoulder strap terminated at both ends with karabina type hooks, which can be clipped to the folding carrying handles of the general purpose instrument cases left. For this purpose the strap also comes with a pair of replacement handles for the case, having V shaped extensions to locate the hooks centrally whilst carried by the strap. The actual strap can be varied in length from 450mm to 850mm.

JR30H	Shoulder Strap	£4.95
-------	----------------	-------



## Steel Instrument Cases

An attractive range of superbly finished instrument cases with a 1mm thick galvanised steel base and a 1mm thick steel cover, black epoxy painted and baked at 190°C. The top rear of the cover is punched with ventilation holes. A 1mm thick front panel in anodised aluminium is supplied along with a zinc-passivated 1mm thick rear panel. The base is fitted with self-adhesive feet.

The following sizes are available (mm)

Model	Width	Depth	Height
1105	117	143	51
1108	117	143	81
1605	167	143	51
1608	167	143	81
2105	215	166	51
2108	215	166	81

XJ25C-	Steel Case 1105	£4.65
XJ26D	Steel Case 1108	£4.95
XJ27E	Steel Case 1605	£5.45
XJ28F	Steel Case 1608	£6.75
XJ29G	Steel Case 2105	£7.45
XJ30H	Steel Case 2108	£7.95

For all accessories for boxes and cases, including cabinet feet, handles and corners, see the 1991 Maplin catalogue...

## YOU'LL ENJOY THIS, QUITE A LOT...

Fancy a game of cards?  
Not a lot!

What about a game of magical cards?

The cards are magical because they contain the Maplin present problem solution, Maplin gift tokens! Available in £1, £5 and £10 denominations, these gift tokens are available by mail order (see the Maplin catalogue for details), or from Maplin shops nation-wide. Each gift card measures approximately 15cm (6") x 20cm (8"), and is printed in full colour on quality art card, (there are 6 great designs to choose from), and cost just 30p including the envelope.

Maplin Gift Tokens and Cards...  
...Now that's Magic!





# What is PERITEL?

The standard developed by the European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation (CENELEC)

**T**ake a look on the back of many of today's televisions and VCR's and you may come across an odd shaped socket with 21 pins (on some TV's two or more). This is the Peritelevision, Scart or Euroconnector socket. The names Scart and Euroconnector have now been replaced as terms by the universally agreed name of Peritel.

The Peritelevision audio-visual interface standard was developed by the European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardisation (CENELEC), as a universal means of interfacing a wide variety of audio-visual equipment; namely the domestic TV, DBS and other satellite decoders, VCR's, video disc players, video cameras, domestic computer equipment, etc. Always try to ensure that at least one 21 pin Peritel connector is available. Connecting your TV to your VCR via the Peritel output, will give you the best possible picture from the pairing. Two scarts are better than one e.g. the second connector can be used to feed in the signal from a second VCR, a satellite receiver or a CD video player.

Interface connection is via a single multiple connector, carrying a variety of audio, video and control signals, which is incapable of incorrect connection, thus avoiding problems associated with individual connectors being used for each component signal; which give rise to possible incorrect connection.

Connection between socket and plug is via a staggered 2 row by 10 contact arrangement, plus a contact encompassing shield; providing a total of 21 connections. Consisting of a socket, panel mounted on the equipment; and a plug, attached to the interconnecting cable, this is the Peritelevision interface. Defined by the European Standard EN 50 049 and the

British Standard BS 6552, which is the English language version of the European Standard mentioned previously, the Peritel interface is well worth seeking out on all your main equipment as the more connectors (such as Peritel and S-connectors) you have available on your favoured piece of technology the longer it is likely to entertain you.

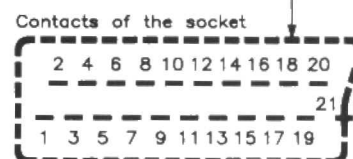
## Assembling Custom Cables

When assembling custom cables for particular applications, where a standard cable cannot be used (i.e. computer to TV) it is important to use the correct type of cable for the signal being carried: Video (including sync and blanking) connections should be made with 75Ω coaxial cable (e.g. Miniature Coax XR88V) and Audio connections with screened cable (e.g. Low Noise Screened XR18U, Cable Quad XR23A). Other connections should be made with standard insulated cable (e.g. 7/0.2 Wire BL00A). The bundle of cables should be neatly bound by using cable ties at 200mm intervals (approx.), Spiral Wrap or Systoflex sleeving.

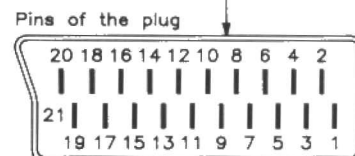
Peritel products available from Maplin; Peritel line connectors: FJ41U Peritel Plug (21 way) £1.20. JW33L Peritel Line Socket £1.20. FV89W Peritel Right-Angled PCB Socket 80p. JW34M Peritel Straight PCB Socket 80p. JW36P Peritel Plug to Plug Connecting Cable (composite video and audio) £4.95. JW37S Peritel Plug to Plug Connecting Cable (universal) £7.95. JW38R Peritel Plug to Phono Plugs Connecting Cable £9.95.

See the Maplin catalogue for the full range of connectors.

Location for the shield viewed from the wiring side



Shield viewed from the wiring side



Contact Number	Signal Designator	Signal Matching Characteristics
1	AUDIO OUTPUT B (Stereo Right) (Independent B) AUDIO INPUT B (Mono) (Stereo Right) (Independent B) AUDIO OUTPUT A (Stereo Left) (Independent A) AUDIO GROUND BLUE VIDEO GROUND AUDIO INPUT A (Mono) (Stereo Left) (Independent A) BLUE VIDEO (Input or Output)	Impedance: 75Ω Signal Level: 0.5V RMS (2V max)
2	FUNCTION SWITCHING (Input or Output) (Slow Switching)	Impedance: 75Ω Signal Level: 0.5V RMS (2V max)
3	GREEN VIDEO GROUND COMMUNICATION DATA LINE 2 GREEN VIDEO (Input or Output)	Impedance: 75Ω Signal Level: 0.5V RMS (2V max)
4	RED VIDEO GROUND COMMUNICATION DATA LINE 1 RED VIDEO GROUND COMMUNICATION DATA GROUND RED VIDEO (Input or Output)	Impedance: 75Ω Signal Level: 0.5V RMS (2V max)
5	BLANKING (Input or Output) (Fast Switching) VIDEO GROUND BLANKING GROUND VIDEO OUTPUT (Composite Video)	Impedance: 75Ω Signal Level: 0.5V RMS (2V max)
6	OR SYNCHRONISATION OUTPUT	Impedance: 75Ω Signal Level: 0.5V RMS (2V max)
7	VIDEO INPUT (Composite Video)	Impedance: 75Ω Signal Level: 0.5V RMS (2V max)
8	OR SYNCHRONISATION INPUT	Impedance: 75Ω Signal Level: 0.5V RMS (2V max)
9	COMMON GROUND (Shield)	Impedance: 75Ω Signal Level: 0.5V RMS (2V max)





# Search for Purity

Conventional multi-bit or the new 'Bitstream' digital to analogue converter – where does the Compact Disc format go from here in its search for sound reproduction?

**T**he search for musical purity continues with the latest development in Compact Disc (CD) technology: the new Bitstream system pioneered by Philips. This system is being taken-up by other manufacturers; they feel that the excellent results obtained so far are well worth the capital investment, and provide the best way forward to achieve continued product improvement.

The CD player in its conventional form, as we have grown to know and love it, contains a multi-bit digital to analogue (D-to-A) converter. It is the function of the D-to-A converter to 'decode' the digitally recorded music on the CD and restore it to an analogue waveform. The digital recording comprises of a code, which is made up from 16-bit digital words, each word describes one tiny portion of the original analogue signal, which has been sampled (measured and converted into digital code). The stream of 'bits' retrieved from the surface of the CD, by a laser and associated optics/electronics, is processed by the D-to-A converter into a series of analogue currents of various magnitudes (values). External circuitry processes and filters the currents to produce an analogue voltage signal, which is the audio signal output from the CD player. Even though the D-to-A converter is processing

44,100 samples per second, the result can never be a smooth waveform; it is stepped like a staircase.

## A Bit About Bitstream

The 16-bit digital signals in the Bitstream system, are converted into a high-speed 1-bit 11.22896MHz data stream; the data rate is some 256 times faster than the 'normal' 44.1kHz CD sampling frequency. The technique of using a higher data rate than is 'actually necessary' is called oversampling.

Compared to the conventional system, which has a maximum number of 65,536 output levels, the Bitstream output has only two; 'on' and 'off', giving each bit equal significance. With Bitstream it is not the value of the signal that is crucial, but its logic state; thus making this, in the eyes of its main advocates, true digital operation.

## New Developments and Potential Improvements

So is Bitstream the future of CD sound? Is it really an improvement? Firstly, Bitstream machines are still slow to appear in the high street retail outlets. Secondly, new developments and potential improvements in both the CD and the CD player are possible as this is still a comparatively 'young' Hi-Fi concept.

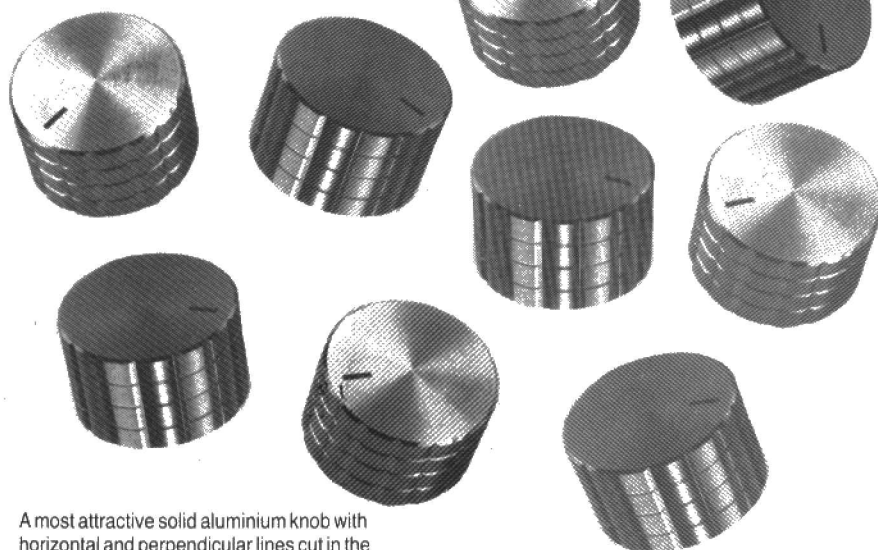
Although much heralded by certain quarters, Bitstream by no means represents the ultimate in sound purity (although Bitstream is very good). The CD has only been generally available to the public at large since the early 80's (Circa 1982); less than 10 years have past. Consider the advances, in leaps and bounds, covered by the domestic Video Cassette recorder (VCR) and camcorder in the same relative time span. These products have been available to the home market for a longer period of time than the CD, yet home video still is perfecting its act; who knows what another few years of CD development will bring. All the time the quest is on for sound quality, and in an age when compact is beautiful, the CD player has surely gone a long way in the search for purity.

**Featured in the photograph above are various accessories available from Maplin to ensure that you get the best out of your CD's:**

A) YP45Y	CD Clean System	£5.95
B) FD28F	CD Library Case	48p
C) JK38R	CD Double Case	£1.25
D) YT18U	Compact Discbox 12	£2.45
E) YT19V	Compact Discbox 20	£3.45



## "Crosshatch" Knobs



A most attractive solid aluminium knob with horizontal and perpendicular lines cut in the sides to give an almost jewelled appearance. The top is finely spun and marked with an indicator line. Types K52B and K52C have a recess for a control fixing nut. The knob is available in silver, black anodised or champagne-anodised finish.

K52A: Diameter 19mm. Height 16mm.

K52B: Diameter 24mm. Height 16mm.

K52C: Diameter 32mm. Height 16mm.

JH49D	Knob K52A Silver	86p
JH52G	Knob K52B Silver	£1.06
JH55K	Knob K52C Silver	£1.56
JH50E	Knob K52A Black	86p
JH53H	Knob K52B Black	£1.06
JH56L	Knob K52C Black	£1.56
JH51F	Knob K52A Champagne	86p
JH54J	Knob K52B Champagne	£1.06
JH57M	Knob K52C Champagne	£1.56

## ALUMINIUM-CAPPED PLASTIC KNOBS Serrated

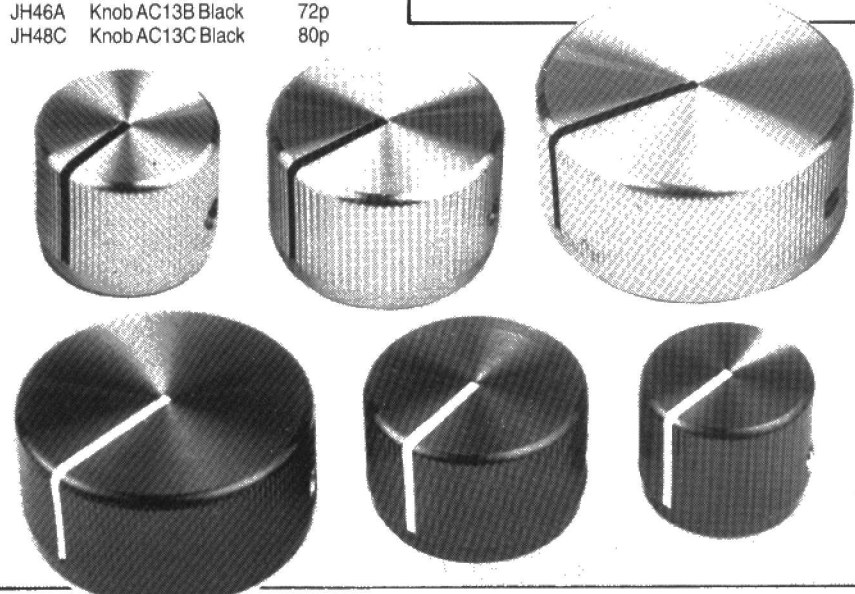
A range of attractive knobs which have the appearance of being solid aluminium, but are actually plastic with a metal top which covers all the plastic. The knobs have a spun top and serrated sides. Silver-finish types have a black line deeply engraved in the top and side, whilst the black-anodised types have a white line. Types AC13B and AC13C have a recess for a control fixing nut.

AC13A: Diameter 19mm. Height 16mm.

AC13B: Diameter 24mm. Height 16mm.

AC13C: Diameter 32mm. Height 16mm.

JH43W	Knob AC13A Silver	60p
JH45Y	Knob AC13B Silver	72p
JH47B	Knob AC13C Silver	80p
JH44X	Knob AC13A Black	60p
JH46A	Knob AC13B Black	72p
JH48C	Knob AC13C Black	80p



## Pointer Knobs with Coloured Caps

A range of pointer knobs with pointer bar with a white line. Knobs have serrated sides and coloured cap. Knobs are available in two sizes with blue, green, red or yellow caps.

RN15: Length 15mm. Width 13mm. Height 13mm.

RN18: Length 23mm. Width 19.3mm. Height 16.5mm.

FE74R	Knob RN15 Blue	32p
FE75S	Knob RN15 Green	32p
FE76H	Knob RN15 Red	32p
FE77J	Knob RN15 Yellow	32p
FD65V	Knob RN18 Blue	36p
FD66W	Knob RN18 Green	36p
FD67X	Knob RN18 Red	36p
FD68Y	Knob RN18 Yellow	36p

# WITH KNOBS ON!

A range of attractive modern knobs. All types have grub-screw fixing and are suitable for 6 or 6.35mm (1/4in) shafts. All knobs are black unless stated.

## PLASTIC KNOBS

### Pointer Knob

Standard pointer knob with white line.

Length 32mm.

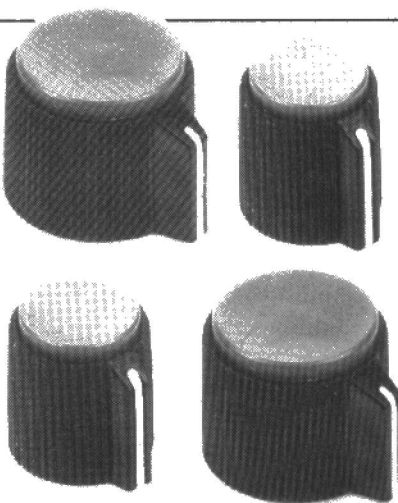
Width (max) 19mm.

Height 13mm.

RW75S Knob BK12



28p



## SHOPPING AROUND!

Have you visited a Maplin store yet? There could be one in your area, new Maplin stores are opening every year.

Hampshire: The Southampton store has been recently converted to self-service. Conveniently situated with car park opposite, the store is at 46-48 Bevois Valley Road, Southampton. Tel: (0703) 225831.

London: Two stores for your convenience. The spacious Burnt Oak store offers the familiar self-service format with separate component counter. Very easy to find and situated at 146-148 Burnt Oak Broadway, Edgware. Tel: 081 951 0969. Our store in Hammersmith is due to move in late 1990 but only locally. At present the store is situated at 159-161 King Street, Hammersmith, (moving to 178 King Street late 1990). Tel: 081 748 0926.



# Car aerials... sound investments

It is surprising, given that we spend a fortune buying the best in car audio equipment, how often the aerial is so much an afterthought, when in fact a good quality, well fitted car aerial can make all the difference between poor or mediocre reception and superb sound reproduction. Some major auto manufacturers have realised that the aerial should be an integral part of in-car entertainment and have now designed the aerial as part of the manufacturing process, incorporating the aerial as part of the windscreen surround or built into the bodywork.

Unfortunately, not all of us can replace our older makes of car with the latest in auto-technology and have to rely on our own selection and fitting of the car aerial.

## Wing mounting aerials

Two fully retractable telescopic car radio aerials for wing mounting, HW18U (4-section) and YT13P (5-section), are pictured below right. Both aerials retract into plastic cylinders and both pull up with a key (there are two supplied), that fits into a slot in the top of the aerials. HW18U has a fully extended length of 780mm; YT13P extends fully to 119cm. The underhang of HW18U is 22cm and YT13P has an underhang of 26cm. Both aerials are supplied fitted with leads that have a car radio plug fitted. HW18U has a lead that is 117.5cm long and YT13P has a lead that is 112cm long. A bar is also supplied with each aerial, that clamps the bottom of the metal cylinder so that the aerials are firmly secured.

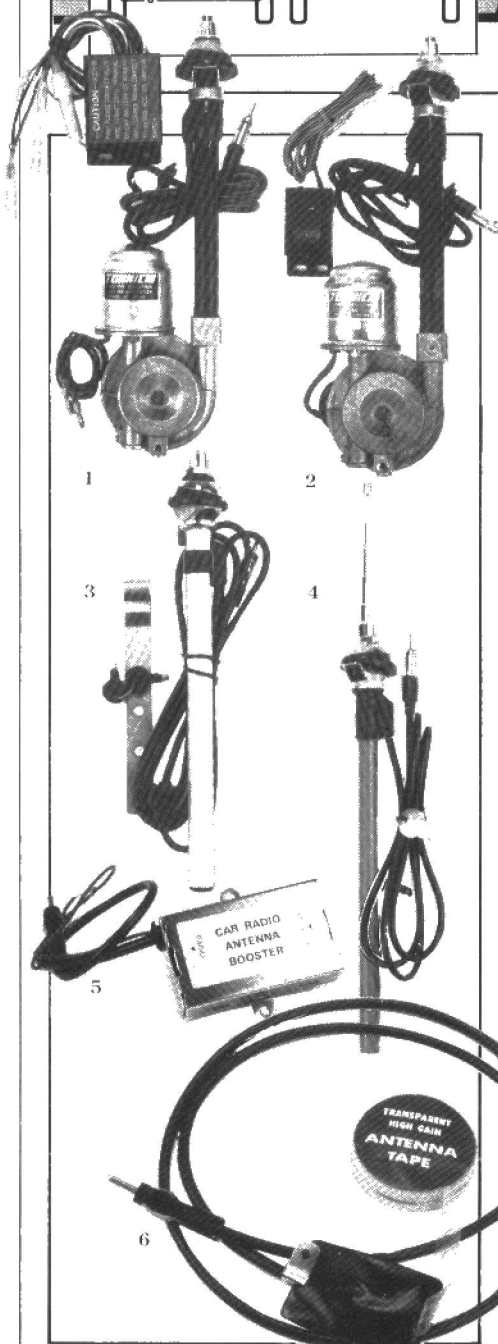
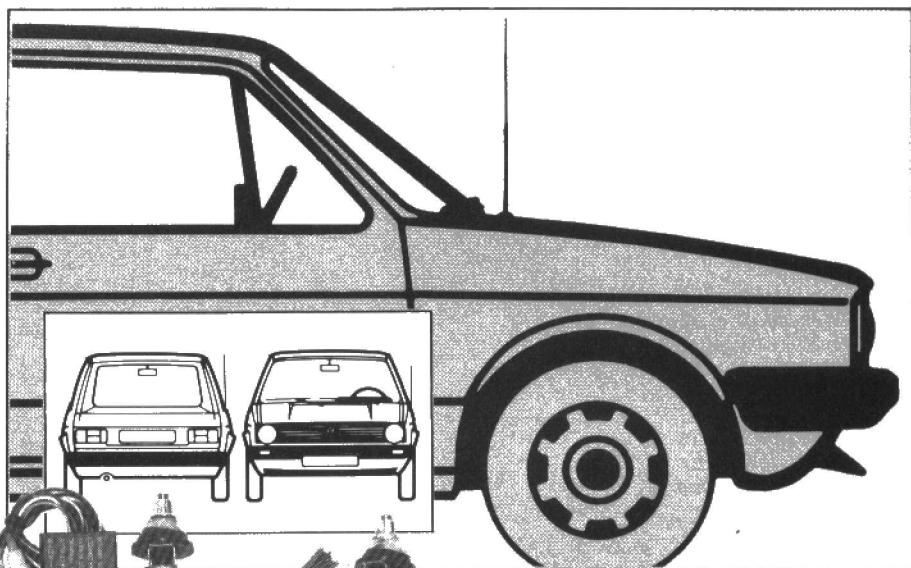
## Automatically the right sounds

YP43W and YP44X pictured above right offer the convenience of a semi-automatic and fully-automatic car aerial, respectively.

YP43W is a good quality car aerial complete with mounting bracket, two-way switch and has approximately 1.2m of screened cable terminating in a car aerial plug. Approximately 0.8m of wire is supplied between the aerial and switch. The battery positive and negative wires are 0.45m and 0.25m long respectively. The extended length is 1m and the total depth inside car body is 250mm. The switch size is 60 x 32 x 28mm high.

YP44X is also a good quality aerial, but this model offers fully-automatic action! This aerial comes complete with mounting bracket and relay unit. The battery positive wire has an in-line fuse (in order to operate, the car radio must have an auxiliary output). Supplied with approximately 1.2m of screened cable terminating in a car aerial plug and approximately 0.8m of wire between the aerial and relay unit. Extended length is 1m and the total depth inside car body is 250mm. The relay unit size is 72 x 50 x 29mm high.

- 1 YP44X Automatic Car Aerial [B] £18.95
- 2 YP43W Semi-Auto Car Aerial [A] £12.95
- 3 HW18U Car Aerial 4-Section £2.95
- 4 YT13P Car Aerial 5-Section £5.45
- 5 XX37S Car Aerial Booster £5.95
- 6 LH99H Windscreen Aerial £3.95



## Crystal clear, a boost to your aerial

We mentioned windscreen mounting aerials earlier in this article and now we are putting the spotlight on the cost-effective alternative LH99H. This windscreen mounting aerial is a crystal clear self-adhesive polypropylene film tape that will not crack, yellow or dry out even in extreme heat or cold. The tape is connected to 1m of co-ax cable terminating in a car aerial plug. The advantages over externally fitted aerials are many, including the most obvious one, that it is (virtually) vandle-proof. The windscreen aerial won't be snapped off in the car washes, and because of the length, it gives an improvement on FM reception. Easy to install, no holes to drill in your car body and fitting any car, the windscreen aerial is a clear alternative.

If snap, crackle and pop present a problem to your listening pleasure, as well as weak reception, then why not get a boost. The car aerial booster XX37S is a high gain amplifier covering the Long, Medium, Short and VHF wavebands, and works by simply plugging into your radio and the existing aerial lead plugs into the amplifier. The unit will give a largely noise-free reception on previously noisy FM stations and a big increase in signal strength on weak AM stations. The unit is only suitable for use with negative earth cars, and must be connected to +12V DC, while the amplifier must be earthed via its fixing bracket.

**For in-car entertainment audio systems see the entertainment section of the Maplin catalogue. For sound on the go... Choose the label that says Pro. Pro-sound speakers and audio equipment!**



# PCB equipment

## ETCH RESIST DRAFTING AIDS

A range of professional etch resist drafting aids for use directly on the PCB or in making 1:1 artwork for use with photo resist PCB's or 2:1 artwork for masters for professional PCB manufacturers.

### Black Tapes

A black crepe tape with a matt finish for high quality photographic reproduction. The crepe tape can be made into tight curves without distortion at the edges. A good adhesion is obtained even on irregular surfaces. Tapes are on 16.46m rolls.

The following types are available.

0-031in	0-040in
0-062in	0-080in
0-125in	0-150in

0-050in
0-100in
0-200in

BW21X	Track Tape 31	£1.48
BW22Y	Track Tape 40	£1.48
BW23A	Track Tape 50	£1.48
BW24B	Track Tape 62	£1.86
BW25C	Track Tape 80	£1.98
BW26D	Track Tape 100	£1.98
BW27E	Track Tape 125	£2.10
BW28F	Track Tape 150	£2.75
BW29G	Track Tape 200	£2.75

### Dual-In-Line IC Clusters

Sixteen circles arranged in a 0.1 x 0.3in pitch (1:1) or a 0.2 by 0.6in pitch (2:1), to suit IC's up to 16-pin DIL. Symbols can be laid end to end and/or split to make them wider to suit any size IC package.



These pads offer a considerable saving over using individual pads.

Supplied in rolls of 100 16-pin DIL grouped symbols. These pads are not suitable for use directly on PCB's, only for artwork masters.

BW39N	IC Pads 100	£5.95
BW40T	IC Pads 200	£8.95

### Black Circles

Die-cut circles manufactured in black crepe and supplied in the form of a roll with half of each symbol stuck to a clear carrier tape. To apply, separate the circles from the carrier, release the film from its protective backing paper and position carrier with circle on the artwork or PCB. Then having applied pressure to the circle, gently pull away the carrier film at an angle leaving the circle securely in position. This method is undoubtedly the most simple, accurate and speedy way to make PCB artwork.

Circles are supplied in rolls of 250 circles. The following sizes are available.

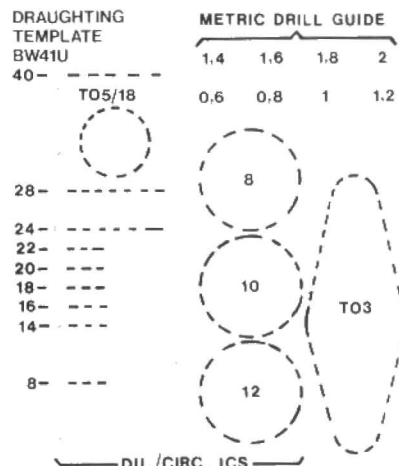
Outside dia. (in)	Inside dia. (in)	Outside dia. (in)	Inside dia. (in)
0-075	0-02	0-15	0-04
0-100	0-03	0-2	0-04
0-125	0-03		

BW30H	Pad 075	£2.25
BW31J	Pad 100	£2.25
BW32K	Pad 125	£2.25
BW33L	Pad 150	£2.25
BW34M	Pad 200	£2.25

### Drafting Template

A clear plastic template to speed the job of placing pads for PCB artworks. Holes are laid out over the template in various patterns and pitches; simply lay the template over the artwork or PCB, put a pin through the appropriate holes to lightly mark the position, remove the template and put the pads down centred on the marks. The following patterns are marked on the template. DIL packages up to 40-pin at 0.3in and 0.6in pitch as applicable, TO5, TO18 and TO3 transistor packages including fixing holes for TO3, 8-pin, 10-pin and 12-pin round IC packages. In addition there are a series of precision holes to check drill sizes between 0.6mm and 2mm where drills are often too small to be marked on the shank. Manufactured in clear plastic. Overall size: 64 x 51mm.

BW41U	Drafting Template	£1.80
-------	-------------------	-------



### PCB Transfers

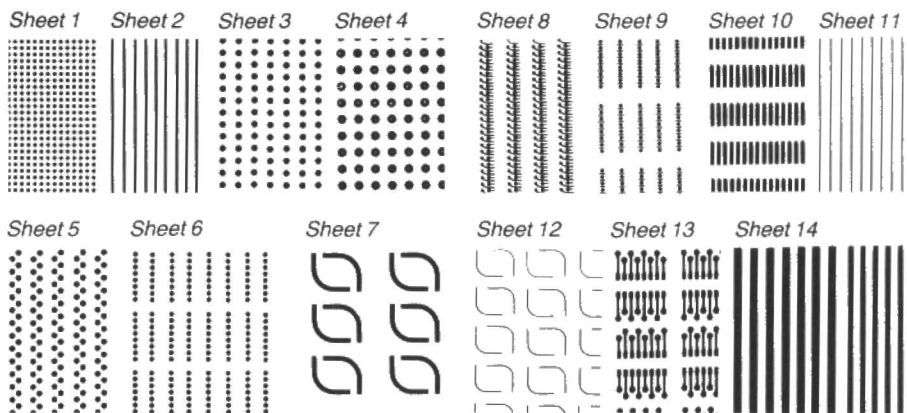
A range of high quality rub-down black symbols suitable for making printed circuit boards. Available as individual sheets or one of each in a starter kit of fourteen sheets. All symbols are acid resistant, have a clear sharp outline and are fully lightproof. The specially designed transparent symbol carrier prevents stresses being imparted to the symbol during application and eliminating symbol edge tearing. The carrier retains its shape even during heavy handed application or the use of unsuitable rub-down tools. The customised symbol adhesive prevents unwanted side-effects and guarantees optimum symbol adhesion. Sheet size 210 x 94mm.

#### How to use

Rub down the printed circuit board with Polish Block or fine abrasive paper to give a good finish to the copper surface. Do not use liquid cleaners or water and keep the board dry and clean whilst you are working. Mask the unwanted symbols on the transfer card being used, with the release paper backing, or cut out the required symbol, place in position on the printed circuit board (tacky side down), then rub the reverse side of the symbol with a ball pen or soft pencil lead. Lift off the clear film and smooth over by rubbing the release paper over the symbol to make sure there is no lift at the edges. The printed circuit board may now be etched to remove the unwanted copper. When complete, wash under water and rub the transfer away with Polish Block, fine wire wool or scouring powder. You will then have a professional looking printed circuit board, ready to drill and assemble.

#### Sheet details

Sheet 1	2176 circle pads 1.6 x 0.38mm.
Sheet 2	20 straight lines 170 x 1.61mm.
Sheet 3	480 circle pads 2.54 x 0.45mm.



Sheet 4	351 circle pads 3.6 x 0.79mm.
Sheet 5	210 transistor pad sets, each circular pad is 2.4 x 0.32mm.
Sheet 6	45 16 pad DIL IC's spaced at 0.3 x 0.1 inch, each circular pad is 2.16 x 0.38mm.
Sheet 7	90° bend lines, fifteen bends 2.25mm wide, twelve bends 3.0mm wide.
Sheet 8	8 rows of 68 pairs of pads with 'between-pad' tracks, pads are 2.54mm diameter.
Sheet 9	77 sets of 8 pads 1.6 x 0.34mm with through tracks for DIL IC's.
Sheet 10	0.1 inch spaced edge connector fingers, 12 rows of 32 fingers.
Sheet 11	21 straight lines 170 x 0.65mm.
Sheet 12	90° bend lines, 24 bends 0.65mm thick, 24 bends 1.61mm thick.
Sheet 13	33 sets of DIL IC pads with leads and offset holes.

Sheet 14 7 straight lines 170 x 3.0mm, 8 straight lines 170 x 2.25mm.

The kit contains one each of all of the 14 sheets listed above.

HX66W	Transfer Sheet 1	48p
HX46A	Transfer Sheet 2	48p
HX47B	Transfer Sheet 3	48p
HX67X	Transfer Sheet 4	48p
HX49D	Transfer Sheet 5	48p
HX63T	Transfer Sheet 6	48p
HX64U	Transfer Sheet 7	48p
HX68Y	Transfer Sheet 8	48p
HX69A	Transfer Sheet 9	48p
HX67X	Transfer Sheet 10	48p
HX68Y	Transfer Sheet 11	48p
HX83E	Transfer Sheet 12	48p
HX84F	Transfer Sheet 13	48p
XH70M	Transfer Sheet 14	48p
HX44X	Transfer Kit	£5.95



# HAMMERS

**W**hen you need extra, power, choose Black & Decker hammer drills. All of the drills featured are ideal for wood, masonry and metal.

Before drilling into walls etc, why not ensure that you are warned in advance of any cables and pipes that may be hidden. Use a Metal and Voltage Detector first to trace pipes, nails and screws. In addition to detecting metals it can also detect electric cables that are connected to the mains even when no current is flowing. YP30H Metal/Volt Detector £6.95.

## Cordless Variable Speed Reversing Hammer Drill

- ★ Cordless ★ 7.2V battery pack ★ Variable speed trigger and two speed gearbox ★ Bright steel 10mm chuck ★ Comfortable 'pistol grip' case ★ Switchable two-stage hammer action ★ Reversible ★ Chuck key storage ★ Supplied with double-ended screwdriver bit ★ Fast recharge

A highly versatile cordless drill with a number of innovative features not often found on cordless drills. Chuck speed is variable from 0 to 300 R.P.M. or 0 to

600 R.P.M. depending on which gear ratio is selected.

Recharging takes only 3 hours compared to the 16 hours of many other units. Supplied complete with charger unit.


XP13P Cordless Drill  
BD602  £59.95

## Variable Speed Hammer Drill

- ★ Proline™ Professional ★ Powerful 600W motor ★ Variable speed trigger and two-speed gearbox ★ Black knurled steel 13mm chuck ★ Comfortable 'pistol grip' case ★ Contoured 2 finger trigger ★ High specification moving parts ★ Power-on lock button

A professional drill with a chuck speed variable from 0 to 1050 R.P.M. or 0 to 2500 R.P.M.

depending on gear ratio selected. A powerful 600W motor and combination of power and control for a wide variety of applications. An ideal work-horse tool for the professional tradesman. Supplied with front handle and depth stop.

XP12N Hammer Drill  
PL20K  £74.95





# POWERED!



## Two Speed Hammer Drill

- ★ Powerful 550W motor
- ★ Two speed
- ★ Black knurled steel 13mm chuck
- ★ Comfortable 'pistol grip' case
- ★ Contoured 2 finger trigger
- ★ High specification moving parts
- ★ Power-on lock button

A two speed hammer drill with 550W motor and a 13mm chuck, which rotates at 2600 or 3000 R.P.M.

depending on the setting of the speed switch. Drilling capacity is 25mm in wood, 13mm in concrete and 13mm in steel. Speed control is by means of switch selectable diode speed control circuit. Supplied with front handle and depth stop.

XP11M Hammer Drill  
BD162  £39.95

## Single Speed Hammer Drill

- ★ Powerful 400W motor
- ★ Bright steel 10mm chuck
- ★ Comfortable 'pistol grip' case
- ★ Easy access for hammer selector switch
- ★ Contoured 2 finger trigger
- ★ High specification moving parts
- ★ Forward airflow for fast dust removal
- ★ Recessed power-on lock button

A single speed hammer drill with a 400W motor and a 10mm chuck, which rotates at 2500 R.P.M. Drilling capacity is 20mm in wood, 10mm in concrete and 10mm in steel.

High torque gearbox and long life ratchet for superior performance. Contoured case allows 3 comfortable holding positions for both left and right hand use.

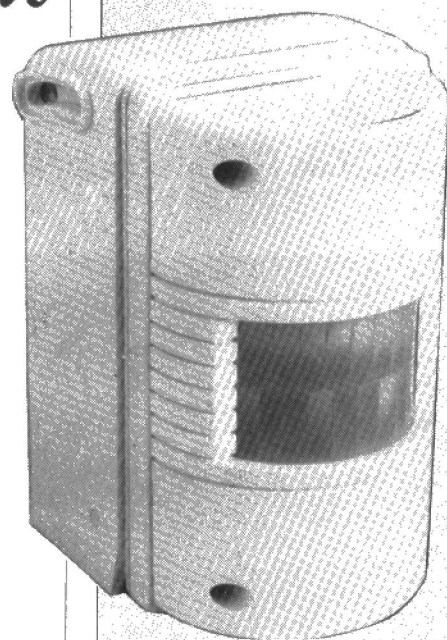
XP10L Hammer Drill  
BD561  £27.95



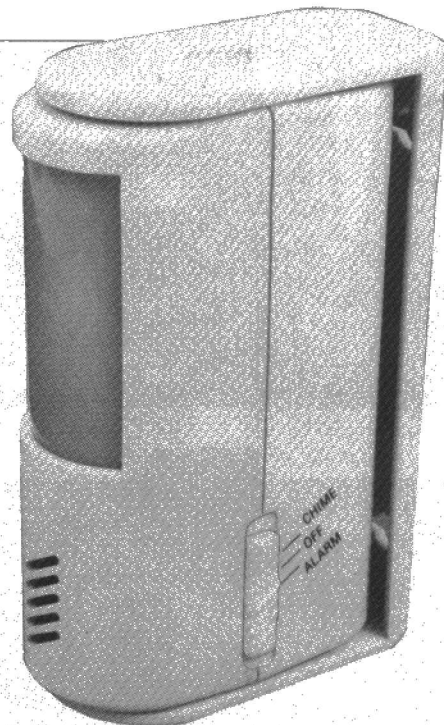
A range of drill bits can be found in the Maplin catalogue. From high speed metric drills, high speed imperial drills, masonry drills to drill sets that make the ideal gift for the handyman. Get the bit between your teeth, see the Tools section in the Maplin catalogue!



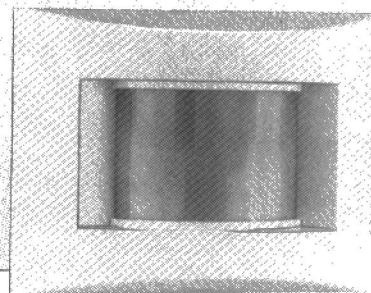
# An Englishman's home is his Castle



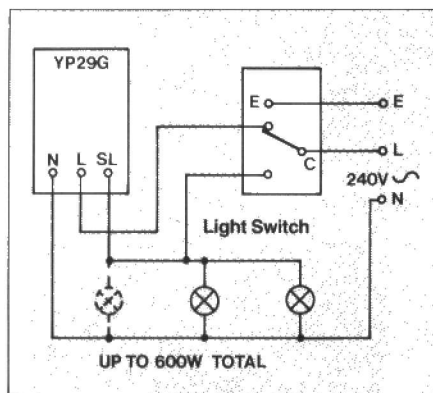
YP29G  
£29.95



YU17T  
£19.95



JG24B  
£36.95

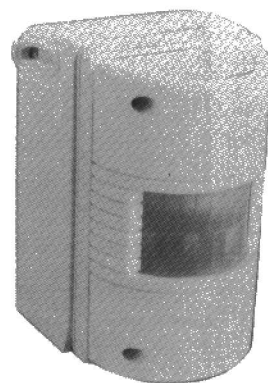


Example connection for YP29G

**M**aplin has a range of passive infra-red detectors designed to complement your own security system. Pictured above (JG24B) is the high quality indoor pulse type of detector which provides extremely high immunity to false alarms. The alarm only triggers if two consecutive signals are detected within approximately half a minute. This eliminates false alarms due to heat from a radiator, the sun rising or setting, etc. A walk test facility is provided and the detection range and height can be adjusted without repositioning the unit.

## Ear piercing siren

Pictured top right is the portable PIR alarm/chime unit (YU17T). This is a compact passive infra-red detector and alarm unit in one. It is possible to use the unit either free standing, on a desk, etc. or use the integral swivel bracket for wall mounting. A slide switch on the side of the unit selects chime/off/alarm modes and in chime mode 'ding-dong' chime sounds when the detector is triggered. The alarm mode sounds an ear piercing 90dB/ft siren when the unit is triggered. Requires 9V PP3 alkaline battery (not supplied).



## Completely weatherproof?

Featured above left is the outdoor sensor (YP29G). Easy-to-install and using the latest in passive infra-red detection techniques, this PIR security sensor instantly reacts to body heat within the detection zone. A built-in photocell sensor keeps the unit switched off during daylight and as can be seen in the diagram featured left, this PIR can be connected to your existing outdoor light(s) up to a total of 600W. A wall mounting bracket is supplied, and the unit is completely weatherproof. With time control delay function, unit activation point level (marked LUX), and afternoon light level activation (for falling light levels), incorporated into this PIR, you are certainly getting a most sensible sensor indeed. In fact, all three PIR's featured are of top notch quality, and as mentioned before, a certain boon when incorporated into your very own security set-up.

**Maplin**  
*As safe as Houses*



The light emitting diode (LED) was initially used as a panel indicator to replace filament lamps. However, since its birth in the sixties, the LED has progressed in giant strides.

### A Cost Effective Solution

The LED is a semiconductor diode and in common with other semiconductor diodes it has P-N junction. However the major difference is that, apart from behaving as a diode (allowing current flow in one direction only), the LED when forward biased emits light. The term applied to light emission from a semiconductor device is electroluminescence or injection luminescence. In the LED, the semiconductor material used is normally a gallium or indium compound, whilst for normal diodes, the semiconductor material is silicon or germanium.

When the LED junction is forward biased, the junction region is enriched with electrons and holes. When these charge carriers recombine with one another, and electron is transferred from the conduction band to the valence band with each recombination. Energy equal to the difference between level of the conduction band and the valence band is given up, some of this energy is converted into light. Elements in groups three (III) and five (V) of the periodic table are chosen for their excellent electroluminescent properties when combined in the correct proportions. Elements in groups three and five that are commonly used in the manufacture of LEDs are: indium, antimony, arsenic, gallium, phosphorus and nitrogen.

The first LEDs were only able to emit non-visible infra-red light, but this soon changed when new semiconductor materials were developed, thus allowing visible light to be produced. The colour of the light emitted from an LED is determined by the wavelength of the light produced by the semiconductor material: gallium arsenide phosphide emits red light, gallium phosphide emits green light and gallium nitride emits violet light. For infra-red applications, such as TV remote control units, the following materials may be used: indium antimonide, indium arsenide, gallium antimonide, indium phosphide and gallium arsenide.

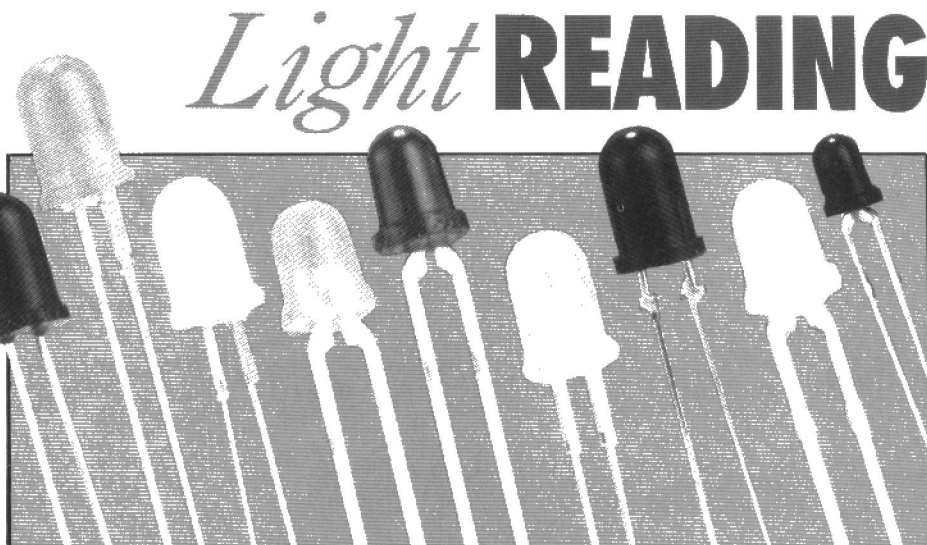
The use of LEDs has moved on since the early days, new devices are now offering cost effective solutions to areas previously addressed by incandescent lamps. Featured above right are several different types of LEDs ranging from 3mm diameter standard types to 10mm high-brightness types.

### Commonly Found LEDs

Everyday objects such as calculators, VCRs, CDPs, etc., use LEDs in groups to form displays. The most common form of display is the seven-segment display which shows the numerals 0 to 9, depending on the individual segments energised. There is usually a decimal point than can be illuminated as well. Each segment (and the decimal point), is an individual LED.

### Conduction with Care

LEDs are intended to be used in the forward-biased mode, and as such they must be protected from excessive reverse bias, as they commonly have a reverse breakdown voltage of only a few volts. If breakdown occurs the LED may be destroyed. As with normal semiconductor diodes, LEDs exhibit a forward voltage drop when conducting. However, the forward voltage is dependent on the type of semiconductor material used,



consequently voltage drops differ slightly from colour to colour.

It is important to remember that most LEDs do not have inbuilt current limiting. Therefore a resistor (or other current limiting device) must be connected in series with the LED to ensure that the manufacturer's maximum recommended current level is not exceeded.

### Protection from Reverse Breakdown Voltage

If an LED is to be used in an application where it will be subject to a reverse voltage in excess of the maximum rated figure, the LED must be protected. The simplest way of achieving this is to connect a diode in inverse parallel with the LED, i.e. of opposite polarity.

### All Manner of Shapes, Sizes and Colours

The standard range of 3mm and 5mm diameter LEDs are available in 4 colours: red, yellow, orange and green. Additionally there is a range of shaped LEDs, for building-up attractive panel displays, and these too are available in the same four colours as the standard types.

### Current Misers

The low current range of LEDs require very little current to operate, whilst maintaining a high brightness level. They are therefore ideal for use in applications where minimal power consumption is of prime importance, such as battery powered portable equipment. The low current types are available in red, yellow and green. This range of LEDs is available in 5mm diameter packages only.

### Bright Sparks

For applications which require very bright indicators, high brightness LEDs are available. Classed as high-brightness, super-bright, ultra-bright and hyper-bright types, these offer extremely high light output for the same supply current as standard types.

High brightness 3mm and 5mm types are available in red only, whilst the 8mm and 10mm high-brightness types are available in red, green and yellow. Super, ultra and hyper-bright are available in red only, with a choice of 3mm, 5mm, 8mm and 10mm diameter packages.

### Identity Parade

Most types of round LED have their cathode connection denoted by a flat portion on the body (near the lead-out wires). The cathode is also indicated by the shortest lead.

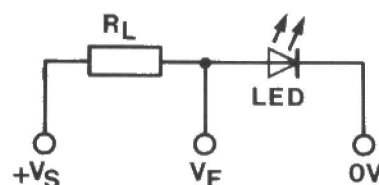
### Maplin Mounties

To anchor an LED to a panel, a number of panel mounting clips are available. Some of these improve the cosmetic appearance as well as providing physical anchorage. Fresnel types increase viewing angle and provide anchorage.

### All in Optoelectrical

All the types of LED mentioned here are detailed in the Optoelectrical section of the current Maplin catalogue and there you will find the full specifications and other information for all types, plus further optoelectrical equipment.

## Calculating LED Series Resistor Value



To calculate the required value for an LED current limiting series resistor the following formula should be used:

$$R_L = (V_S - V_F) \div I_F$$

Where:

$V_S$  is the applied supply voltage in volts.  
 $V_F$  is the LED forward voltage in volts.  
 $I_F$  is the LED forward current in amperes.

The resistor value calculated may not be a preferred value and the next highest preferred value should be used. For AC operation connect a diode, e.g. 1N4148 etc, in inverse parallel with the LED and halve the value of the resistor determined by the above formula.

Example:

$$V_S = 12V \text{ DC}$$

$$V_F = 2V$$

$$I_F = 20mA$$

$$R_L = (12 - 2) \div 20 \times 10^{-3}$$

$$R_L = 500\Omega$$

$$\text{Nearest preferred value} = 510\Omega$$

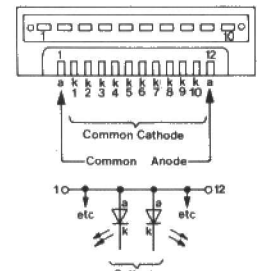


## Build up your own collection of projects!

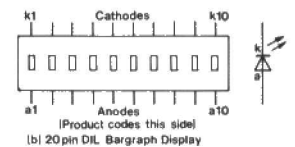
Containing full construction details of projects that have appeared in 'Electronics - The Maplin Magazine', the Maplin Projects Books are a handy way of building up your own library of projects.

From construction details of speech synthesisers, logic pulsers, eight channel fluid detectors to ultrasonic car alarms, data communications systems, digital echo system and much, more more!

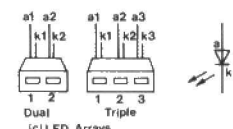
Written for the beginner and the professional alike, and as shown below, clearly illustrated with diagrams, photographs and drawings. The illustration below is from Maplin Projects Book 14.



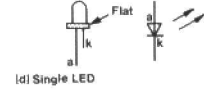
(a) Red 10 Segment LED Bar-array



(b) 20 pin DIL Bargraph Display



(c) LED Arrays

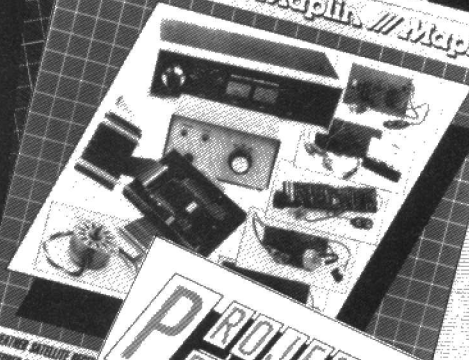


(d) Single LED

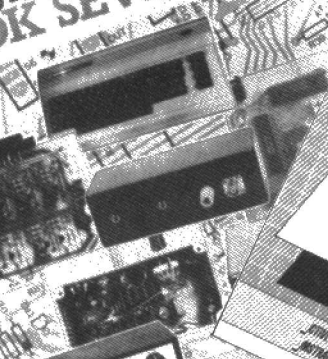
**PROJECTS BOOK 17**  
// Maplin // Maplin // Maplin



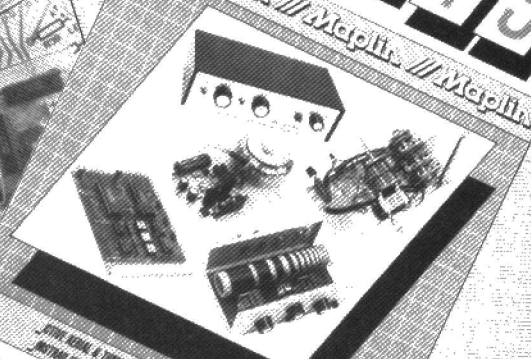
**PROJECTS BOOK 18**  
// Maplin // Maplin // Maplin



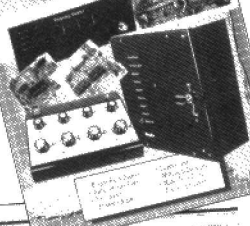
**MAPLIN PROJECTS BOOK SEVEN**



**PROJECTS BOOK 19**  
// Maplin // Maplin // Maplin



**Best of Maplin PROJECTS**

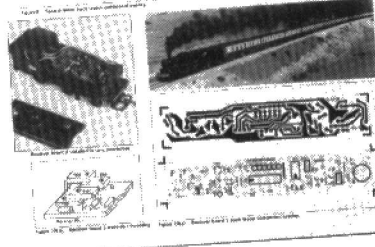
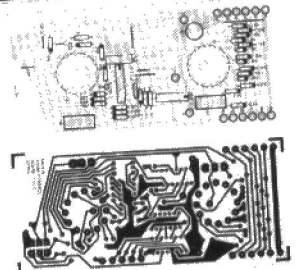
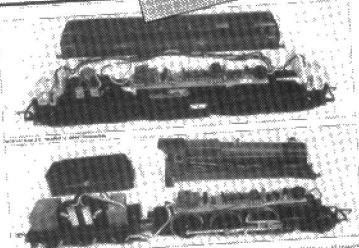
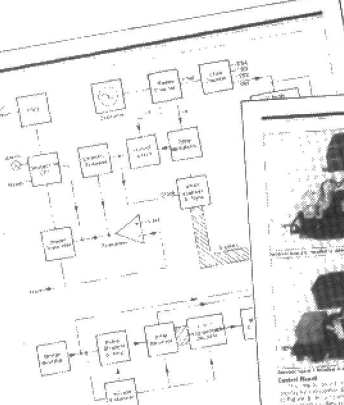
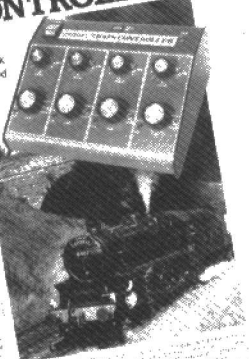


# Maplin Projects Books

There are also Best of Maplin Projects Books available, mega-charged with project construction details. See the Maplin catalogue for the full range and get building!

## DIGITAL MULTI-TRAIN CONTROLLER

- 14 locomotives individually controlled on the same track
- Any 4 locomotives controlled simultaneously
- Automatic short circuit protection
- Supply always present for carriage lighting etc
- Remote control and computer interfacing
- Low cost, two wire system





# Fuses

## Thermal Fuses

A range of thermal fuses which will protect any equipment or appliance from excessive temperature rise by cutting off the supply, since they are connected into a circuit in the same way as an 'ordinary' fuse would be. These thermal fuses offer a low impedance when operational, but will go open circuit if their temperature range threshold is exceeded. They will serve to protect equipment from heat damage if the source of excess heat originates within the equipment itself as the result of a fault, cutting off the power where the ordinary fuse fails to do so because the current load is not great enough, yet there is enough power being converted to heat to start a fire.

These devices are extensively applied in industry in the manufacture of sandwich toasters, water heaters, hair curlers etc. They are not resettable and must be replaced if 'blown'. NOTE: when installing any of these devices never solder directly to the wire leads - you must use screw terminals, terminal blocks or crimped on connectors.

Size of body: 14mm long x 4mm dia.  
Lead length (each end): 34mm.  
Rating: 240V @ 15A max.  
Rupture current: 40A (resistive), 20A (inductive).  
Open circuit breakdown voltage: 1200V AC  
Opening threshold temperature tolerance: +0°C -4°C.

### General Purpose Range

A range of thermal fuses covering a wide range of operating temperatures, available as follows: 91°C, 128°C, 141°C, 152°C, 169°C, 184°C, 192°C, 216°C, 228°C, 240°C

RA14Q	Thermal Fuse 91°C	68p
RA15R	Thermal Fuse 128°C	68p
RA16S	Thermal Fuse 141°C	68p
RA17T	Thermal Fuse 152°C	68p
RA18U	Thermal Fuse 169°C	68p
RA19V	Thermal Fuse 184°C	68p
RA20W	Thermal Fuse 192°C	68p
RA21X	Thermal Fuse 216°C	68p
RA22Y	Thermal Fuse 228°C	68p
RA23A	Thermal Fuse 240°C	68p

### Audio Range

A range of thermal fuses formulated especially for applications in audio equipment, test instruments etc. Temperature ratings available are:

72°C, 84°C, 100°C, 109°C, 121°C

RA61R	Thermal Fuse 72°C	68p
RA62S	Thermal Fuse 84°C	68p
RA63T	Thermal Fuse 100°C	68p
RA64U	Thermal Fuse 109°C	68p
RA65V	Thermal Fuse 121°C	68p

**DON'T BLOW IT!**  
Have you stocked up with spare domestic fuses? See the Maplin catalogue for the full range of fuses.

## SUPPRESSORS RF Suppressor Chokes

Designed for use at 250V AC these small heavy current rf chokes are ideal for the suppression of motor-driven appliances and in input circuits of power units. Inductance is approximately 6μH. PVC sleeve is colour coded. Three types are available.

Rating	Length	Diameter	Colour code
1 Amp	15mm	5.1mm	White
2 Amp	19mm	5.1mm	Yellow
3 Amp	23mm	7.6mm	Black
HW04E	RF Supp Choke 1A		36p
HW05F	RF Supp Choke 2A		40p
HW06G	RF Supp Choke 3A		45p

## Contact Suppressor

A 120Ω resistor (±30% tolerance) and 0.1μF (±20% tolerance) capacitor connected in series. Connect directly across switch or relay contacts etc. to suppress interference when switching reactive loads. Also useful as a snubber network in SCR and triac protection. Maximum voltage 250V AC.

YR90X	R-C Network	£1.65
-------	-------------	-------

## Mains Transient Suppressor

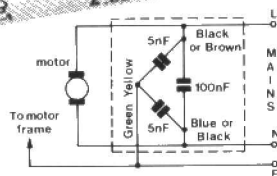
Simply connect this device across the mains. It has a very high resistance at 240V rms and therefore usually may be ignored, but the moment a spike appears on the supply line which exceeds the peak level of mains voltage, the impedance of the device drops immediately to a very low level while it dissipates the unwanted energy.

HW13P	Mains Trans Supp	48p
-------	------------------	-----

## Motor Suppressor

For radio suppression of small electric motors and domestic appliances. 250V AC. Connect as close as possible to the source of interference. 0.1μF + 0.005μF + 0.005μF.

HW07H	Delta Cap	£1.06p
-------	-----------	--------



## A Guide to Electricity Running Costs

Electricity is billed to the user in 'units', each unit corresponds to one kilowatt (1kW) of electricity used for one hour. This means that a 1kW electric fire will use one unit of electricity if it is switched on for one hour and a 100W electric light will use one tenth of a unit if it is switched on for one hour. It follows from this, that if the wattage of an appliance is known and the price per unit of electricity is known, then the cost of using an appliance can be calculated.

To work out your running costs, you will need to find out how much you pay for each unit of electricity, this can be determined by looking on your electricity bill or by contacting your local electricity showroom or office.

The following figures are approximate and are based on the average rating of each appliance.

### Kitchen Appliances

Blender - 700 pints of soup = 1 unit.  
Can opener - one can a day for 4 years = 1 unit.  
Carving knife - carve one weekend joint = 1 unit.  
Coffee grinder - over 50kg of coffee = 1/2 unit.  
Coffee percolator - 75 cups of coffee = 1 unit.  
Contact Grill - over 25 well done steaks = 1 unit.  
Cooker - one week's meals for four = 20 units.  
Cooker hob - 4 fried breakfasts = less than 1/2 unit.  
Radiant ring - stew for four = less than 1/2 unit.  
Conventional oven - 24 scones = 1 unit.  
Fan oven - 48 meringues = 1/4 unit.  
Grill - 1lb of sausages = less than 1/2 unit.  
Cooker hood - 10 hours use = 1 unit.  
Crêpe maker - 12 lots of 8 crêpes = 1 unit.  
Deep fryer - 3lb of chips = 1 unit.  
Food mixer - 52 cakes a year = less than 1 unit.  
Kettle - 12 pints = 1 unit.  
Knife sharpener - 12,000 knives = 1 unit.  
Yoghurt maker - 70 yoghurts = 1 unit.  
Microwave oven - 3lb joint = less than 1/2 unit.

### Utility Appliances

Waste disposal unit - 50lb of waste = 1 unit.  
Dishwasher - One full load = just over 2 units.  
Extractor fan - 24 hours = 1 unit.  
Freezer = 1 to 2 units per day.  
Fridge/Freezer = 2 units per day.  
Hostess trolley - 1 hour = less than 1 unit.  
Iron - 1 hour = 1/2 to 1 unit.  
Floor polisher - 1 week's polishing = 1 unit.  
Vacuum cleaners  
Cylinder - every day for 1 week = 1 unit.  
Upright - 2 hours = 1 unit.

### Washing machines

Automatic - weekly wash for four = 8 to 9 units.  
Twin-tub - weekly wash for four = 11 to 12 units.  
Tumble dryer = 12lb load of sheets and towels = 4 units.  
Spin dryer - 5 weeks use = 1 unit.

### DIY, Garage & Garden

Battery charger - 30 hours charging = 1 unit.  
Hedge trimmer - 2 1/2 hours = 1 unit.  
Lawnmowers  
Cylinder - 3 hours = 1 unit.  
Rotary - 1 hour = 1 unit.  
Power drill - 4 hours = 1 unit.

### Heating

Electric blankets  
Single overblanket - all night for 1 week = 2 units.  
Double overblanket - all night for 1 week = 3 units.  
Single underblanket - 1 1/2 hours each night for 1 week = less than 1 unit.  
Double underblanket - 1 1/2 hours each night for 1 week = less than 1 1/2 units.  
Storage heater (2kW) - 45 to 75 units per week.  
Convactor heater (2kW) - 1/2 hour = 1 unit.  
Fan heater (2kW) - 1/2 hour = 1 unit.  
Infra-red heater (1kW) - 1 hour = 1 unit.  
Oil filled radiator (500W) - 2 hours = 1 unit.

### Hot Water

Immersion heater (46 gal. insulated twin heaters) - 67 units per week for four people.  
Instant water heater - 3 gallons = 1 unit.  
Shower - A 3 to 5 minute shower every day for a week = 2 1/2 to 4 units.

### Personal Appliances

Facial sauna - 10 hours = 1 unit.  
Curling tongs (30W) - 60 1/2-hour sessions = 1 unit.  
Hair dryer (500W) - 12 10-minute sessions = 1 unit.  
Shaver - One shave every day for 5 years = 1 unit.

### Entertainment

Colour TV (22in) - 6 to 9 hours = 1 unit.  
Hi-Fi system - 8 to 10 hours = 1 unit.

### Lighting

Fluorescent strip light (40W) - 20 hours use = less than 1 unit.  
Lamp (60W) - 16 hours = 1 unit.



XM36P

XM35Q



## SOUNDS LIKE ERIC CLAPTON ...OR IS IT GARY MOORE?

**W**hether you want to sound like Eric Clapton or capture the sound of Gary Moore, the sound you eventually end up with depends not only on the guitar you use, but also on the amplifier and musical effects units employed. Just how did Jimi Hendrix get the unique 'Hendrix Sound'?

The guitarist has searched over the years for ways to expand the 'sound' produced by the electric guitar. From stereo flangers, compressors, phasers, to chorus, delay and ultra metal units, there is the right one for the sound you are after.

The Stereo Chorus unit (YN20W), for example, has separate 'depth', 'rate' and 'intensity' controls. The 'rate' control varies the speed of the effect, whilst the 'depth' and 'intensity' controls regulate the short-time delay and chorus effects. The Chorus unit adds a harmony of fatter, richer sound.

The Ultra-Metal (YN22Y), is ideal for those who need more overdrive. The unit provides sounds ranging from a fairly gentle blues sustain to a blistering, dirty heavy-metal overdrive. Gary Moore eat ya heart out!

If it is sustain and attack you are after, the compressor (YB88V) allows you to hold the note or notes, great for the blues, just ask Eric!

The full range of Musical Effects Units can be found in the Maplin catalogue. Remember,

Musical Effects Units can be used with most amplified instruments. YN20W Chorus £39.95. YN22Y Ultra Metal £34.95. YB88V Compressor £29.95.

### Amplifiers to give you a boost!

If the bass guitar is your instrument then you will need an amplifier that really delivers. The XM36P is a 40W bass guitar amplifier with built-in limiter, and is ideal for stage work. Sockets are provided for line out and headphones and controls are provided for volume, bass, mid and treble.

The powerful 75W guitar amplifier (XM35Q) is a guitarist's joy. A host of facilities are provided including controls for 'overdrive'; pre-gain, post-gain and waveform (which adjust the harmonic content). Reverb, bass, low mid, treble and master volume controls and an additional switch; 'bright' which gives the signal more presence, are also incorporated in the amplifier. The rear panel has a mains on/off switch and three jack sockets; external speaker (8Ω), pre-amp out and power amp in. All in all, a terrific guitar amplifier suitable for studio or stage work.

XM36P 40W Bass Amp **£**119.95.  
XM35Q 75W Guitar Amp **£**159.95.

Full specifications of all our musical and effects instruments can be found in the Maplin catalogue.

# GUITAR TALK

## Quotes from the greats

"Sometimes I jump on the guitar, sometimes I grind the strings up against the frets. The more it grinds, the more it whines. Sometimes I rub myself up against the amplifier. Sometimes I play the guitar with my teeth or with my elbow. I can't remember all the things I do."

*Jimi Hendrix.*

"I have a lick that's better than Jeff Beck's and Jeff has a lick that is better than mine, but Jimi Hendrix is better than either of us."

*Eric Clapton.*

"My life has been what you might call an uneventful one, and it seems there is not much of interest to tell..."

*Buddy Holly, writing his autobiography, aged 16.*



"I smash guitars because I like them. I usually smash a guitar when it's at its best."

*Pete Townsend.*

"I never wanted to be a train driver, I wanted to be the best guitar player in the world."

*Peter Frampton.*

"The only Maybelline I knew was the name of a cow."

*Chuck Berry.*





# HOMAGE to the GUITAR PLAYER

## Three legends meet

An imaginary conversation between Jimi Hendrix, Carl Perkins and Muddy Waters.

"Boy was it wild, the first night I set fire to my guitar."

"Where was that Jim?"

"Finsbury Park Astoria, London. It was so sweet that night, 1967, March I think. It was the ultimate experience."

"Boy did you take it to the limit Jimi, me I only had Elvis to compete with, not the world."

"Well Carl, Elvis was never a guitar player, never in your class. Great voice in his early days though. Had a raw energy, but he was never in your league as a guitar picker."

"Hell son, Elvis even took my song and made it his own. Blue suede shoes was the easiest song I ever wrote. Got up at 3pm when me and my wife were living in a government project in Jackson, Tennessee. Had the idea in my head, seeing kids by the bandstand, so proud of their new city shoes - you gotta be real poor to care about new shoes like I did - and that morning I went downstairs and wrote out the words on a potato sack. We didn't have any reason to have writing paper around."

"Yeh, people always rip you off."

"Tell us about it Muddy."

"When you get in the record business someone gonna rip you anyway, so that don't bother me. If you don't rip me, she gonna rip me, and if she don't rip me, he gonna rip me, so I'm gonna get ripped, so you don't be bothered by that, because people round you gonna rip you if they can."

"Yeh, even when you're dead they rip you. Look at Elvis, Buddy and even you Jimi. When you died you became it."

"Took me years to make it Carl, hard work, but it gave me style man."

"The music still lives Jimi, the music will always live."

"Amen to that Muddy, Amen to that."

A fantasy view of a fans-eye view of concert night

The smoke hung blue, a neon shimmer. A mass of bodies swaying, sweating as one, breathing as one.

Short, sharp, excited breaths of those who have reached the limits of physical and mental exertion and fulfilment, blending together in a wave of noise. A primitive guttural moan began to emanate from the multi-headed phedra, metamorphosing into a chant, growing louder and louder.

Eric shrill

Disparity seemed to surface when one overreached him, wrath, as if held by the spell of a master. Syngali, gave forth a scream so diabolical that it would raise the hairs on a cat's back.

"Slow and I love you."

Joining as one once more, the beast of appreciation greedily sucked in an enormous communal breath that, when expelled from lungs, and escaping the confines of mortal body, joined the word most fitting to describe the deity they had come to pay homage to. "CLAPTON"

The note hung from a sweetly plucked bar and spanned a lifetime.

CLAPTON  
IS  
GOD

...typical graffiti of the late '60's

The instrument flashed in the glare of a spotlight, the crowd bowed in reverence.

A night of wonders came to an end for the assembled multitude, when God Eric raised the Fender Stratocaster, instrument of pleasure, above his head. Saluting the crowd's ministrations, he waved them goodnight and retreated into the wings of the stage.

Even though the crowd knew that the God had gone, the music still played a tinny buzz in their ears, an anthem in their minds as they wandered out into the night, eyes closed, all playing imaginary guitars like their idol Eric Clapton.

I know...I was that fan.







# Bailey, Daley & Maplin

Everybody has seen the great series of advertisements on TV featuring photographer David Bailey and that likeable rogue Arthur Daley. They certainly confirmed the oft held belief that some adverts are more entertaining than some of the scheduled programmes screened.

Olympus hit on a winning formula in more ways than one. The series of cameras bearing the Olympus name are the real reason for the success of the Olympus company. Now you too can hit that winning formula, the Olympus range has arrived at Maplin! All of the models pictured feature the optical precision, rugged construction and quality of manufacture which has become synonymous with the name Olympus.

## The legendary Trip Series

The Olympus Trip S is a fully automatic 35mm camera with sliding lens barrier and built-in electronic flash and motor drive. The film transport mechanism features automatic forward wind and motor re-wind. Film loading is automatic, courtesy of the motor wind-on system (on closing the cover). A terrific first time camera for those looking for an up-market, quality introduction into the world of photography at a cost-effective price.

ZA14Q Trip S [B] £34.95.

The Trip MD 2 (like all of the Olympus models featured), is precision

engineered with superior optics in a sleek metallic finish case with lens barrier. The MD 2 also features fully automatic motor wind and built-in electronic flash for ease of use. Also featured is an automatic first frame positioning triggered by the shutter release. The automatic motor wind-on is complemented by the re-wind at end of roll facility. A low light warning LED in the viewfinder activated by a CdS photocell ensures that you're kept informed of light conditions.

ZA15R Trip MD 2 [B] £48.95.

## The super cameras

Following in the tradition of its best-selling predecessor, the AF10, comes the AF10 Super. This gem of a camera couldn't be easier to use. Since it is fully automatic, including the auto-flash facility and the infrared auto-focus action, all you need to do is simply point and shoot. One of the smallest full-auto cameras on the market in a slim, lightweight body incorporating a sliding lens barrier. Also included in this 35mm DX camera is a focus lock facility, threaded tripod socket, bright frame viewfinder with central auto-focus frame, flash and auto-focus indicators; 12 second electronic delay timer, and low light activated flash with manual override. A programmed automatic exposure control covers the range F3.5-F9 (EV9-EV15).

ZA16S AF10 Super [C] £99.95.

If you are looking for a camera with a bit more clout, then the Olympus AZ 200 Super Zoom may fit the bill. The AZ 200 Super Zoom contains a  $\times 2$  power zoom lens in a compact, lightweight body and features an innovative variable power flash system which makes flash photography virtually idiot-proof, together with a reliable new multi-spot auto focusing system. You also get a pop-out infra-red remote controller which fits into the grip, the camera will then operate from up to five metres away with a 1 or 3 second delay.



## Focusing errors...A thing of the past?

'Normal' auto-focus systems have been liable to produce focusing errors if the subject were not directly in front of the lens, the AZ 200's system measures the distance to the subject in three separate 'spots' for more accurate focusing in a wider variety of situations, whilst giving you total control by the option of 'single spot' focusing and metering if required.





lin

The advanced metering system can tell you when the subject is lit and automatically provides fill-in flash to compensate. Spectacular special effects can also be achieved by the built-in strobe capability, allowing up to four exposures on one frame during 1/6 second exposure time.

Some pictures can be ruined by what is known as 'red eyes'. By using soft 'pre-flashes' before taking pictures, the subjects pupils contract, rather than expand when the photo is actually taken.

Packed full of many more exciting and advanced features the AZ 200 Super Zoom is a photographers dream!

ZA17T AZ 200 [E] £199.95.

### More power to your zoom!

The top-of-the-range Olympus AZ 330 Super Zoom is more than a camera, it is a complete photographers arsenal, packing more punch than Mike Tyson! A fully automatic 38-105mm power zoom camera in a lightweight compact body - a camera that makes it easier than ever before to take professional looking, beautiful photographs. Focusing, film loading, winding and re-winding are all automatic naturally, and thanks to 'auto-S' technology even close-up portraits taken with flash turn out great. Features include infra-red remote control,

Kepler type viewfinder (which 'tracks' the zoom to help you compose your shot), automatic exposure programme which is matched to the focal length of the lens automatically, so that photographs are correctly exposed whether at the panoramic wide-angle 38mm or the telephoto position at 105mm or any stage between. An auto-zoom mode allows the AZ 330 to frame portraits properly of its own accord while the subject is 1.3-3m away, or full length auto zoom portraits for subjects at 3-8m.



### Night-time photography made simple...

For better night-time photography, the slow synchro fill-in flash function can provide dramatic effects. Here a slow shutter speed is used to record as much of the darkened background as possible, while the flash illuminates the foreground 'subject'. And the AZ 330 will handle dim, available-light only scenes as well. An infra-red remote control is included - the lens cap doubles as the transmitter - with a choice of 1 or 3 seconds delay.

There are so many features on the AZ 330 that describing them all in detail would fill up the whole of this feature. For full specifications on the AZ 330 and all cameras featured here see the main Maplin catalogue or pop into your local Maplin store and ask to see the Olympus range of cameras.

ZA18U AZ 330 [G] £249.95.



### Free Olympus gift packs!

With selected cameras you will receive (while stocks last), a free camera outfit. With the AF10 Super comes a free pouch carrying case, Kodacolor 24 exposure film, batteries and carrying strap and for a limited period, a free 1991 diary. The AZ 200 Super Zoom comes with pouch case, 2 colour print films, carrying strap and batteries. The AZ 330 Super Zoom comes complete with carrying case, soft focus filter, starburst filter, skylight filter, filter case and batteries.

## The Joe Soap guide to photography... Honest!

"Alright, I've learnt my lesson, I won't mess around with any more dodgy photographic gear. From now on it's Olympus for me! It was the fault of my misses, wanted her 'boatrace' captured in all its glory. Got all the gear out didn't I, set it all up, took the photo and then 'aw my gawd', disaster! She came out looking like a haddock with a cold. She'd caught this 'red eye' thing. That is the camera I was using turned 'er indoors' into an 'alibut all at sea'. Made my life a misery she did. Never again, never again I tell you."

"My boy, Byron told me to get some decent, kosher gear. So I invested in this Olympus, pukah camera. I don't know why they all had such a good laugh down at the Rose & Crown, I only said the man in the shop said that this particular model is virtually idiot-proof. I think they were trying to get my goat. Every photo I've taken since I got this camera has been a real gem, I even lent it to my nephew Nobby for his hols, well, rented it to him on the strict understanding and a few readies in hand, that if he so much as put a dent in the bodywork, I would send Byron round to sort him out. Where was I? Oh yes, the photos he took of the place he stayed at, they came out brilliant. Where was it Nobby went? That funny sounding place... That's it! Pratts Bottom. But judge not lest ye be, as the good book says. I'm sure that Pratts Bottom had a great deal to offer Knobby, he often smiles about it."

"You mark my words, these Olympus cameras could catch on. They've got more gadgets than James Bond, yet so simple to use. I was thinking of putting a nice little earner Byrons way. It occurred to me that a link-up with the local vicar could bring in a fair few readies. I could send Byron out with my camera to all these weddings, I remember how much it cost me when ours got spliced, not that I begrudge it mind, on the contrary, it made the misses very happy indeed. Anyway I could charge the going rate, but give the vicar a few bob to give us a nod in the right direction of the soon to be happily married couple, looking for a photographer. They say that 'he' moves in mysterious ways, well, so does Byron I tell you, right blew his top didn't he. Used all these big words he did, called it sacrificial or was it sacriligious? Get off your high horse said I. I was married by a vicar too you know, just ask the misses, she remembers it all."

"Anyway I've enjoyed our little chat, I bet you wish you had an Olympus don't you? Tell you what, why don't you pop around to my local. No! On second thoughts, PC Uncorruptable is haunting me again. I know, pop along to your local Maplin Electronics shop, they've got a whole load of Olympus cameras, and they are giving away free gift packs with each camera sold. Why any one in business should give anything away free beats me. Still, as I'm always telling the misses, you've got to speculate to accumulate, but that doesn't mean going out willy-nilly with the readies. No, you've got to get the best deal you can, and if you pop along to Maplin they'll see you alright. Got to dash, I'm meeting Mechanical Mike, reckons he's got a nice little earner for me."

OLYMPUS

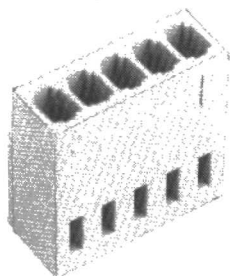


# PCB connectors

## 0.1in Series (2.54mm)

A range of connectors for PCB mounting that allow circuit boards to be plugged together at right angles or end-to-end, or cables to be plugged onto circuit boards at right angles or end-on at the edge of the PCB. Both plugs and sockets may be butted up end-to-end to form connectors with any number of ways from 2 upwards. Rated: 2.5A, 250V AC.

### Socket Housing



A housing which accepts the PCB terminals and then plugs onto the wafer plug assembly. Solder the wire to the terminal, then push the terminal into the housing until it latches and cannot be withdrawn. Housings are 13.5mm high and 4.8mm thick.

HB59P	PCB Latch Hsng 2-way	6p
BX97F	PCB Latch Hsng 3-way	7p
HB58N	PCB Latch Hsng 4-way	8p
BH66W	PCB Latch Hsng 5-way	9p
BH65V	PCB Latch Hsng 6-way	10p
YW23A	PCB Latch Hsng 8-way	11p
FY94C	PCB Latch Hsng 10-way	12p
YW24B	PCB Latch Hsng 12-way	14p
RK69A	PCB Latch Hsng 17-way	18p

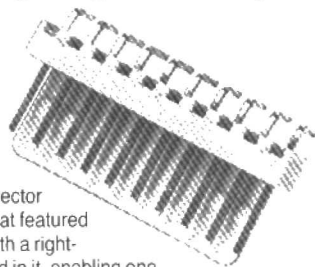
### PCB Terminal



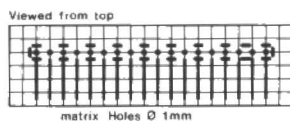
Tin-plated phosphor bronze terminals for use with the PCB Latch Housings. Designed for solder or crimp connections. Supplied in packs of ten.

YW25C	PCB Terminal	24p
-------	--------------	-----

## Right-Angled Polarised Locking Plug Assembly

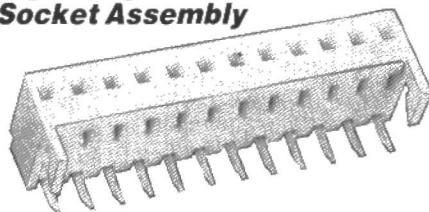


Wafer connector similar to that featured right, but with a right-angled bend in it, enabling one PCB to be connected parallel to another. Available in 10 way only.

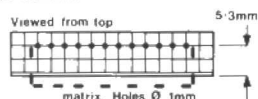


RK68Y	RA Lch PCB 10W	52p
-------	----------------	-----

## Right-Angled Socket Assembly



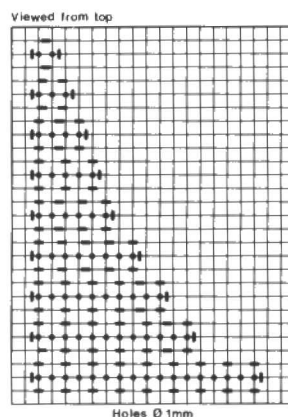
Housing with printed circuit type tin-plated phosphor bronze terminals pre-assembled with pins at right-angles to the housings for direct PCB mounting. Thus boards with straight plugs may be connected at right-angles and boards with right-angle non-locking plugs may be connected end to end. Housing is 7.9mm wide 4.7mm high. The housing has a clip which holds it against the edge of the PCB. Pin length: 3.3mm x 1mm dia. holes, which should be drilled 6mm from edge of PCB. Available in 12 way only. Length: 30-38mm.



YW30H	PCB Skt 12-way	48p
-------	----------------	-----

## Straight Polarised Locking Plug Assembly

A wafer into which square, tinplated brass pins have been inserted. These pins protrude 3.4mm on one side, and these should be soldered flat to the PCB. The nylon wafer sits flat on the PCB and is 3.3mm thick, and the back wafer provides the locking and polarising. The plug pins are 7.5mm long. Wafers are 2.3mm wide, and the pins require a 1mm dia. PCB hole.



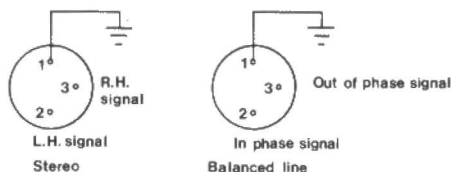
Type	Length (mm)	Type	Length (mm)
2-way	3.5	8-way	19.5
3-way	7.0	10-way	24.5
4-way	9.5	12-way	29.5
5-way	12.0	17-way	42.0
6-way	14.0		

RK65V	PCB Latch PI 2W	18p
BX96E	PCB Latch PI 3W	24p
YW11M	PCB Latch PI 4W	28p
FY93B	PCB Latch PI 5W	34p
YW12N	PCB Latch PI 6W	42p
YW13P	PCB Latch PI 8W	46p
RK66W	PCB Latch PI 10W	52p
YW14Q	PCB Latch PI 12W	56p
BH61R	PCB Latch PI 17W	60p

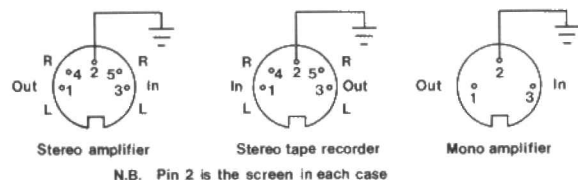
CUT OUT AND KEEP. SO HANDY FOR YOUR TOOLBOX MOUNTED ON CARD.

## AUDIO LEAD CONNECTIONS

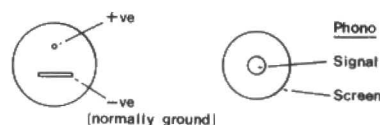
### XLR Cannon



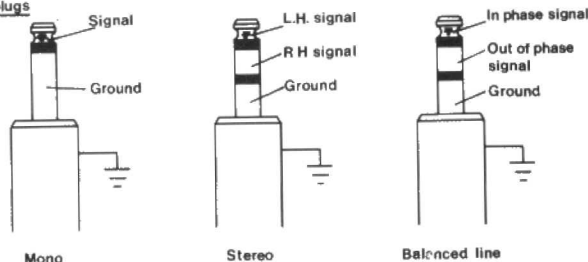
### DIN equipment sockets



### DIN speaker



### Jack plugs





## Capacitor Markings

Some of the capacitors sold by Maplin are marked using three digits and a letter. The three digits denote the value and the letter indicates the tolerance. The first two digits are the actual value and the third digit indicates the number of zeros that follow the value, and the value is printed in picoFarads. For example a capacitor marked 102 has a value of 10 plus 2 zeros, which is 1000pF (1000pF = 0.001µF). The letter indicates the tolerance as follows: F = ±1%, G = ±2%, H = ±2½%, J = ±5%, K = ±10%, M = ±20%.

## Sub-Miniature Radial Electrolytics

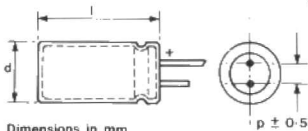
A range of sub-miniature capacitors offering size, tolerance and leakage current similar to tantalum bead. Designed for direct mounting on PCB's.

Tolerance: ±20%  
Temperature range: -40°C to +85°C

Cap (µF)	Working Voltage (DC)	Case Size l(max)	d(max)	p	Leakage Current (µA max)	Power Factor (max)	Ripple current (mA max) at 120Hz 85°C
0.1	63	7	4	1.5	3.1	0.1	1
0.47	63	7	4	1.5	3.3	0.1	6
1	63	7	4	1.5	3.6	0.1	13
2.2	63	7	4	1.5	4.4	0.1	21
4.7	35	7	4	1.5	4.6	0.12	24
4.7	63	7	5	2	6	0.1	33
10	16	7	4	1.5	4.6	0.16	29
10	35	7	5	2	6.5	0.12	36
10	50	7	6.3	2.5	8	0.1	44
22	16	7	5	2	6.5	0.16	44
22	35	7	6.3	2.5	10.7	0.12	57
47	16	7	6.3	2.5	10.5	0.16	68
100	10	7	6.3	2.5	13	0.2	80
100	16	9	8	3.5	19	0.16	90
220	10	9	8	3.5	25	0.2	110

YY29G	Minelect 0.1µF 63V	12p
YY30H	Minelect 0.47µF 63V	12p
YY31J	Minelect 1µF 63V	12p
YY32K	Minelect 2.2µF 63V	12p
YY33L	Minelect 4.7µF 35V	12p
RA53H	Minelect 4.7µF 63V	12p
YY34M	Minelect 10µF 16V	12p
JL05F	Minelect 10µF 35V	12p
YY35Q	Minelect 10µF 50V	12p
YY36P	Minelect 22µF 16V	12p
RA54J	Minelect 22µF 35V	12p
YY37S	Minelect 47µF 16V	12p
RK50E	Minelect 100µF 10V	12p
RA55K	Minelect 100µF 16V	12p
JL06G	Minelect 220µF 10V	12p

## Radial Electrolytics



Dimensions in mm

A range of small electrolytic capacitors designed for direct mounting on PCB's.

Tolerance: ±20%  
(-10+50% for 450V types)  
Temperature range: -40°C to +85°C (-25°C to +85°C for 450V types)

Cap (µF)	Working Voltage (DC)	Case Size l(max)	d(max)	p	Leakage Current (µA max)	Power Factor (max)	Ripple current (mA max) at 120Hz 85°C
0.47	100	11.5	5	2	12	3.9	0.1
1	100	11.5	5	2	18	5	0.1
1	450	16	10	5	18	37	0.24
2.2	100	11.5	5	2	27	7.4	0.1
4.7	63	11.5	5	2	40	8.9	0.1
4.7	100	11.5	5	2	42	12.4	0.1
4.7	450	22	13	5	42	137	0.24
10	50	11.5	5	2	54	13	0.1
10	63	11.5	6	2.5	58	15.6	0.1
10	100	11.5	8	3.5	69	23	0.1
10	450	31	13	5	69	280	0.24
22	25	11.5	5	2	69	14	0.15
22	50	11.5	6	2.5	81	25	0.1

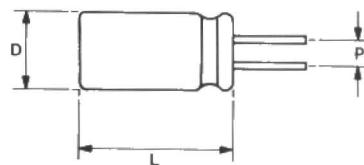
# Capacitors

Cap (µF)	Working Voltage (DC)	Case Size l(max)	d(max)	p	Leakage Current (µA max)	Power Factor (max)	Ripple current (mA max) at 120Hz 85°C
22	63	11.5	8	3.5	98	30.7	0.1
22	100	14.5	8	3.5	120	47	0.1
33	35	11.5	6	2.5	91	26.1	0.12
33	63	12.5	8	3.5	120	44.6	0.1
47	25	11.5	6	2.5	100	26.5	0.15
47	50	11.5	8	3.5	140	50	0.1
47	63	12.5	10	5	170	62.2	0.1
47	100	21	10	5	230	97	0.1
47	450	40	22	12.5	240	1279	0.24
100	10	11.5	6	2.5	130	23	0.2
100	25	11.5	8	3.5	170	53	0.15
100	35	14.5	8	3.5	210	73	0.12
100	63	18	10	5	280	129	0.1
100	100	21.5	13	5	400	203	0.1
100	450	51	25	12.5	500	2710	0.24
220	16	11.5	8	3.5	270	73.4	0.17
220	35	18	10	5	370	157	0.12
220	63	21.5	12	5	490	280	0.1
220	100	25	16	7.5	710	443	0.1
330	50	21.5	12	5	580	333	0.1
470	16	16	10	5	450	153	0.17
470	35	21.5	12	5	640	332	0.12
470	63	25	16	7.5	880	595	0.1
470	100	38	18	7.5	1100	943	0.1
1000	16	18.5	12	5	790	323	0.17
1000	35	25	16	7.5	1100	703	0.12
1000	63	38	16	7.5	1530	1263	0.1
1000	100	40	25	12.5	1750	2003	0.1
2200	16	25	16	7.5	1340	707	0.2
2200	35	34	18	7.5	1810	1543	0.15
2200	63	43.5	22	12.5	2350	2775	0.13
4700	16	38	16	7.5	2100	1507	0.25
4700	35	43.5	22	12.5	2600	3293	0.2
10,000	16	43.5	22	12.5	2800	3203	0.35

FF00A	PC Elect 0.47µF 100V	8p
FF01B	PC Elect 1µF 100V	8p
JL07H	PC Elect 1µF 450V	32p
FF02C	PC Elect 2.2µF 100V	8p
FF03D	PC Elect 4.7µF 63V	8p
JL08J	PC Elect 4.7µF 100V	10p
JL09K	PC Elect 4.7µF 450V	42p
FF04E	PC Elect 10µF 50V	8p
JL10L	PC Elect 10µF 63V	10p
FF05F	PC Elect 10µF 100V	12p
JL11M	PC Elect 10µF 450V	56p
FF06G	PC Elect 22µF 25V	8p
JL12N	PC Elect 22µF 50V	12p
FF07H	PC Elect 22µF 63V	12p
JL13P	PC Elect 22µF 100V	14p
JL14Q	PC Elect 33µF 35V	8p
JL15R	PC Elect 33µF 63V	12p
FF08J	PC Elect 47µF 25V	10p
JL16S	PC Elect 47µF 50V	14p
FF09K	PC Elect 47µF 63V	14p
JL17T	PC Elect 47µF 100V	28p
JL18U	PC Elect 47µF 450V	£1.20
FF10L	PC Elect 100µF 10V	8p
FF11M	PC Elect 100µF 25V	12p
JL19V	PC Elect 100µF 35V	14p
FF12N	PC Elect 100µF 63V	20p
FD15R	PC Elect 100µF 100V	36p
JL21X	PC Elect 100µF 450V	£1.98
FF13P	PC Elect 220µF 16V	12p
JL22Y	PC Elect 220µF 35V	18p
FF14Q	PC Elect 220µF 63V	36p
JL23A	PC Elect 200µF 100V	52p
JL24B	PC Elect 330µF 50V	38p
FF15R	PC Elect 470µF 16V	20p
FF16S	PC Elect 470µF 35V	28p
FF59P	PC Elect 470µF 63V	56p
JL25C	PC Elect 470µF 100V	98p
FF17T	PC Elect 1000µF 16V	24p
FF18U	PC Elect 1000µF 35V	48p
JL26D	PC Elect 1000µF 63V	75p
JL27E	PC Elect 1000µF 100V	£1.75
FF60Q	PC Elect 2200µF 16V	48p
JL28F	PC Elect 2200µF 35V	£1.16
JL29G	PC Elect 2200µF 63V	£1.36
FM83E	PC Elect 4700µF 16V	98p
JL30H	PC Elect 4700µF 35V	£1.80
JL31J	PC Elect 10000µF 16V	£1.56

## High Frequency Electrolytics

Radial lead electrolytic capacitors having very low impedances at high frequencies, designed primarily for use in switch mode power supplies, but suitable for use in many applications where a high grade capacitor is required.



Tolerance: ±20%  
Temperature range: -55°C to +105°C  
Leakage current: 0.02CV  
Power factor: <0.08 (0.1 for 1000µF types)

Cap (µF)	Working Voltage (DC)	Case Size l(max)	d(max)	p
47	50	11	10	5
47	100	25	13	5
100	50	20	10	5
100	100	25	16	8
220	50	25	13	5
220	100	32	16	8
470	50	32	16	8
470	100	35	18	8
1000	16	32	13	5
1000	25	32	16	8
1000	50	32	18	8

Cap (µF)	Working Voltage (DC)	Ripple current (mA max) at 120Hz 105°C	ESR max (mΩ) at 20°C 120Hz	Impedance (mΩ) at 1kHz
47	50	0.5A	2000	1000
47	100	1.75A	880	600
100	50	0.9A	760	550
100	100	2.44A	500	400
220	50	1.75A	400	300
220	100	3.3A	250	190
470	50	3.3A	120	80
470	100	4.2A	100	70
1000	16	2.44A	120	80
1000	25	3.3A	150	90
1000	50	4.5A	80	60

JL47B	SMPS Cap 47µF 50V	24p
JL48C	SMPS Cap 47µF 100V	38p
JL49D	SMPS Cap 100µF 50V	32p
JL50E	SMPS Cap 100µF 100V	52p
JL51F	SMPS Cap 220µF 50V	42p
JL52G	SMPS Cap 220µF 100V	68p
JL53H	SMPS Cap 470µF 50V	68p
JL54J	SMPS Cap 470µF 100V	£1.36
JL55K	SMPS Cap 1000µF 16V	48p
JL56L	SMPS Cap 1000µF 25V	60p
JL57M	SMPS Cap 1000µF 50V	98p

## Choosing an Electrolytic to Suit Your Needs

Since all electrolytic capacitors have a wide tolerance, one of the capacitors here will suffice in most cases where an electrolytic is specified. Choose the nearest value to the one specified, and the nearest voltage equal to or above the one specified, e.g. 50µF at 50V specified, nearest value 47µF; and 100V is the nearest voltage above. Thus a 47µF at 100V will perform exactly the same job as a 50µF at 50V in almost all applications, provided its physical size is not too large.



# Telephone accessories

## Secondary Line Jacks

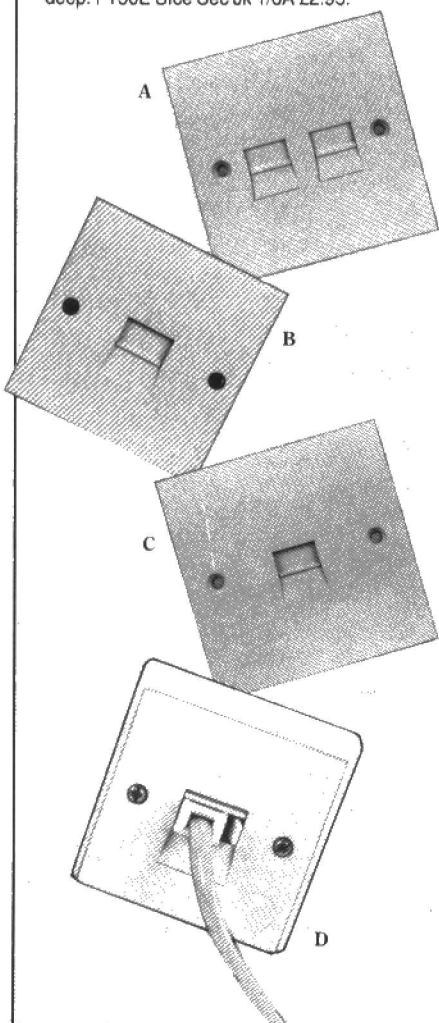
A range of flush fitting and surface mounting Secondary Line Jack Units are featured below:

A) Twin Flush 5/6A: A flush mounting Secondary Jack Unit having two commoned outlets, for use where two appliances may need to share one socket, e.g. telephone and answering machine, modem etc. Size 84 × 84mm. FT47B Twin Second Jk 5/6A £3.95.

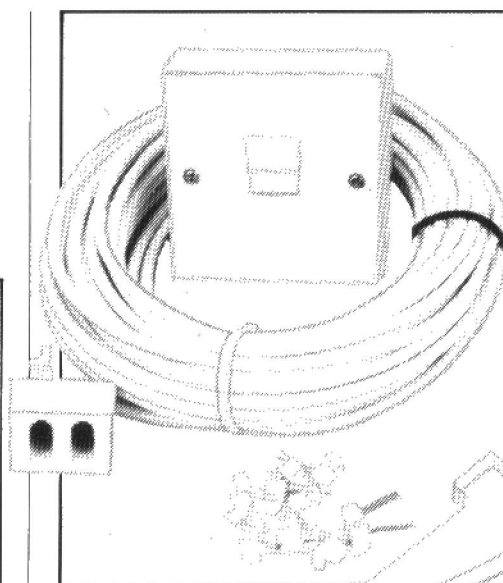
B) Flush 3/6A: Standard BT type Secondary Line Jack for flush wall mounting. Size 84 × 84mm. FJ34M Flush Sec L/Jck 3/6A £2.25.

C) Surface Mounting 2/6A: A wall mounted Secondary Line Jack Unit for extension telephones. Size 67 × 67 × 29mm deep. FG28F Line Jack Unit 2/6A £2.25.

D) Small Surface Mounting 1/6A: A Secondary Jack Unit. Size 54 × 54 × 29mm deep. FT50E Sfce Sec Jk 1/6A £2.95.



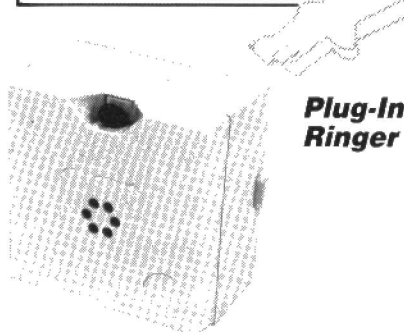
APPROVED for connection to telecommunications systems specified in the instructions for use subject to the conditions set out in them.



## Extension Kit

A complete kit containing everything you need to provide an outlet for a second (or subsequent) telephone extension. The kit simply plugs into an existing socket and provides a new socket at that point for the existing telephone to plug back into. 15m of cable is pre-connected to this plug and a pack of 45 (approx.) cable clips are provided. The cable is connected to the extension socket included in the kit using the special tool supplied. Full instructions are supplied with the kit. This is approved for private DIY installation (provided that BT, Mercury or Hull have installed a master socket of the type shown in the Maplin catalogue).

YT54J 15m Extension Kit £7.95

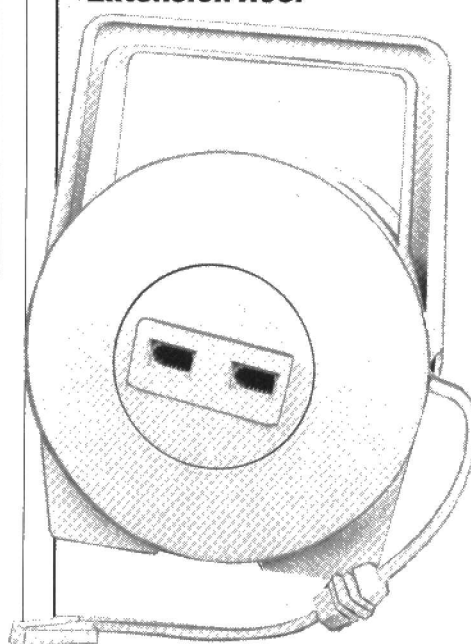


## Plug-In Ringer

A self contained unit which can be plugged into a Line Jack unit, having its own plug extension at rear. The ringer will give an audible alarm of an incoming call being received. In addition visual indication is provided by a red LED.

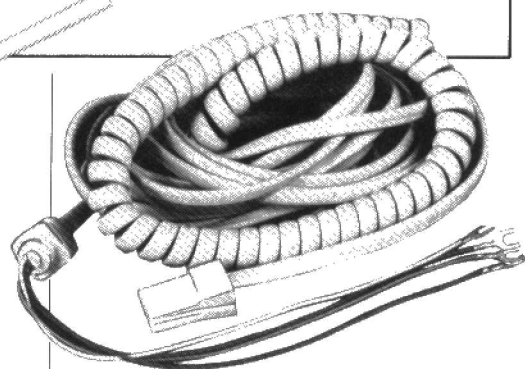
VT96E Telephone Ringer £5.95

## 15m Telephone Extension Reel



A handy extension lead in a white moulded case with carrying handle. Cable can be simply pulled out and then wound back in using the rotary handle for easy stowage. The unit provides two sockets, so that it can be used as an extension cable for a telephone and answering machine or other accessory. Ideal for use in the garden, garage, workshop etc.

YT51F 15m Phone Ext Rl £8.95

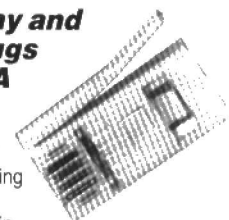


## Coiled 5m Line Cord

A 5m long Line Cord, having a Line Plug at one end and spade terminals at the other. The cord is coiled near the plug end; the coiled section extending to about 1.2m from 33cm. The cord has a grommet at the spade end which fits Trimphones. Wire colours are red, blue, green and white.

FP09K Trimphone Cord 5m £3.95

## Standard 4-Way and 6-Way Line Plugs 431A and 631A



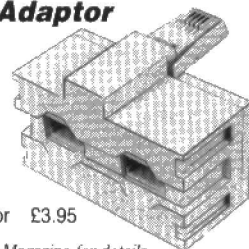
Standard BT type 4-way and 6-way Line Plugs using Insulation Piercing Contacts (IPC), with strain relief. To fit flat line cord to an IPC plug, simply provide a clean cut across the end, and strip off 11 to 12mm of the outer sheath. Allow the wires to separate from one another by approximately 1mm, then push and tease them gently into the plug, which has locating guides built in for each conductor.

Once fully home (the coloured wires can be seen through the slot behind the contacts) use heavy duty pliers or a small vice to press all the gold coloured contacts flush with the plug body; push down the small strain relief members immediately behind the contacts, then force down the cable clamp at rear.

FJ33L Line Plug 4-Way 431A 48p  
FT52G BT Plug 6-Way 631/A 58p

## Dual Output Adaptor

An adaptor that can be plugged into any BT Line Jack unit to convert it to a dual outlet for 4-way or 6-way line plugs.



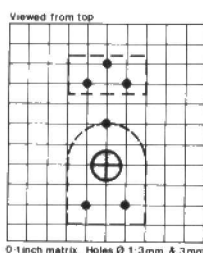
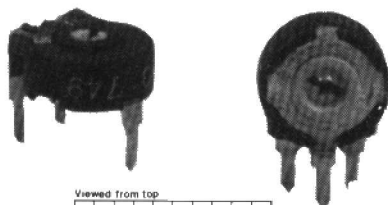
FJ30H Dual Adaptor £3.95



# Resistor Addenda

## PRESETS

**Sub-Miniature Fully Enclosed Carbon Presets**



0.1 inch matrix. Holes Ø 1.3mm & 3mm

A new range of sub-miniature horizontal and vertical mounting linear track presets fully enclosed in a flame retardant plastic housing. The insulated slider can be adjusted from either side by tool with blade 1 to 2.3mm wide. Power rating 0.15W at 40°C. Tolerance  $\pm 20\%$  ( $\pm 30\%$  2.2M $\Omega$  and 4.7M $\Omega$ ). Enclosure is dust and splash proof. Dimensions 10 x 10.3 x 4.5mm. Vertical type fits flush to PCB (12.1mm overall height from PCB), horizontal type sits 1.5mm proud of PCB (6mm overall height from PCB). Pins require 1.3mm dia. PCB holes. Pin length 4.5mm.

The following values are available in horizontal types:  
100 $\Omega$ , 220 $\Omega$ , 470 $\Omega$ , 1k, 2k2, 4k7, 10k, 22k, 47k, 100k, 220k, 470k, 1M, 2M2, 4M7.

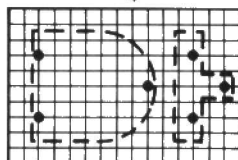
UF97F	Hor Encl Preset 100R	16p
UF98G	Hor Encl Preset 220R	16p
UF99H	Hor Encl Preset 470R	16p
UH00A	Hor Encl Preset 1k	16p
UH01B	Hor Encl Preset 2k2	16p
UH02C	Hor Encl Preset 4k7	16p
UH03D	Hor Encl Preset 10k	16p
UH04E	Hor Encl Preset 22k	16p
UH05F	Hor Encl Preset 47k	16p
UH06G	Hor Encl Preset 100k	16p
UH07H	Hor Encl Preset 220k	16p
UH08J	Hor Encl Preset 470k	16p
UH09K	Hor Encl Preset 1M	16p
UH10L	Hor Encl Preset 2M2	16p
UH11M	Hor Encl Preset 4M7	16p

The following values are available in vertical types:  
470 $\Omega$ , 1k, 2k2, 4k7, 10k, 22k, 47k, 100k, 220k, 470k, and 1M.

UH12N	Vrt Encl Preset 470R	16p
UH13P	Vrt Encl Preset 1k	16p
UH14Q	Vrt Encl Preset 2k2	16p
UH15R	Vrt Encl Preset 4k7	16p
UH16S	Vrt Encl Preset 10k	16p
UH17T	Vrt Encl Preset 22k	16p
UH18U	Vrt Encl Preset 47k	16p
UH19V	Vrt Encl Preset 100k	16p
UH20W	Vrt Encl Preset 220k	16p
UH21X	Vrt Encl Preset 470k	16p
UH22Y	Vrt Encl Preset 1M	16p

## 0.25W Presets

Viewed from Top



0.1 inch matrix

Enclosed type presets with linear carbon tracks rated 0.25W at 40°C. Tolerance  $\pm 20\%$  up to 220k,  $\pm 30\%$  over 220k. Maximum voltage 300V DC. Non-insulated slider operated by screwdriver from either side. This range is gradually being discontinued as supplies are exhausted.

Available in the following values in vertical type.

100 $\Omega$ , 220 $\Omega$ , 470 $\Omega$ , 1k, 2k2, 220k, 470k, 1M, 2M2, and 4M7.

Horizontal types: 220 $\Omega$  4k7 and 4M7.

### For Horizontal Types

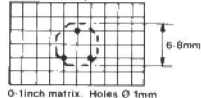
WR79L	Hor 0.25W Preset 220R	20p
WR83E	Hor 0.25W Preset 4k7	20p
WR92A	Hor 0.25W Preset 4M7	20p

### For Vertical Types

WW00A	Vrt 0.25W Preset 100R	20p
WW01B	Vrt 0.25W Preset 220R	20p
WW02C	Vrt 0.25W Preset 470R	20p
WW03D	Vrt 0.25W Preset 1k	20p
WW04E	Vrt 0.25W Preset 2k2	20p
WW10L	Vrt 0.25W Preset 220k	20p
WW11M	Vrt 0.25W Preset 470k	20p
WW12N	Vrt 0.25W Preset 1M	20p
WW13P	Vrt 0.25W Preset 2M2	20p
WW14Q	Vrt 0.25W Preset 4M7	20p

## Cermet Preset

Viewed from top



0.1 inch matrix. Holes Ø 1mm

A miniature horizontal mounting cermet preset featuring high stability and excellent resolution. It has an integral dust cover, fits 0.1in matrix directly, and may be adjusted by a screwdriver from either side. Linear track only. Tolerance:  $\pm 20\%$ . Power rating: 0.3W at 70°C. Maximum voltage: 100V DC or AC. Temperature coefficient:  $\pm 200\text{ppm}/^\circ\text{C}$ . Dimensions 7.8mm diameter, stands 7.4mm high from PCB. Value is marked on case as shown in brackets below.

The following values are available:

100 $\Omega$  (101), 500 $\Omega$  (501), 1k (102), 5k (502), 10k (103), 50k (503), 100k (104), 1M (105).

WR38R	Cermet 100R	28p
WR39N	Cermet 500R	28p
WR40T	Cermet 1k	28p
WR41U	Cermet 5k	28p
WR42V	Cermet 10k	28p
WR43W	Cermet 50k	28p
WR44X	Cermet 100k	28p
WR45Y	Cermet 1M	28p

# NICAM HI-FI STEREO SOUND

The Maplin NICAM Tuner System converts the additional digital code present in the TV signal to a high quality stereo soundtrack with quality similar to that of Compact Disc.

This fully working system is based upon the Toshiba NICAM chip set.

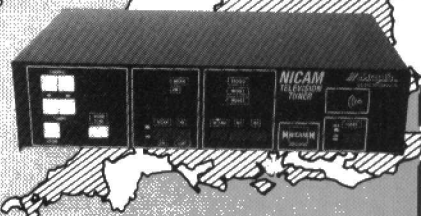
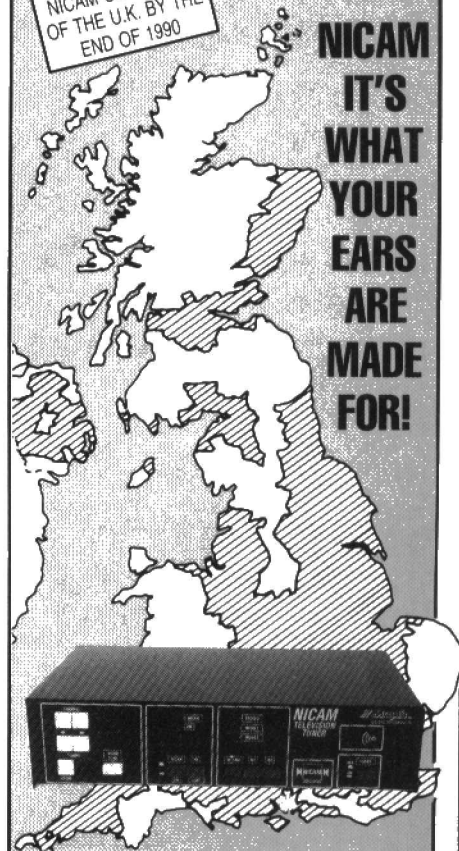
Switch on to the sound and hear your favourite programmes in glorious hi-fi stereo.

For further information and a brief history of the NICAM 728 principle, see 'Electronics - The Maplin Magazine' issues 23 and 34.

The 'build-it-yourself' NICAM Tuner System is available in kit form now!

Switch on to Stereo Sound Today!

NICAM COVERAGE OF THE U.K. BY THE END OF 1990



LP19V NICAM Tuner System £139.95

### Features

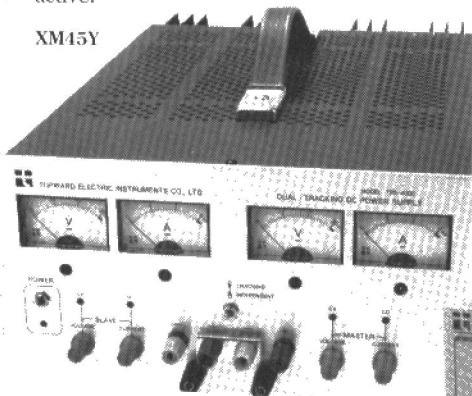
- ★ Single +12V power requirement
- ★ Automatic audio switching (Mono-Stereo-Bilingual)
- ★ British Design
- ★ Reverts to FM audio if NICAM is not present
- ★ High Quality Optimum Performance without any additional IC's
- ★ NICAM mode indicators



# More power to your test gear

**B**ench power supplies are an essential part of workshop equipment. In this feature we focus on four professional dual tracking units. Three of the units, XM30H, XM43W and XM45Y, feature two 0-30V DC outputs which can operate either as two entirely independent single ended supplies, or be combined in tracking mode to produce equal dual (+) and (-) supply rails, both continuously variable from one single control, and with a central commoned rail. In this mode the right-hand voltage control is the 'master' for both supplies, the left-hand supply being the 'slave' while 'tracking' mode is active.

XM45Y



XM30H is a Dual Tracking 30V 3A DC Power Supply which can deliver up to 3A maximum in either mode. Separate voltmeters and ammeters are provided for monitoring each output, and each meter allows for an extra 10% of F.S.D. marked on the scale in red. Voltage output for each independent supply is continuously variable over the range with one rotary control. As an aid, two red front panel LED's for each channel signal either 'CV' (constant voltage) or 'CC' (constant current) mode as active.

XM43W is a Digital Dual Tracking 30V 3A DC Power Supply, each mode delivering up to 3A maximum in either mode. This instrument also includes an auto-ranging digital voltmeter (DVM) with front panel LCD display, which can also function as a digital ammeter, for monitoring the voltage or current output, as required according to the position of the front panel V/A selector button, of either supply. Voltage output for each independent supply is

XM43W



continuously variable over the range with one rotary control. Green and red front panel LED's signal either 'CV' or 'CC' mode as active for each channel.

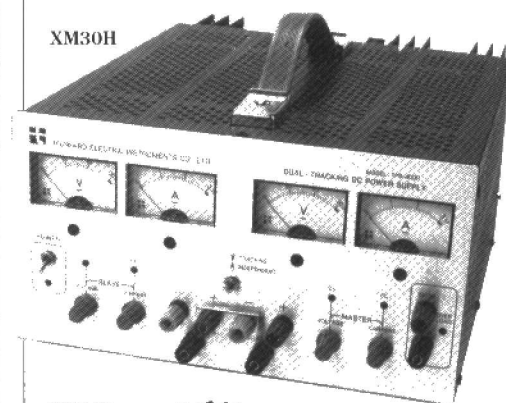
XM45Y is a Dual Tracking 30V 6A DC Power Supply delivering up to 6A DC maximum in either mode. Separate voltmeters and ammeters are provided for monitoring each output, and each meter allows for an extra 10% of F.S.D. marked on the scale in red.

XM47B is a Dual Tracking 60V 3A DC Power Supply featuring two 0-60V DC outputs, which can operate either as two entirely independent single ended supplies or be combined in tracking mode to produce equal dual (+) and (-) supply rails, both continuously variable from one single control, with a central commoned rail. In this mode the right-hand voltage control is the 'master' for both supplies, the left-hand supply being the 'slave' while the 'tracking' switch is up. Each supply can deliver up to 3A maximum in either mode. Separate voltmeters and ammeters are provided for monitoring each output, and each meter allows for an extra 10% of F.S.D. marked on the scale in red.

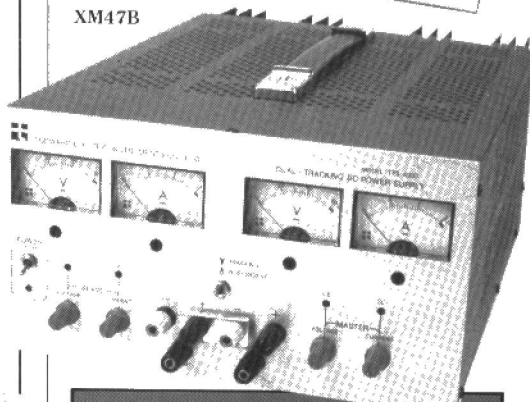
For the full listing of features available on these instruments, see the Maplin catalogue:

XM30H PSU 30V 3A Dual [H] £209.95  
 XM43W PSU 30V 3A Dual Dgtl [H] £239.95  
 XM47B PSU 60V 3A Dual [H] £309.95  
 XM45Y PSU 30V 6A Dual [H] £289.95

XM30H



XM47B



## Digital Thermometers

### SMALL TEMPERATURE MODULES

#### Internal Type

Compact and highly accurate temperature module ideal for use in applications where ambient air temperature sensing is required.

- ★ 11mm High Digital Temperature Display
- ★ Temperature Range  $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+50^{\circ}\text{C}$
- ★  $0.1^{\circ}\text{C}$  Temperature Resolution
- ★ Low Current Consumption
- ★ High and Low Temperature Alarm
- ★ Internal Temperature Sensor

YU06G Small Temp Mod Int £7.95



#### External Type

Just as compact and highly accurate as Internal Type but with an external probe, so that temperatures in the range  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $+50^{\circ}\text{C}$  can be measured. The temperature of the module itself should not fall below  $-5^{\circ}\text{C}$  when operating. The external probe is pre-connected with 3m of cable.

YU07H Small Temp Mod Ext £8.95



### DIGITAL BATH THERMOMETER

A temperature module with digital LCD display and external probe. The probe is coupled to the module with a 900mm long lead. Splash proof and protected against high humidity or steamy atmosphere. Runs on one silver oxide button cell type A76.

JL93B Bath Thermometer £9.95

**Maplin Bench Power Supplies... More Power to your Test Gear!!**





# TOOL TALES...

...Once upon a time in  
a workshop long ago...

**Y**es, they had been sharp and pristine once, a long time ago when you first bought them. Now they sit worn out, gunged-up, blunt! Has it occurred to you that perhaps the time has come to replace your old tools with a new generation? You don't even have to throw your old tools out, just retire them gracefully. Have you thought about replacing that old worn-out hacksaw or the old socket set, most of its sockets are missing anyway, or how about your junior hacksaw. Quite frankly they've all seen better days haven't they? As you can see, pictured above is a new generation of socket sets, hacksaws and hacksaw blades (the new blades alone could revitalise an old hacksaw anytime).

## A closer inspection

YM32K is a 39-piece socket set (plus case) forged in steel, chromed in vana-

dium. The set has both  $\frac{1}{4}$ in and  $\frac{3}{8}$ in drives and a  $\frac{3}{8}$ in to  $\frac{1}{4}$ in adaptor. The set contains 18 metric sockets, nine being  $\frac{1}{4}$ in drive 6 point in the sizes 4-5, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12mm, and nine being  $\frac{3}{8}$ in drive 12 point in the sizes 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17 and 19mm. There are 16 AF sockets, nine being  $\frac{1}{4}$ in drive 6 point in the sizes  $\frac{3}{16}$ ,  $\frac{7}{32}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{9}{32}$ ,  $\frac{5}{16}$ ,  $\frac{11}{32}$ ,  $\frac{3}{8}$ ,  $\frac{7}{16}$  and  $\frac{1}{2}$ in, and seven being  $\frac{3}{8}$ in drive 12 point in the sizes  $\frac{3}{8}$ ,  $\frac{7}{16}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{9}{16}$ ,  $\frac{5}{8}$ ,  $\frac{11}{16}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$ in. In addition the set contains one reversing ratchet handle, one spark plug socket, one spinner handle, one  $\frac{3}{8}$ in to  $\frac{1}{4}$ in adaptor and one extension bar. Supplied in a metal case 320 x 164 x 37mm with carrying handle. Overall weight 1.85kg. YM32K 39-Piece Socket Set **£19.95**.

YM33L is the bigger brother of the set above containing 52 pieces, including hex

bits, hex coupler, magnetic ratchet driver, and three extension bars etc. YM33L 52-Piece Socket Set **£39.95**.

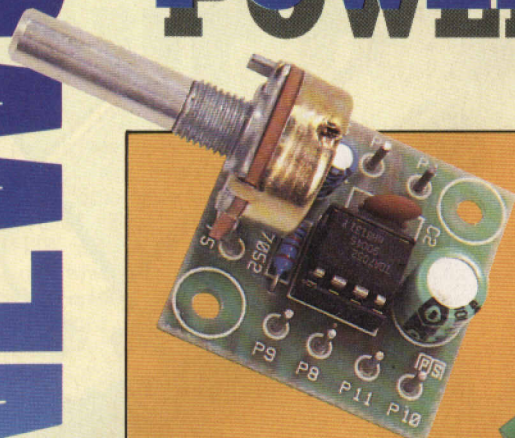
BR63T is a junior hacksaw with a steel frame and 6in pinned tungsten steel blade. Packs of ten replacement blades are also available. BR63T 6in Hacksaw **£1.06**. BR64U 6in Hacksaw Blades **£1.06**.

YT12N is a full sized standard hacksaw with a tubular chromed frame adjustable to suit 200mm, 250mm or 300mm blades. The strong metal handle is finished in hammertone blue. Supplied with one blade 250mm x 24 teeth per inch. YT12N Hacksaw **£2.95**. Spare Blades in packs of 6 for the Standard Hacksaw are also available. JG71N 10in Hacksaw Blades **£1.20**.

**BUY ONE OR COLLECT THE SET**



# POWER AMPLIFIERS



## TDA7052 1W Power Amplifier

- ★ Low Component Count
- ★ Low Power Consumption
- ★ Short Circuit Protection
- ★ No External Heatsink Required

An application circuit using the TDA7052 1W mono power amplifier IC, and ideal for use in low power applications such as portable battery powered equipment, because it requires very little in the way of external components to function. This is entirely a general purpose module and will find uses where simple but effective audio power amplification is needed. Typical uses for the module could include low power audio amplification for portable radios, cassette recorders/players, toys, games, intercoms, and related devices; the high gain capability of the circuit makes it ideal for use in intercoms and baby alarms, where the module may be used to amplify signals from a microphone direct with very little preamplification to a suitable level to drive a loudspeaker directly. Provision for a volume control can be made directly on the board.

### Specification

Power supply range: 3 to 15V DC  
 Supply current: 4mA quiescent @ 6V  
 340mA max. @ 6V for 1W into 8Ω  
 Distortion: 0.7% THD @ 1kHz & 0.1W  
 Output power: 1W rms max. @ 6V  
 Voltage gain: 39dB  
 Size: 32 x 32mm

### Kit & PCB

A complete kit of parts is available. The PCB is also available separately.

LP16S	TDA7052 Kit	£3.95
GE41U	TDA7052 PCB	£1.80

**OVER 60 PAGES  
OF PROJECTS  
AND MODULES**

In the new 1991 Maplin catalogue available from WHSMITH, and Maplin shops £2.45 or mail order CA08J £2.95



## TDA1514A 50W Power Amplifier

The TDA1514A power amplifier is a high quality IC based power amplifier combining small size with high power output. The IC features protection against AC and DC short circuits when used with symmetrical supplies. The IC also includes an output mute circuit preventing 'clicks' and 'thumps' during switch on and switch off, thus eliminating the possibility of damage to delicate speakers. The amplifier is protected against thermal runaway and includes SOAR protection making the device almost indestructible. The IC has a wide supply range, the minimum requirements being  $\pm 9V$  to a maximum of  $\pm 30V$ . To deliver an output power of 50 watts the module requires a  $\pm 27.5V$  supply for an 8Ω load and a  $\pm 23V$  for a 4Ω load.

### Specification

Supply voltage range:  $\pm 9V$  to  $\pm 30V$  DC  
 Input sensitivity: 300mV to 12V (adjustable)  
 Output impedance: 0-1Ω

- ★ Star Earthing
- ★ Small Size
- ★ Preselectable Input Sensitivity
- ★ Wide Supply Voltage Range
- ★ SOAR Protected
- ★ Short Circuit Protection
- ★ Thermal Protection

Power output:	( $V_s = \pm 27.5V$ )
8Ω	40W RMS
4Ω	60W RMS
HD at -3dB of full output:	0.1%
Full power bandwidth (-3dB):	20Hz to 25kHz
Signal to noise ratio:	82dB
Peak output current:	6.4A
Quiescent current:	60mA
Supply ripple rejection:	(100Hz) 72dB
Slew rate:	10V/μs

### Optional Items

The following optional items are not included in the kit but may also be required. (See Maplin catalogue).

Heatsink 2E	1	HQ70M
Insulator TO218	1	UL74R

### Kit

A complete kit of parts is available.  
 LP43W TDA1514 Power Amp £15.95

### Printed Circuit Board

The high quality fibreglass PCB is also available separately. Size: 57 x 76mm.  
 GE64U TDA1514 Amp PCB £4.95

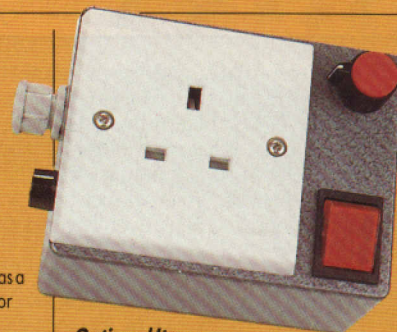
## 1.2kW Power Controller

- ★ Lighting
- ★ Power Tools
- ★ Soldering Iron
- ★ Temperature

This versatile power controller is suitable for use as a lamp dimmer, power tool speed controller (not for use with 'electronic control' power tools) or for varying the temperature of a mains powered soldering iron. It can handle loads of up to 1.2kW which is more than sufficient for most normal domestic applications. The controller is easy and convenient to use, simply plug the appliance into the controller, plug the controller into a mains socket, switch on and set the required power level.

### Specification

Input Voltage:	240V AC
Maximum Output Current:	5A
Maximum Output Power:	1.2kWatt



### Optional Items

The following optional items are not included in the kit but may also be required. (See Maplin catalogue).

Rubber 13A Plug	1	HL58N
Plug Fuse 5A	1	HQ33L

### Kit, PCB and Front Panel

A complete kit of parts is available. The PCB and front panel are also available separately.

LP41U	1.2kW Power Cntrlr	£20.95
GE62S	1.2kW Pwr Cntrlr PCB	£2.45
JU35Q	1.2kW Cntrlr Panel	£1.20



# Breeze AIR IONISER

- ★ **Safety Tested**
- ★ **Simple Construction**
- ★ **Minimal Wiring**
- ★ **Built-in Ion Charge Flow Indicator**

In today's home environment an imbalance of ions will occur where electronic equipment is being used or synthetic materials are present. The ubiquitous television set uses a very high positive charge to produce a television picture and positive ions are liberated at the same time. Negative ions, on the other hand, are generated naturally by the action of the sun's rays, wind, rain and lightning. However, they have a very brief life in the presence of synthetic materials and air pollutants. To restore this ion imbalance negative ions can be electronically generated by the 'Breeze' air ioniser.



'Breeze' has been thoroughly tested in professional laboratory conditions to ensure that it is perfectly safe to use in the domestic environment, according to the guidelines pertaining to the amounts of various chemicals that can be present in the atmosphere without known detriment to health, as issued by the Health and Safety Executive. When ions are generated, ozone is also produced and in certain conditions oxides of nitrogen also. Providing the 'Breeze' ioniser is constructed as per instructions and there are no modifications or changes to the original design, then no oxides of nitrogen will be produced and the small amount of ozone produced will be of no consequence and will be further reduced through normal room ventilation. 'Breeze' will be safe to use continuously without large concentrations of ozone developing.

Although very straightforward in principle, the ioniser generates a very high internal voltage and construction and testing is not recommended for an absolute beginner. Furthermore, the project must only be housed in the recommended case, must not be used in a damp or steamy environment, and should be out of reach of young children and animals. The 'Breeze' ioniser requires an external 12V DC supply to operate. A suitable power supply to operate the ioniser is the 300mA unregulated AC adaptor XX09K.

## Printed Circuit Boards

The main PCB and detector plate are available separately.

GE16S	Ioniser PCB	£5.25
GE30H	Ioniser Pick-Up Bd	98p

## Needle Pack

A set of ion emitter needles (a spare set may be required after prolonged usage).

JR56L	Needle Pack	60p
-------	-------------	-----

## Front and Rear Panels

Plastic front and rear panels specifically to convert the case used by the 'Breeze' ioniser (Verobox 201).

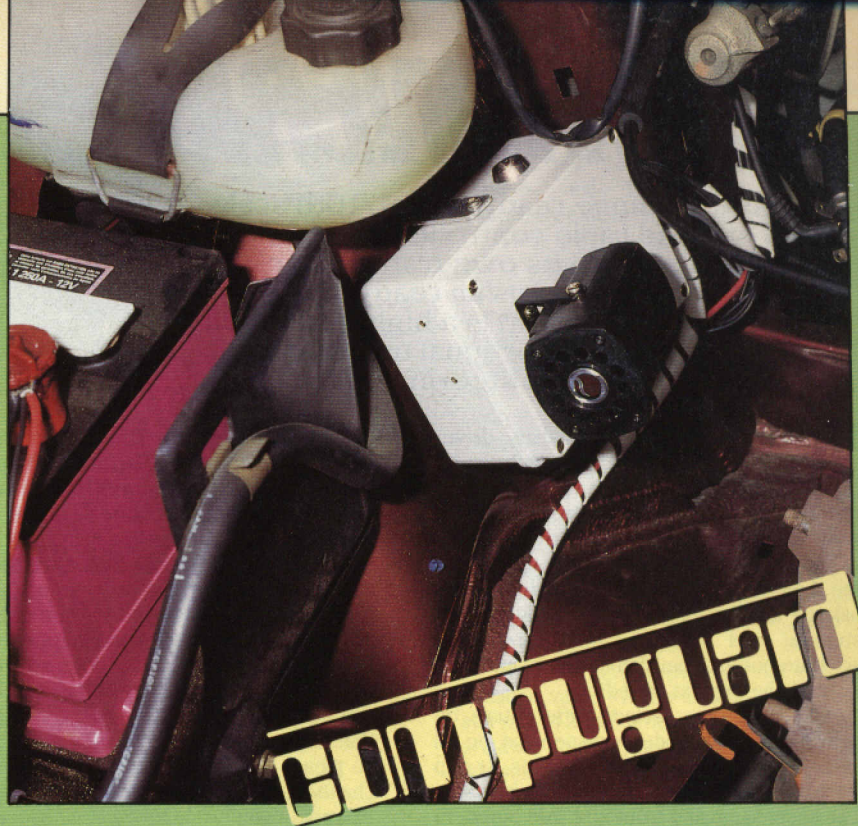
JR57M	Breeze Ioniser FP	£2.98
JR58N	Breeze Ioniser BP	£2.98

## Kit

A complete kit of all parts (excluding PSU) to build the 'Breeze' air ioniser including ionising needles, all-plastic case and hook-up wire.

LM97F	Ioniser Kit	£32.95
-------	-------------	--------

**FOR A FRIENDLY  
WELCOME & THE BEST  
OF SERVICE VISIT YOUR  
LOCAL MAPLIN SHOP**



- ★ **Fully Programmable**
- ★ **Low Power Consumption**
- ★ **Optional Battery Backup**
- ★ **Suitable For All Negative Earth Vehicles**
- ★ **Microprocessor Controlled**
- ★ **Controls Central Locking and Electric Windows and Sunroof**

In Britain a car is stolen every 30 seconds! Compuguard is a microprocessor controlled programmable semi-intelligent vehicle alarm that aims to make a thieves time as difficult as possible by constantly monitoring and modifying its outlook on the security of the vehicle!

Compuguard comes in three kits:

## Compuguard Main Unit

This houses a microcontroller, optional battery backup, shock and voltage drop sensors, control relays and service keyswitch. The unit is impregnable to water and is to be mounted in the engine compartment.

## Kit

A complete kit of parts is available.

LP22Y	Compuguard Main Unit	£64.95
-------	----------------------	--------

## Printed Circuit Board

The high quality fibreglass PCB is also available separately.

GE46A	Compuguard Main PCB	£11.95
-------	---------------------	--------

## Mounting Bracket

An aluminium mounting bracket for attaching the Compuguard Main Unit to the car body.

JR77J	Compuguard Bracket	£3.95
-------	--------------------	-------

## Pre-Programmed Microcontroller

A TMS77C82 microcontroller pre-programmed with the Compuguard car alarm software.

UL63T	TMS77C82 MS01A	£16.95
-------	----------------	--------

## Optional Items

The following optional items are not included in the kit but may also be required. (See Maplin catalogue).

Re-Chargeable Type AA Battery	6	YG00A
9V Battery Holder	1	HQ01B
PP3 Battery Clip	1	HF28F
Motor-Start Press	1	FH91Y
Additional Quick Snap Connectors	As Req.	JR88V
12V Siren		Various
Power Connection Wire Black	As Req.	XR32K
Power Connection Wire Red	As Req.	XR36P
Self-Tapper No8 x 1/2in.	1 Pkt.	BF69A
Spiralwrap 1/8in.	As Req.	BL57M

## Compuguard Infra-red Receiver and Control Unit

This houses the infra-red receiver/decoder and control switches to select the activated sensors. The unit is to be mounted inside the passenger compartment.

## Kit

A complete kit of parts is available.

LP23A	Compuguard IR Rec/Sw	£19.95
-------	----------------------	--------

## Printed Circuit Board

The high quality fibreglass PCB is also available separately.

GE56L	Compuguard I/R Rx Bd	£5.45
-------	----------------------	-------

## Front Panel

A self-adhesive panel for the infra-red receiver and control unit.

JR73Q	Compuguard IR Panel	£2.95
-------	---------------------	-------

## Optional Items

The following optional items are not included in the kit but may also be required. (See Maplin catalogue).

Multi-Core 15-way	As Req.	XR28F
Multi-Core 4-way Screened	As Req.	XR25C
Potting Box Miniature	1	LH56L
Potting Compound 50g	1	FT17T
Quickstick Pads	1	HB22Y

## Compuguard Infra-red Transmitter

This is a small hand-held transmitter that can easily be attached to a key-ring. A recessed tactile switch is provided which selects active, inactive, or 'panic' conditions.

## Kit

A complete kit of parts is available.

LP24B	Compuguard IRTx	£9.95
-------	-----------------	-------

## Printed Circuit Board

The high quality fibreglass PCB is also available separately.

GE57M	Compuguard I/R Tx Bd	£2.25
-------	----------------------	-------

## Front Panel

A self adhesive panel for the infra-red transmitter unit.

JR92A	Remote Case Panel	32p
-------	-------------------	-----

## Box

A keyring box for housing the infra-red transmitter unit.

JR90X	Keyring Remote Case	£1.20
-------	---------------------	-------

## Optional Item

The following optional item is not included in the kit but may also be required. (See Maplin catalogue).

12V Lighter Battery 23A	1	JG91Y
-------------------------	---	-------



# THE WINNER!

A top-of-the-range ready-built 1/10th scale model off-road radio controlled racer. The car is supplied with its own transmitter, receiver and two servos all ready-fitted. Its radio control system is a high quality fully digital 2-channel proportional unit to give complete control over steering and speed.

**T**he car has 4-wheel shaft drive, generally regarded as superior to chain drive, and a powerful improved RS540S motor for incredible power and speed. The motor is mounted centrally in line with the shaft and this coupled with the 4-wheel drive gives the model superb balance and excellent road-holding so that steering and speed control are very accurate and manoeuvrability is maintained even at the highest speeds.

Other features include differentials on both axles, independent suspension on all four wheels with double wishbones to grip the surface and a very strong front bumper. The suspension and front and side bumpers are manufactured in a tough nylon, which is extremely strong yet flexible enough to soak up the bumps. The frame and chassis are of monocoque design.

The radio control transmitter has two auto-centring sticks for forward and reverse throttle and left and right steering each with its own trim control. A centre switch turns the transmitter on and off and a red LED lights when the unit is switched on. The telescopic antenna extends to 845mm. Because of the size and speed of

this model it is essential that the transmitter is always switched on before the car, and the car switched off before the transmitter.

The transmitter requires six AA ni-cad (recommended) or alkaline cells and the car requires four AA ni-cad (recommended) or alkaline cells to run the receiver and a 7.2V racing pack (YP90X) to drive the car.

The radio control system operates at 27MHz AM and therefore does not require a licence in the U.K. Six channels are manufactured, but we cannot guarantee that any particular channel will be available, so please advise us with your order if any channel(s) are not acceptable. (If, for example, you wish to race with someone who already has a car, you will obviously not want the same channel as them.) Normally, we will simply supply a channel for you at random.

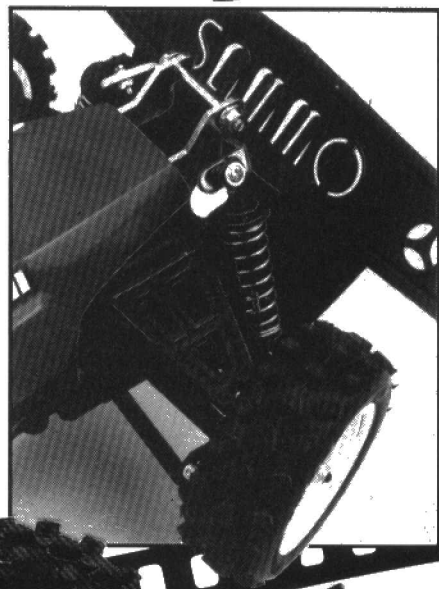
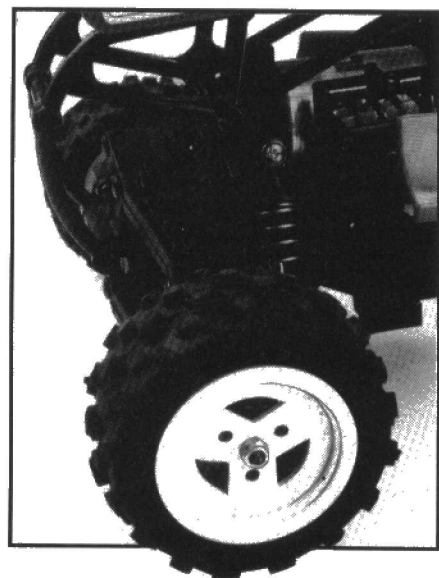
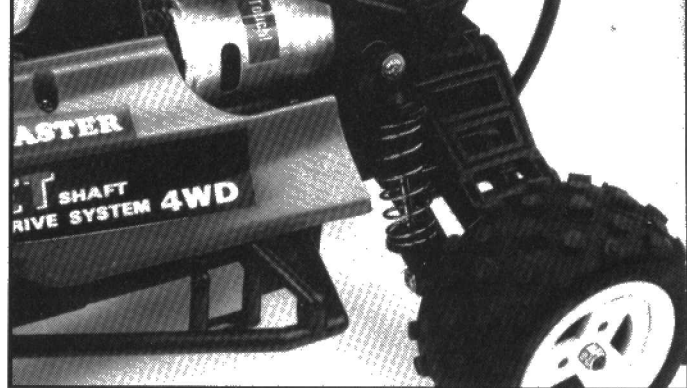
The car is supplied with an operator's manual. If you require spare parts at any time, please contact customer services who can obtain parts from our service dept.

Suitable for ages 10+.

Overall size of car 405 x 234 x 178mm (16 x 9.2 x 7in). Transmitter size 170 x 188 x 57mm (W x H x D) excluding sticks.

XM04E Road Winner Car

£69.95



**ROAD WINNER!**  
**4-WHEEL DRIVE FOR**  
**SERIOUS RACERS!**



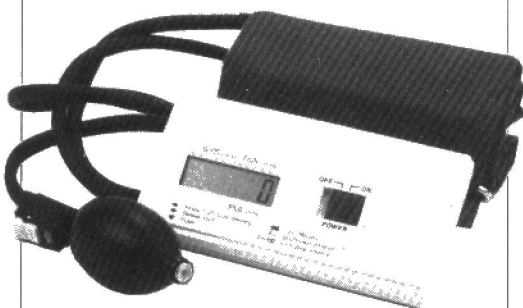
# Are you under PRESSURE?

High blood pressure can be a hidden killer. Featured below are two Digital Blood Pressure Testers. Now, you can keep yourself in check, when you want, whenever you want. It's not just the elderly who are at risk, so don't take any chances. Also featured below is a Digital Clinical Thermometer. Less than £6 for accuracy, reliability and peace of mind.

## DIGITAL BLOOD PRESSURE TESTERS

### Auto-Deflating Digital Blood Pressure Monitor

A portable digital blood pressure tester producing the systolic, diastolic and pulse rate on an LCD display. A rubber bulb is used to inflate the cuff until the monitor indicates that the nominal preset value of 190mmHg has been reached. At this point the monitor begins measuring after pumping is finished as soon as it automatically deflates the cuff at the rate of 2 to 3mmHg per second.



During this process the readings are taken accompanied by a flashing pulse indicator and bleeper. A one second bleep indicates that the monitor has finished, whereupon the systolic and diastolic readings will be displayed for three seconds, and then the pulse rate for two seconds. The cuff can then be deflated with the manual quick exhaust valve.

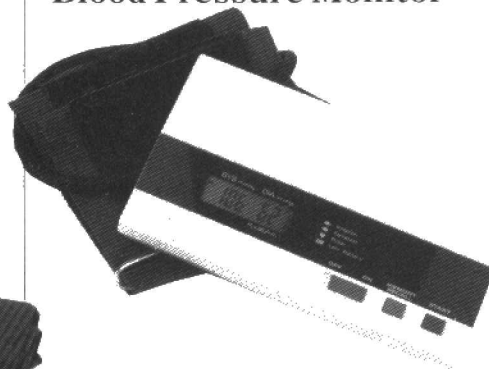
After the cuff is exhausted the display returns to the systolic and diastolic values, which will be retained until the monitor is turned off. If not used any further within three minutes the monitor turns itself off to conserve battery power.

The deflation valve for the cuff is set to release air at a rate of 2 to 3mmHg per second to achieve accurate results with a normal adult, but is adjustable with a set screw. The cuff is designed so that it would normally be impossible to dislodge in use.

Measurement range –  
Cuff pressure: 0 to 300mmHg  
Pulse: 40 to 150ppm  
Accuracy –  
Cuff pressure:  $\pm 3$  mmHg  
Pulse:  $\pm 5\%$  of reading  
Operating temperature:  $+50^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $+104^{\circ}\text{F}$   
Humidity: 85% Rh or less  
Storage temperature:  $-29^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $+149^{\circ}\text{F}$   
Power required: 1 x PP3 type battery  
Dimensions Cuff: To fit 9 – 12½ inch circumference  
Monitor: 35 x 70 x 145mm  
Weight: 180g with battery  
Supplied with battery and vinyl carrying case.

XG60Q Blood Press Tester £39.95

### Auto-Inflating Digital Blood Pressure Monitor



A digital blood pressure tester designed to take all the complication out of taking blood pressure measurements, especially for those not very conversant with the technique. No manual pumping of a rubber bulb is required, simply press a button and the monitor will inflate the cuff with its own air pump until a preset value is reached, normally preset at 190mmHg. If this is insufficient pressurisation is automatically re-attempted 30mmHg higher and so on until an appropriate pressure is reached. When the pressurisation stops the monitor begins measuring. During this process the systolic, diastolic and pulse rate are determined and accompanied by a flashing pulse indicator and bleeper, and eventually

appear on the LCD display after a one second bleep indicates that the monitor has finished, whereupon the systolic and diastolic readings will be displayed for three seconds, and then the pulse rate for two seconds, and the monitor finishes by completely exhausting the air from the cuff.

When the measurement is completed the cuff is automatically deflated to 0mmHg, and the measurement data is stored in memory, which can hold the data for up to seven different and separate measurements. This data storage is 'stacked' such that if the memory is full, the oldest data is cleared upon the next new data being stored. While the display indicates 0mmHg the memory can be read back by pressing the memory recall button. One press retrieves the last data, repeated pressings recall the previous earlier data in a reversed sequence, from the latest to the oldest. The data is retained in memory even if the unit is switched off, but will be lost upon the batteries being replaced.

The unit is equipped with an automatic deflation valve for the cuff set to release air at a rate of 2 to 3mmHg per second to achieve accurate results with a normal adult, but is adjustable for special cases with a screw accessible from within the battery compartment. The cuff is designed so that it would normally be impossible to dislodge in use.

Measurement range –  
Cuff pressure: 0 to 300mmHg  
Pulse: 40 to 150ppm  
Accuracy –  
Cuff pressure:  $\pm 3$ mmHg  
Pulse:  $\pm 5\%$  of reading  
Operating temperature:  $+50^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $+104^{\circ}\text{F}$   
Operating humidity: 85% Rh or less  
Storage temperature:  $-29^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $+149^{\circ}\text{F}$   
Power required: 4 x AA size alkaline batteries

Dimensions  
Cuff: To fit 9 – 12½ inch circumference  
Monitor: 42 x 180 x 100mm  
Weight: 360g with batteries

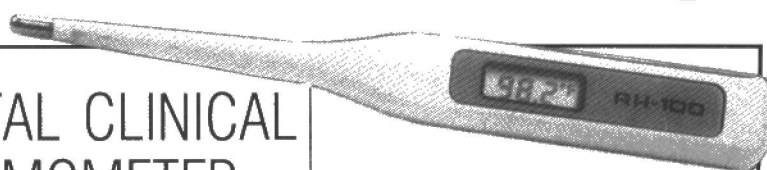
Note that batteries supplied are for demonstration purposes only and may have a shorter than expected life. Also supplied with vinyl carrying case.

YU08J Auto Inflate BP Test

£79.95

## DIGITAL CLINICAL THERMOMETER

A clinical thermometer having a digital LCD readout display. The thermometer will measure temperature in the range  $89.6^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $107.6^{\circ}\text{F}$ . This is the biomedical temperature range, and the thermometer is accurate only within this range. If the measured temperature is outside of this range then the display will only read as 'L' or 'H' (for Low or High as appropriate). The display 'blinks' at a rate of 1Hz. There is also a peak hold function, where the peak value measured is held and displayed until power is turned off. If the thermometer is inadvertently left on, it will turn itself off after about 7 minutes. Instructions are also supplied. Size 137mm long x 16mm wide x 7mm thick. Weight 13 grams. Uses silver oxide type battery SR41W (replacement type FM30H).  
FK51F Digital Thermometer £5.65



Preparation: Switch on  
Weight: 6 to 7 grammes  
Length: 11cm  
Accuracy:  $\pm 0.4^{\circ}\text{F}$  over normal range

Reading completed: After about 1 minute when correct temperature reached, display stops flashing

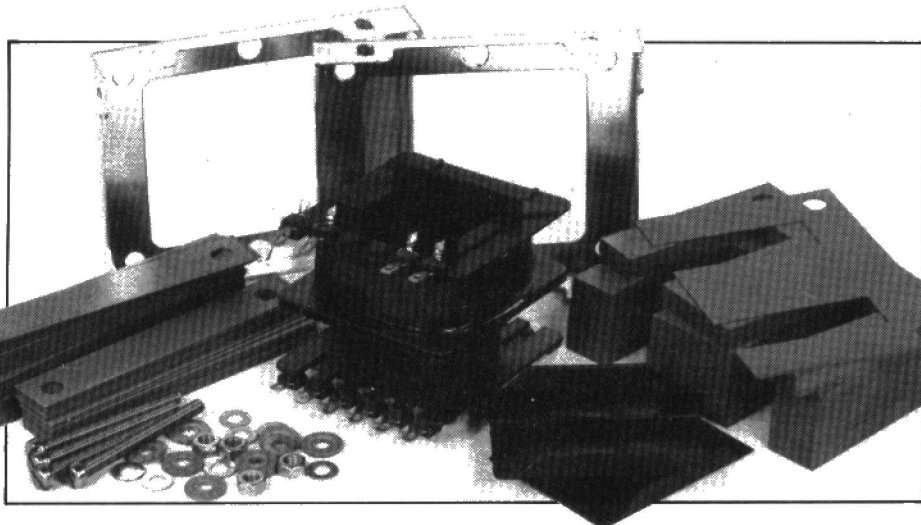
Taking reading: As easy to read as a digital watch  
Finish: Switch off. Automatically switches off after 8 minutes if you should forget

Cleaning: Dip tip in luke-warm soapy water  
Sterilising: Dip tip in Milton or medical alcohol

Price: Less than £6 for accuracy, reliability and peace of mind!



# Transformer kits



At last you can wind your own mains transformers to *your* specification. Some power supply requirements might include an unusual secondary winding, which can be easily catered for by building a transformer kit, thereby obviating the tedious process of searching through the catalogues and adverts for a transformer to meet your needs, and having to settle for one having a higher specification or additional secondary taps which are expensive and which you don't really want. As an example, a digital frequency counter using a fluorescent multi-digit display will require +5V for its logic circuits, and then a 3 volts AC heater feed for the display. Or you may want a +5V, +12V and -5V supply for your home made microprocessor system, plus an additional 25V tap for programming EPROMS. The only other recourse would be to use two separate transformers, which use up space and money.

## 20VA Transformer Kit

This 20VA transformer kit comprises a double section bobbin ready wound with a 120-240V mains primary winding, electrical steel core 'E' and 'I' laminations, end mounting 'frames' and clamping bolts. The number of secondary turns required can be found by multiplying the required secondary output in volts by 6.04 turns per volt, +1% for each multiple of 10VA loading. The maximum current output depends on the wire cross section of the secondary winding (see table right). The total power output of all secondaries must not exceed 20VA. Enamelled copper wire for winding the secondaries is not supplied with the kit. Dimensions: Width 69mm x Depth 55mm x Height 58mm. Weight: 660 gms.

YJ61R Transformer Kit 20VA [A] £5.95

## 50VA Transformer Kit

A transformer kit having a ready wound 120-240V mains primary winding, 'E' and 'I' laminations and end frames. Secondary windings can be wound for a total output not exceeding 50VA. The number of secondary turns required can be found by multiplying the voltage output required by 4.8, +1% for each multiple of 10VA loading.

To find wire gauge for current output required (see table right). Wire for winding the secondaries is not supplied in the kit.

Dimensions: Width 79mm x Depth 62mm x Height 65mm.

Weight: 950 gms.

YJ62S Transformer Kit 50VA [A] £7.95

## 100VA Transformer Kit

A transformer kit having a ready wound 120-240V mains primary winding, 'E' and 'I' laminations, end frames and clamping bolts. Secondary windings can be wound using enamelled copper wire for a total power output not exceeding 100VA. To find the number of secondary turns required multiply output voltage required by 4.16 turns per volt, +1% for each multiple of 10VA loading. To find wire gauge for the output current required (see table right). Wire for winding the secondaries is not supplied in the kit.

Dimensions: Width 89mm x Depth 68mm x Height 75mm.

Weight: 1400g.

YJ63T Transformer Kit 100VA [A] £10.95

**NOTE:** Under no circumstances should you attempt to modify or rewind the mains primary winding if the transformer is to remain safe to use. The primary windings have been properly assembled and tested during manufacture and should not be interfered with.

### Output Current Calculation Table

Wire Gauge	Wire Dia. mm.	Max Current Out	Max number of turns for - 20VA	50VA	100VA
36	0.2	100mA	1664	2394	3300
34	0.224	150mA	1363	1938	2652
32	0.25	200mA	1092	1581	2135
30	0.315	300mA	714	1025	1421
26	0.4	500mA	459	660	897
24	0.56	1A	228	336	476
22	0.71	1.5A	150	209	286
21	0.8	2A	104	160	240
20	1.0	3A	77	104	144
18	1.25	5A	40	60	96
16	1.5	7.5A	28	40	60

Note that the total number of turns that can be accommodated on the former are reduced in proportion to increasing output current, and therefore, increasing wire sizes. Ergo, you will not be able to achieve a high current high voltage output from a transformer kit that is too small.

**NEVER** attempt to use tinned copper wire in place of enamelled copper wire, regardless of how small the winding.

240 volt isolation transformers can easily be made (provided the factory wound primary windings are not used as the secondary), as follows:-

For 20VA 1,450 turns of 34 s.w.g. enamelled copper wire (80mA out).

For 50VA 1,150 turns of 31 s.w.g. enamelled copper wire (200mA out).

For 100VA 1,000 turns of 28 s.w.g. enamelled copper wire (400mA out).

## H.F. FERROXCUBE KITS

These ferrite cored high power transformer kits form a useful addition to complement our range of pot cores. The Ferroxcube system can provide for those applications where even the largest pot core is not powerful enough. Ideal for such requirements as voltage inversion, step-up or step-down, power oscillators, compact, light-weight yet powerful supply regulators, or switch mode regulated power supply systems. They operate on the principle that a reduction in physical bulk and weight can be simply achieved by using a frequency substantially greater than the 50Hz mains, although of course a suitable push-pull driver circuit must be used to drive the primary side at the optimum operating frequency of, in this case, 25kHz.

Two kits are available in 50 or 100 watt versions. Each kit comprises two 'E' shaped halves of the ferrite core, a high temperature, moulded maranyl core former, and 16 winding termination solder tags which can be inserted into the former as required.

The assembled transformer is very compact, for example the 100W version does not exceed 40mm in any dimension.

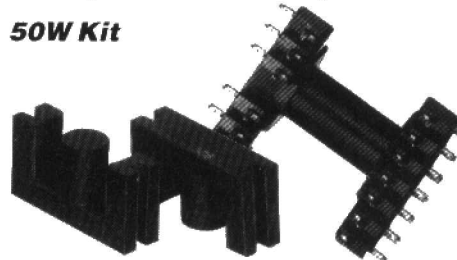
The ferrite core is provided with outer grooves to accept long M2.5 or 6BA bolts or studs to hold the two halves together when assembled. These core clamping components are not included in the kit since the design of these is entirely dependent on the method employed for mounting the transformer.

These fixings must be of brass or similarly non ferrous material, and it is recommended that top and bottom clamping plates be made (strips or brackets of aluminium are ideal) on which the nuts of the studding should act to provide an even overall pressure.

Specification	50W Kit	100W Kit
Absolute maximum power through-put, push-pull driven @ 25kHz:	75W	150W
Effective total core loss @ 25kHz:	1.1W	2.2W
Ambient operating temperature:	60°C	60°C
Maximum operating temperature:	100°C	100°C
Total ferrite volume:	7780mm <sup>3</sup>	12600mm <sup>3</sup>
Total centre pole volume:	1740mm <sup>3</sup>	2950mm <sup>3</sup>
Maximum permissible core centre pole flux density before saturation @ 100°C:	320mT	320mT
Most stringent example of 5V output:	5V @ 10A	5V @ 20A
Recommended core clamping force:	≈20kgf	≈25kgf

An output power less than the maximum can be achieved by progressively reducing the input switching frequency below the optimum, or by shortening the 'on' time of the switching waveform.

## 50W Kit



Dimensions assembled: 35.5mm wide x 33mm deep x 40mm high. Weight: 45gms. Overall dimensions assembled include clamps, studs and nuts. (Clamps/brackets must be provided by the user.)

FT32K 50W Ferrit Tran Kit £3.65

## 100W Kit

Dimensions assembled: 41.6mm wide x 37.4mm deep x 47mm high. Weight: 70gms. Overall dimensions assembled include clamps, studs and nuts. (Clamps/brackets must be provided by the user.)

FT33L 100W Ferrit Tran Kit £3.95



# Semiconductors

## OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIERS

### LM833

A dual op-amp designed specifically for use as sensitive pre-amps in audio circuits. The amps feature very low noise characteristics, typically 4.5nV/√Hz, total harmonic distortion of 0.002% from 20Hz to 20kHz and dynamic range >140dB. Channel separation 120dB from 20Hz to 20kHz.

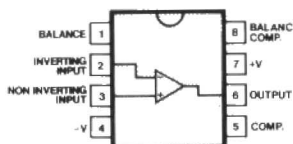


UF49D LM833N

£1.16

### NE5534A

Designed for use in high quality and professional audio equipment where low noise is of prime importance. The op-amp has a typical input noise voltage at 1kHz of 3.5nV/√Hz. In addition it has better output drive capabilities and much higher small signal and power bandwidths than most other op-amps, yet is a direct pin-for-pin replacement for a μA741.



YY68Y NE5534A

86p

### OP-37GP

The op-amp provides the same performance as the OP-27GN, but with slew rate and gain-bandwidth product improved for gains greater than 5. Noise levels are also improved down to 3.5nV/√Hz at 10Hz and 3.0nV/√Hz from 30Hz upwards. Applications include microphone, tape-head and magnetic pick-up pre-amplifiers, data acquisition systems, and wide bandwidth instrumentation.

UL04E OP-37GP

£1.36

### OP-77GP

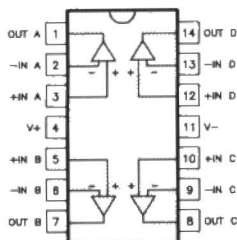
An improved version of the OP-07CN. It can be used as a direct replacement upgrade for the OP-07, LM308 and μA741.

UL05F OP-77GP

£1.68

### OP-470GP

Four OP-27G op-amps in one package. For a quad package, the noise level is an exceptionally low 5nV/√Hz at 1kHz. Amplifier matching is excellent and channel separation is 155dB at 10Hz. The IC can be used as a direct replacement upgrade for LM148, 149, HA4741, HA5104 and RM4156 types.



UL06G OP-470GP

£6.25

### LM837

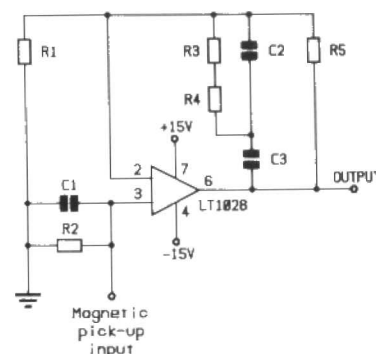
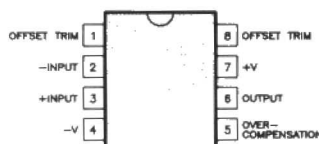
A quad op-amp designed for low noise, high speed and wide bandwidth performance. The output can drive a 600Ω load and is ideal for digital audio, graphic equalisers, pre-amplifiers and professional audio applications. It can be used to upgrade existing systems with little or no change to the circuit. The amps feature low noise 4.5nV/√Hz typically, total harmonic distortion of 0.0015% from 20Hz to 20kHz, output drive capability ±40mA, and channel separation 120dB from 20Hz to 20kHz.

UL33L LM837

£2.45

### LT1028

A high performance op-amp that sets a new standard of excellence in noise performance only 0.9nV/√Hz with low source resistances. Total harmonic distortion is less than 0.01%. The op-amp is suitable for use in high quality audio, low noise frequency synthesisers, infra-red detectors etc. particularly where the source resistance is under 1kΩ.



### Magnetic Cartridge Pre-amplifier Parts List

R1	Min Res 10kΩ
R2	Min Res 47kΩ
R3	Min Res 750Ω
R4	Min Res 36kΩ
R5	Min Res 10kΩ
C1	Ceramic 100pF
C2	Poly Layer 0.1μF
C3	Poly Layer 0.33μF

UL23A LT1028CN8

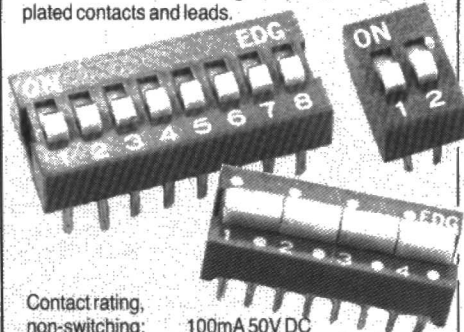
£8.45

## DATA SHEETS FOR IC's

We can supply customers with data sheets for any IC's we stock, priced at 40p each. Although some of these may only be a couple of sheets giving electrical specifications, the vast majority will usually contain a good deal of information on the use of the IC, including example application circuits.

## DUAL-IN-LINE SWITCHES

Subminiature switches in dual-in-line packages for PCB mounting. Pin spacing 0.3in. x 0.1in. Manufactured in UL94-V0 grade plastic with gold-plated contacts and leads.



Contact rating, non-switching:	100mA 50V DC
switching:	25mA 24V DC
	100mA 5V DC
Contact resistance:	<50mΩ
Life:	>3000 operations per pole

Dimensions:	
Width:	9.7mm
Height:	6.6mm SPST types
	7.7mm SPDT types
Pin length:	3mm
Length:	2-pole SPST: 6.7mm
	4-pole SPST: 11.7mm
	6-pole SPST: 16.7mm
	8-pole SPST: 21.7mm
	10-pole SPST: 26.7mm
	1-pole SPDT: 6.7mm
	2-pole SPDT: 11.7mm
	4-pole SPDT: 21.7mm

XX26D	DIL Switch SPST Dual	75p
FV43W	DIL Switch SPST Quad	£1.10
FV44X	DIL Switch SPST 6Way	£1.36
XX27E	DIL Switch SPST Octl	£1.75
FV45Y	DIL Switch SPST 10W	£1.98
XX28F	DIL Switch SPDT Sgl	80p
JH11M	DIL Switch SPDT 2Way	£1.16
XX29G	DIL Switch SPDT Quad	£1.98

## Slimline SPST

DIL switches with dimensions identical to DIL IC's. The pins fit standard IC sockets or can be directly mounted on the PCB. The white levers are numbered 1 and 2, 1 to 4, or 1 to 8 depending on size and have a movement of 1mm. The switch is made from UL94V-0 plastics with gold-plated twin contacts to ensure low contact resistance and long operating life. Pin spacing is 0.3in. x 0.1in.

Contact rating, non-switching:	100mA 50V DC
switching:	100mA 5V DC
Contact resistance:	<50mΩ
Insulation resistance:	1000MΩ at 100V DC
Dielectric strength:	500V DC min. for 1 minute
Capacitance between adjacent switches:	5pF
Life:	>2000 operations per pole

Dimensions:	
Width:	7.62mm
Height:	4.3mm
Pin length:	3mm
Actuator height:	1mm
Length:	2-pole: 5.04mm
	4-pole: 10.12mm
	8-pole: 20.28mm

JH09K	Slimline 2W DIL Sw	75p
JH08J	Slimline 4W DIL Sw	£1.06
QY70M	Slimline 8W DIL Sw	£1.60



# meet the challenge



## SIMPLE MELODY GENERATOR

- ★ Simple Construction
- ★ Small Size
- ★ 4 Different Versions

A simple to construct melody generator based on the UM66 series CMOS LSI chips designed for use in door bell, telephone and toy applications. The 64 note Read Only Memory (ROM) integral to the UM66 is programmed with one of four different melodies and is available as follows:

**Kit 1:** A medley of Jingle Bells, Santa Claus is Coming to Town, and We Wish You A Merry Christmas.

**Kit 2:** Happy Birthday to You

**Kit 3:** Wedding March

**Kit 4:** Love Me Tender, Love Me True

### Specification of prototype

64 Note ROM Memory  
Tone Generator

Range: C4 to C6  
Operating Voltage: 1.3V to 15V  
Stand-By Supply Current: 1µA at 1.3V  
Reverse Polarity Protection  
Output: Piezo Sounder or 8Ω Loudspeaker

External Amplifier

Output: 1V Square Wave at 10kΩ

### Printed Circuit Board

A printed circuit board for the project is available.  
Size 25 x 25mm.

GD75S Simple Melody PCB 56p

### Kits

Complete kits of parts according to the tune required for the Melody Generator are available.

LM43W Simple Melody Gen1	£2.75
LM44X Simple Melody Gen2	£2.75
LM45Y Simple Melody Gen3	£2.75
LM46A Simple Melody Gen4	£2.75

### Optional Items

The following items, not included in the kit, may also be required.

Miniature Loudspeaker 1 (WF57M)

Push Switch 1 (FH59P)

5in. Horn Speaker 1 (XQ73Q)

## MULTI-TUNE GENERATOR

- ★ Easy to Build
- ★ Minimum of Tools and Test Gear Required
- ★ No Setting-up Required
- ★ No Musical Knowledge Required
- ★ On-board Power Amplifier
- ★ Audio Output to External Amplifier
- ★ Automatic Switch off at end of Tune for Power Saving
- ★ Variable Envelope for Piano to Organ Type Sounds
- ★ Variable Volume and Pitch/Speed
- ★ Two Control Switch Inputs
- ★ Transistor Switched Voltage Output

### Specification of Prototype

Integrated circuit: UM34811A low-power CMOS LSI  
Operating voltage: 1.5V to 4.5V  
Supply current: 150mA at 4.5V  
Stand-by supply current: 2.5µA at 4.5V  
Transistor switched supply output: 1.5V to 12V  
Output current: 200mA at 12V maximum  
Memory: Masked Read Only Memory (ROM) 512 words by 7 bits  
Master Oscillator tuning range: 50kHz to 175kHz  
Tone generator: Logic controlled divider

### Number of tunes – 16:

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1: Twinkle, twinkle, little star | 9: London bridge is falling down |
| 2: Cuckoo waltz (1)              | 10: Little brown jug             |
| 3: Eency Weency spider           | 11: Butterfly                    |
| 4: Lullaby                       | 12: Long long ago                |
| 5: Santa Lucia                   | 13: Cuckoo waltz (2)             |
| 6: Oh my darling Clementine      | 14: Mary had a little lamb       |
| 7: Are you sleeping              | 15: The train is running fast    |
| 8: Rock-a-bye baby               | 16: Dream of home and mother     |

The UM34811A is a low-cost, low-power CMOS LSI chip designed for use in door bell and music box applications. Inside the chip is a pre-programmed memory containing 512 notes and is capable of generating 16 different tunes. To trigger the unit two pulse generator circuits have been incorporated. A bell push, mercury tilt, pressure mat or microswitch can be used to start the tune playing. The comprehensive control facilities enable the playing of all tunes repeatedly or stopping at the end of each tune. Three preset resistors on the PCB control the volume, pitch and envelope. An on-board amplifier capable of driving a small loudspeaker is included in the design. However, provision has been made for an external amplifier if louder volumes are required. The construction details describe the operation of the UM34811A chip.

### Printed Circuit Board

GD83E Tunes Generator PCB £1.98

### Kit

A complete kit of parts, excluding the Optional Items is available.

LM47B Multi-tune Gen Kit £10.95

### Optional Items

The following items not included in the kit may also be required:

Zip Wire As Req (XR39N)

Horn Speaker 1 (XQ73Q)

Bell Push As Req (FS17T)

Min Microswitch As Req (FP41U)

Miniature Mercury Tilt Switch As Req (FE11M)

Pressure Mat As Req (YB91Y)

Bulb MES 6V 0.6W 1 (WL78K)

MES Batten Holder 1 (RX86T)

Miniature Motor 1 (YG12N)

# make the kit!

## ENTER THE DRAGON?

Ah! You have arrived Grasshopper, sit down, relax. Can you feel it?... The Dragon is coming. Shhhh! Here it is, all around us. Feel it moving, breathing, knowing. It is larger than ever, breathing knowledge from parts that form a whole. From cover to cover it is a hardy beast that is not easily put aside or cast down. It has the knowledge of generations past, and of those yet to be. It has a presence that lingers, stays in your mind long after its time has gone. Now it is yours, its knowledge and its gifts. Grasp it whilst you may, go forth to branches of WHSMITH and seek the dragon for only £2.45 or telephone (0702) 554161 and order yours for £2.95. The knowledge you seek and the gifts you desire shall be found. And when you have the dragon, you have the answers!





# Surrounds you with sound for £99.95

**E**xperience cinema style sound surround in your own home. Incorporating the Dolby Surround Sound System, the Maplin Dolby Surround Processor is designed for use in the domestic environment. Now you can listen to films such as 'Raiders of the Lost Ark', the 'Star Wars' trilogy and 'Back to the Future' as they were originally intended to be heard. Suitably encoded Dolby Surround material includes many of the feature films that have been produced in Dolby Stereo and subsequently released on video cassette and video disc. Encoded feature films are also broadcast via satellite television, which has stereo capability and on terrestrial television in NICAM Digital Stereo.

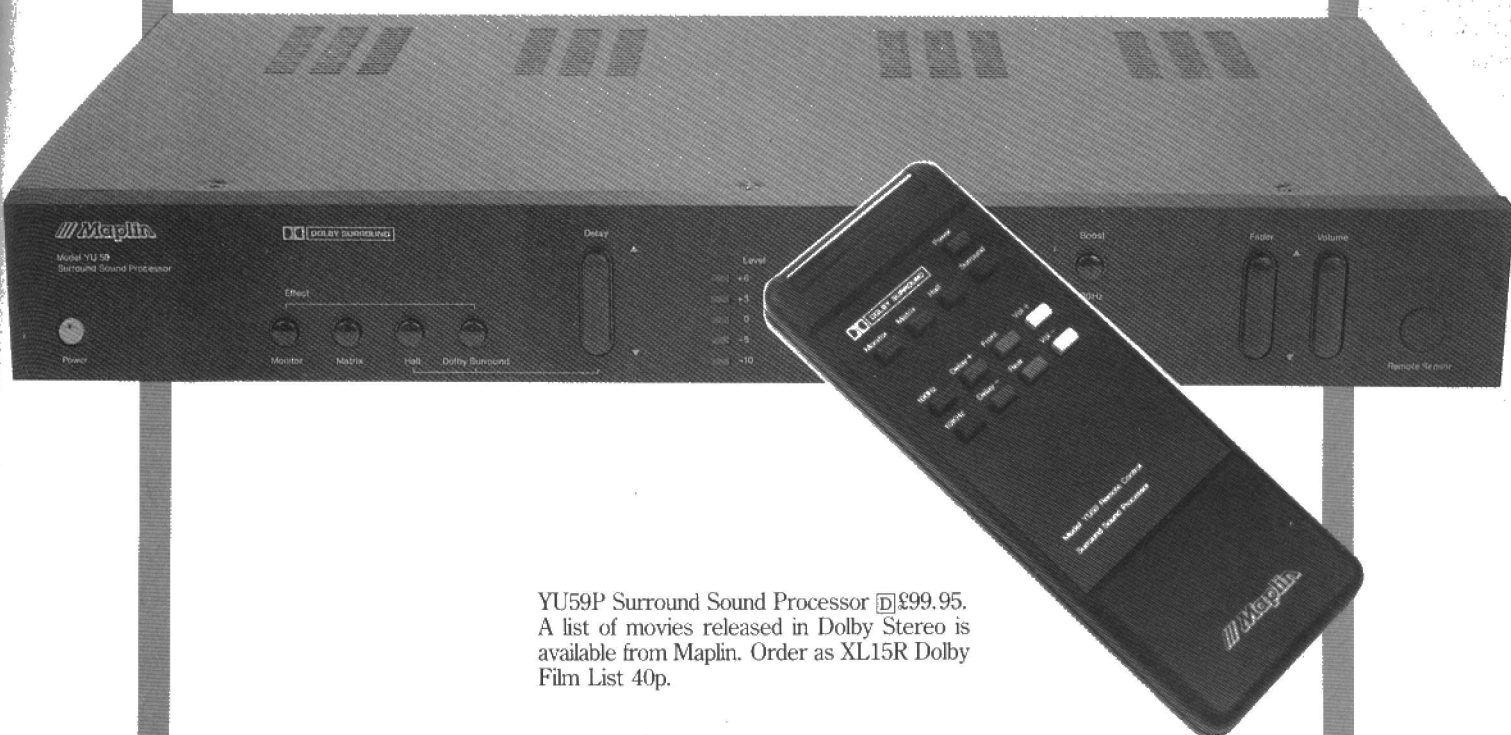
The Maplin Dolby Surround Sound Processor offers a host of facilities to anyone who wants to add Dolby Surround to their existing AV system. With the Maplin Dolby Surround Processor, selecting the 'Dolby Surround' mode activates the decoding circuitry allowing

surround sound to be reproduced from suitably encoded material.

Apart from decoding Dolby Surround encoded movies, the unit also provides 'Matrix' and 'Hall' modes. 'Matrix' provides a psuedo-stereo effect for use with mono programmes and films. 'Hall' provides reverberation and ambience to stereo programmes and films that are not Dolby Surround encoded.

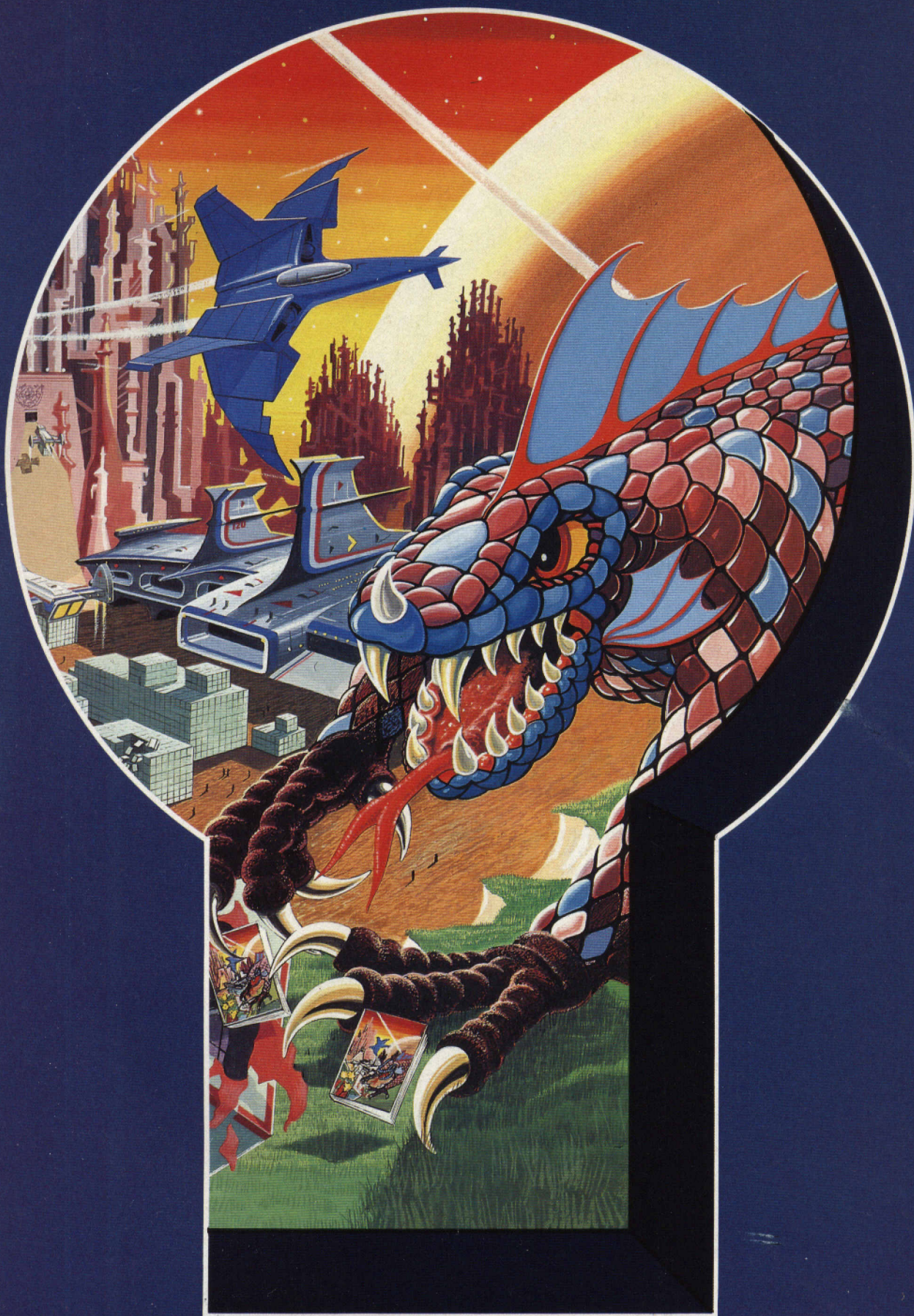
A 'Monitor' switch is also provided, which is used to switch to the tape monitor input sockets on the processor. This facility is provided so that when the processor is connected into your existing AV system, the tape deck can still be used without having to swap cables.

The Maplin Dolby Surround Sound Processor offers a great value for money introduction into the world of Dolby Surround Sound, and provides greater realism to movies on the 'small screen'.



YU59P Surround Sound Processor **£**99.95.  
A list of movies released in Dolby Stereo is  
available from Maplin. Order as XL15R Dolby  
Film List 40p.



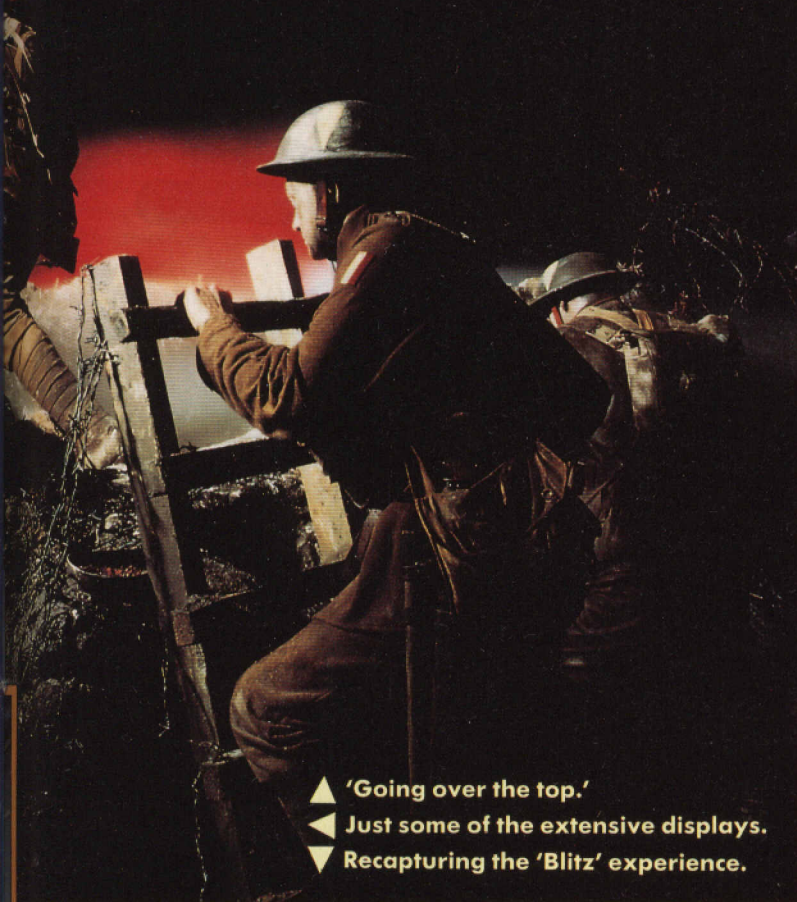


## MAPLIN SHOPS NATIONWIDE

For personal service, visit our shops at: **Birmingham** Sutton New Road, Erdington. **Brighton** 65 London Road. **Bristol** 302 Gloucester Road. **Leeds** Carpet World Building, 3 Regent Street. **London** 146-148 Burnt Oak Broadway, Edgware. **London** 159-161 King Street, Hammersmith. **Manchester** 8 Oxford Road. **Newcastle-upon-Tyne** Inside Bennetts Electrical Superstore, 136-168 Shields Road, Byker. **Nottingham** 86-88 Lower Parliament Street. **Reading** 129-131 Oxford Road. **Southampton** 46-48 Bevois Valley Road. **Westcliff-on-Sea** 282-284 London Road. All items subject to availability.



by Alan Simpson



▲ 'Going over the top.'  
▲ Just some of the extensive displays.  
▲ Recapturing the 'Blitz' experience.

# OUT AND ABOUT

importance to the museum in presenting an understanding of the impact of war. Contemporary sound effects have also been compiled in order to recreate the atmosphere of a period.

All of this material is being catalogued and indexed in a computerised system so that information from different sources can be identified. "This last year," says department researcher Rory O'Connell, "we have been inundated with requests for sound effects for events connected with the 50th anniversary of the Second World War."

Currently the department is concentrating on gathering personal interviews on First World War recollections as witnesses are fast disappearing, and even radio programmes are being stored. All the taped information is being fed into a database held on Apricot computers, with master copies of all tapes and disks being stored off site for security.

To emphasise the fact that more than one hundred million people have died this century as a result of war, an electronic clock was set in motion last June marking up 5 units on every rotation. On the 31st December 1999, the clock will have reached that 100m mark.

The Imperial War Museum is in Lambeth Road, London SE1 and is open daily from 10am to 6pm; adults £3, concessions £1.50. Admission to the Blitz Experience is an additional £1, concessions 50p. For further information, phone 071-416 5000.

The museum have kindly made complimentary tickets available to 'Electronics' readers. To win the tickets, all you have to do is to send in the answers to the four questions listed below. First all-correct answers pulled out of the editor's woolly hat – well it is getting colder – will win. Post entries to:

The Imperial War Museum Contest, The Editor, 'Electronics – The Maplin Magazine', P.O. Box 3, Rayleigh, Essex, SS6 8LR. Or fax your entries to (0702) 553935, but don't forget to mark your fax 'THE IMPERIAL WAR MUSEUM CONTEST', include your name and address. Entries by January 15th 1991 please.

## COMPETITION

Name the odd one out:

- (a) Messerschmitt
- (b) Hurricane
- (c) Spitfire

Is 'MATILDA' the name of:

- (a) An anti-aircraft gun
- (b) A Second World War tank
- (c) The name of the German Afrika Korps' pin-up

Is the Sopworth Camel:

- (a) A First World War aircraft
- (b) A secret desert warfare plot
- (c) A brand of U.S. cigarettes

'ENIGMA' played a major role in the Second World War. Was it:

- (a) The name given to members of the Dutch underground
- (b) A POW escape boot, fitted with compass and map
- (c) An encyphering machine

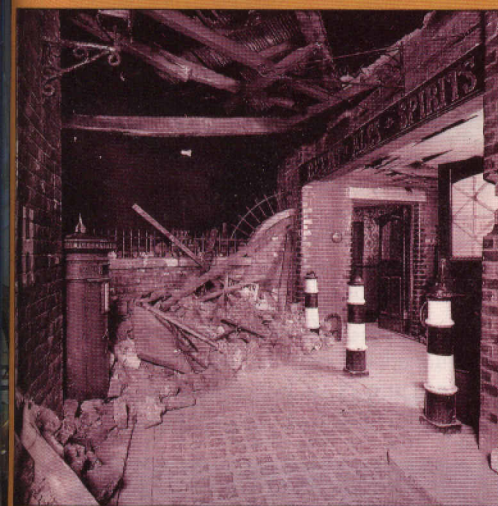


Image on the South Bank and the Channel Tunnel exhibition in Dover.

The temperature is that of a cold autumn morning; water gushes from shattered pipes and gutters, dogs bark; the dome of St Pauls burns and even the earth moves from yet another near miss (the York stone floor sits on a steel frame carried on motorised rollers). The Blitz Experience, which lasts about eight minutes, processes small groups of visitors starting in the air raid shelter. On the sound track, the terrifying atmosphere of a bombed city is built up, threaded through with sighing, broken sentences, shouted orders, cries of fear and reassurances for the victims.

At every turn Kimpton Walker har-

nessed technology to provide the shock realism. The movement of torches among the wreckage, the flare of incendiary bombs, the acrid smells of burning wood mixed with the damp and corrosion, and graphic simulation of the smoke of explosives are all featured.

As the set designers point out, the space available was not lavish. In fact the entire three dimensional set, which includes a public air raid shelter, a street with pub, grocer's shop, Victorian semi and Georgian town house as well as perspectives of a city aflame plus much more, is concentrated into an area of as little as 15.5 x 7 metres.

Meanwhile, for the Trench Experience, the contractors made use of fibre optics fed from tungsten halogen sources to provide the candle and oil lamp effect, and similarly from metal halide sources to provide the cool natural lighting. These were supplemented by low voltage tungsten halogen lighting, with glass colour filtering, for general lighting, with all the lighting being programmed into the central system for the experience.

## A Sound Matter

Meanwhile, the Imperial War Museum's department of Sound Records have amassed over 14,000 hours of historical records, mainly personal interviews. These cover the minutiae of life – details which may not otherwise be preserved, but which are of great



# ATTENUATORS

# THEORY

# DESIGN

by Graham Dixey C.Eng., M.I.E.E.

## Introduction

A circuit that consists entirely of resistors may not sound very exciting, but there are nonetheless such circuits that have very real uses. One circuit that falls into this category is the 'attenuator'. As the name implies, its function is to attenuate or reduce the magnitude of a signal. This allows control to be exercised over the magnitude in a way that may be determined either subjectively or objectively, the latter usually in a very precise manner.

Consider the subjective aspect first. Everyone is used to adjusting the sound level, or volume as we usually call it, of a radio, hi-fi amplifier or television set. We know the control that does this as the volume control and it is, in fact, a rudimentary form of attenuator. As can be seen in Figure 1, it often takes the form of a potentiometer, which may be a rotary or slide type. The full signal is applied across the ends of the track, and a proportion of it appears between the wiper and the 'bottom' end of the track. The proportion of signal obtained depends upon the wiper position. Thus the signal output from the

wiper can take any value between zero (wiper at 'bottom' or earthed end of track) and maximum (wiper at top of track).

What the potentiometer volume control represents is a continuously variable attenuator. It is set to the required position by ear (the subjective element referred to), though it could be calibrated in values of sound level if required. However, that is not as simple as it may sound, since there are a number of complicating factors. As we shall see shortly, there is a particular method of calibration that we can use. But before we discuss that we need to consider another important aspect of attenuators in general, namely the terminal impedance.

Figure 2 repeats the previous figure but now includes a reference to that value of impedance (in practice just a resistance) that appears between the wiper and the zero volt (ground) line. It should be evident that this depends upon the wiper's position on the track. When the wiper is at the bottom of the track, the impedance between the wiper and ground is clearly zero, while if it is at the top of the track, this impedance will be equal to the total track resistance of the potentiometer. In the specified case of a 10k $\Omega$  (10 kilohm) potentiometer, the output impedance will vary between the limits of zero ohms and 10k.

## Why Does This Matter?

In the case of a simple volume control, it probably won't matter at all. There are, however, other examples where the change of impedance with change of wiper position is quite unacceptable. For example, in the case of laboratory measurements on amplifiers, receivers, etc., the validity of the results would be affected most significantly by such behaviour. What is needed in such cases is a means of controlling attenuation while maintaining constant impedance across the terminals of the attenuator. In practice this will involve ensuring that this impe-

dance is constant not only across the output terminals of the device, but across the input terminals too.

Before going on to the design of such circuits, it is worth having a brief look at another simple form of attenuator, one which offers a fixed degree of attenuation. This is shown in Figure 3 and is seen to consist of two resistors only, R1 and R2, in the form of an 'inverted L'. Probably most readers will identify this circuit immediately as the well known 'potential divider'. The output voltage,  $V_2$ , is related to the input voltage,  $V_1$ , and the resistor values by the relation:

$$V_2 = V_1 \cdot [R_2 / (R_1 + R_2)]$$

As we would expect, the degree of attenuation is determined by the relative values of the two resistors, R1 and R2. We could rearrange this equation so that the left-hand side is actually the ratio of the two voltages, as follows:

$$V_2 / V_1 = [R_2 / (R_1 + R_2)]$$

Remembering that the gain of an amplifier is expressed by the ratio of amplifier output

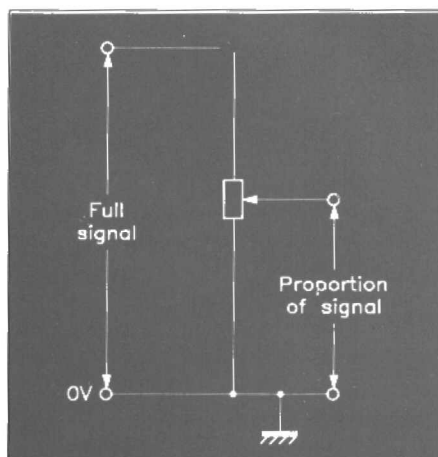


Figure 1. A simple, continuously variable attenuator – the volume control.

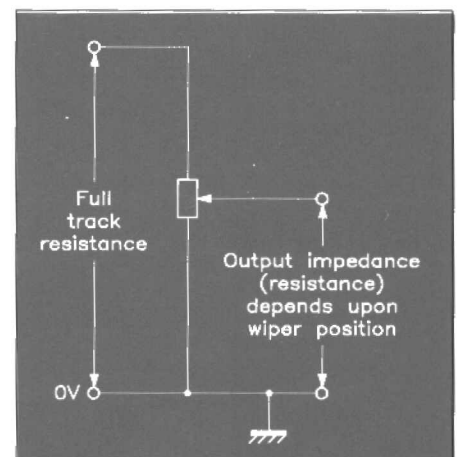


Figure 2. The output impedance of a volume control varies with wiper position.



over amplifier input, the above expression obviously does the same for the loss of the attenuator. That is, the loss of an attenuator also equals output/input. The difference is that, in the case of an amplifier, this ratio is usually greater than unity while, in the case of the attenuator, it is always less than unity.

To take two specific examples to illustrate this:

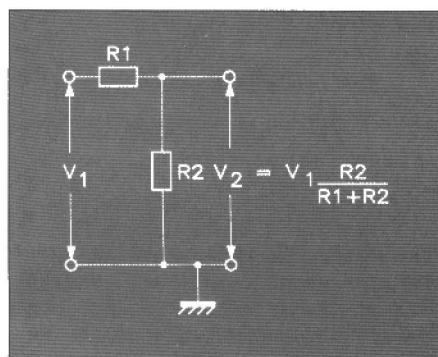
**Example 1.** An amplifier produces an output voltage of 1.0V rms when the input voltage is 0.1V (100mV) rms. The gain of the amplifier, expressed as a numerical ratio is:

$$\text{Output voltage/input voltage} = 1.0/0.1, \\ = 10$$

**Example 2.** Two resistors are arranged as in Figure 3 and have their values proportioned in such a way that an input voltage of 1.0V rms results in an output voltage of 0.1V rms. The loss of the attenuator, also expressed as a numerical ratio, is:

$$\text{Output voltage/input voltage} = 0.1/1.0, \\ = 0.1$$

Comparing the two figures obtained, it is evident that the reciprocal of the gain is the loss:  $1/10 = 0.1$ .



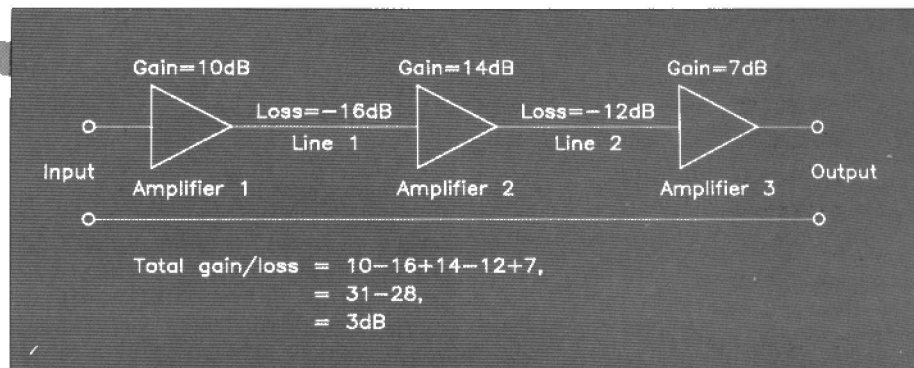
**Figure 3. A simple fixed value attenuator.**

## Gains and Losses in Decibels (dB)

As the two examples above have shown, it is possible to express either gain or loss as a numerical ratio. But this method has its limitations and so in practice it is quite usual to use a logarithmic ratio known as the 'decibel (dB)' instead. This is especially useful where the numerical ratios (of amplifiers) would be extremely large (high gain), or when the numerical ratios (of attenuators) is extremely small (high loss). This leads to the other advantage of the decibel, which is that its logarithmic nature also allows the total loss or gain of a series of connected units to be obtained, by a simple addition of the decibel values for each unit in the system. Figure 4 illustrates this idea.

The decibel often confuses newcomers, a situation that we shall try to avoid on this occasion! The unit is essentially defined in terms of the ratio of two 'powers'; call them P1 and P2. The formula for their ratio in dB is:

$$\text{Ratio in dB} = 10 \cdot \log(P2/P1) \text{ [or the ratio } P1/P2 \text{ can be used]}$$



**Figure 4. Gains and losses in a series system. Use of the decibel simplifies the overall calculation.**

Since it is usually much more convenient to deal with the ratio of two voltages (a lot easier to measure for a start) than that of two powers, the above formula is extended to embrace voltages by what appears to be a simple modification of this formula, as follows:

$$\text{Ratio in dB} = 20 \cdot \log(V2/V1) \text{ [or } V1/V2]$$

All that appears to have changed is that 10 has become 20! What this simple substitution of one expression for another (without any intermediate explanation) masks is that the latter expression is only strictly true if the two voltages, V1 and V2, are measured across impedances of *equal value*. Putting in the missing steps shows why this is so. Repeating the expression for dB as the ratio of two powers:

$$\text{Ratio in dB} = 10 \cdot \log(P2/P1)$$

Power may be expressed in terms of voltage and resistance, as in:

$$\text{Power } P = (\text{Voltage})^2 / \text{Resistance } R \\ \text{i.e. } P = V^2/R$$

If we associate a voltage V1 and a resistance R1 with the power P1, and a voltage V2 and a resistance R2 with the power P2, it becomes possible to write the formula for the ratio of two powers as:

$$\text{Ratio in dB} = 10 \cdot \log(V2^2/R2)/(V1^2/R1), \\ = 10 \cdot \log(V2^2/V1^2)/(R1/R2)$$

The slight rearrangement between the first and second lines produces the ratio of R1/R2. Suppose these are equal, what would be the result? They would cancel out! This leaves the expression as:

$$\text{Ratio in dB} = 10 \cdot \log(V2^2/V1^2), \\ = 10 \cdot \log(V2/V1)^2, \\ = 20 \cdot \log(V2/V1)$$

This neatly returns us back to the expression given previously without proof, showing along the way that the final

expression only occurs if you let  $R1 = R2$ . This is what was said earlier, namely the voltages V1 and V2 must be measured across equal impedances (by which we actually mean equal resistances).

While we acknowledge that, for the sake of convenience, this fact is often blatantly ignored – the decibel being used to express the ratio of two voltages, whatever the impedances – for the rest of this discussion on attenuators, the assumption will be made that the resistance values are in fact equal. This will form the basis for the design of an attenuator to a given specification.

Table 1 gives the voltage (or current) and power ratios corresponding to a range of decibel values. Lines 2 to 5 of the table give both positive and negative decibel values and it should be noted that the ratio corresponding to a negative decibel value is merely the reciprocal of the ratio (1/ratio) for equivalent positive value. Thus, any other values may easily be deduced by the reader.

Values of decibels not included in the table may be calculated if they are an algebraic sum of the integers 3, 6 and 10, etc.

**Example 1.** The voltage ratio corresponding to 26dB is given by:

'Voltage ratio for 20dB' times 'the voltage ratio for 6dB'

From Table 1, this ratio =  $10 \times 2 = 20$ .

**Example 2.** The voltage ratio corresponding to 17dB is given by:

'Voltage ratio for 20dB' times 'voltage ratio for (-3dB)'

From Table 1, this ratio =  $10 \times 0.707 = 7.07$ .

We shall make more use of this table later in designing attenuators for specific losses.

**Table 1**

**Gain/loss (dB)**

**Corresponding Voltage Ratio (output/input)**

**Corresponding Power Ratio (output/input)**

0	1.000	1.00
+3	1.414	2.00
-3	0.707	0.50
+6	2.000	4.00
-6	0.500	0.25
+10	3.160	10.00
+20	10.000	100.00
+30	31.600	1000.00
+40	100.000	10000.00



## Iterative Impedances for Networks

Figure 5 shows a block which contains some unspecified arrangement of resistors. It has two input terminals, marked 1 and 2, and two output terminals, marked 3 and 4. It is thus described by the general title of a 'four terminal network'. Sometimes (quite often in fact) two of the terminals are common, especially 2 and 4 which might well be the ground or zero volt line. Nonetheless, the term 'four terminal' remains. In this figure each pair of terminals is closed by a resistive impedance,  $Z_A$  at the input and  $Z_B$  at the output. These produce 'iterative' impedances as follows.

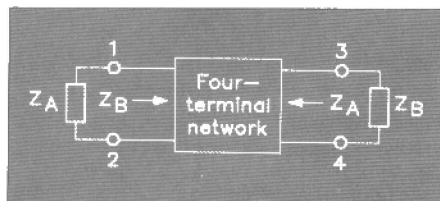


Figure 5. Iterative impedances.

The iterative impedance of a network is the value of impedance measured at one pair of terminals of the network, while the other pair is terminated with an impedance of the same value. In Figure 5, closing terminals 3 and 4 with an impedance  $Z_B$  causes the same value of impedance,  $Z_B$ , to be 'seen' when looking into terminals 1 and 2. In the same way, closing terminals 1 and 2 with an impedance  $Z_A$  causes this same value to appear between terminals 3 and 4. If the network is symmetrical, the iterative impedances  $Z_A$  and  $Z_B$  are equal and their common value is known as the 'characteristic impedance' of the network.

The nature of the resistor network of Figure 5 was not described, but it could have been similar to either of the circuits of Figure 6. These are known, for fairly obvious reasons, as (a) T-type and (b) Pi-type networks. Because they are pure resistors they will attenuate all signals, whatever their frequencies, to the same degree. Of course, there will be a limit to the truth of this statement somewhere, but careful design should ensure that it is true for the full range of frequencies of interest for any given application. Notice that in the T-type, the two series resistors are known as  $R_1$ , while in the pi-type both shunt resistors are known as  $R_4$ . Thus, both networks are symmetrical.

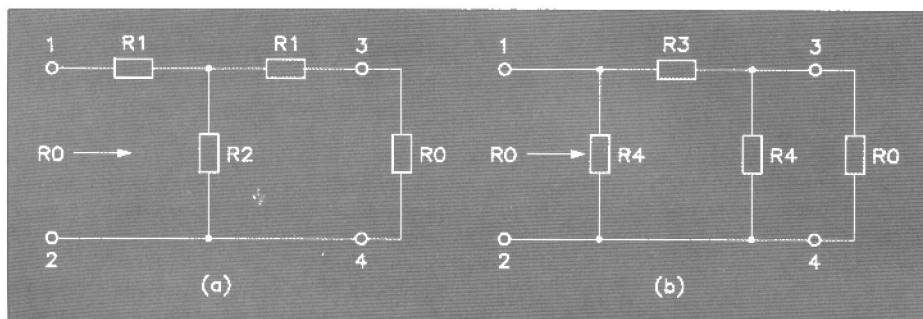


Figure 6. The T-type and Pi-type attenuators.

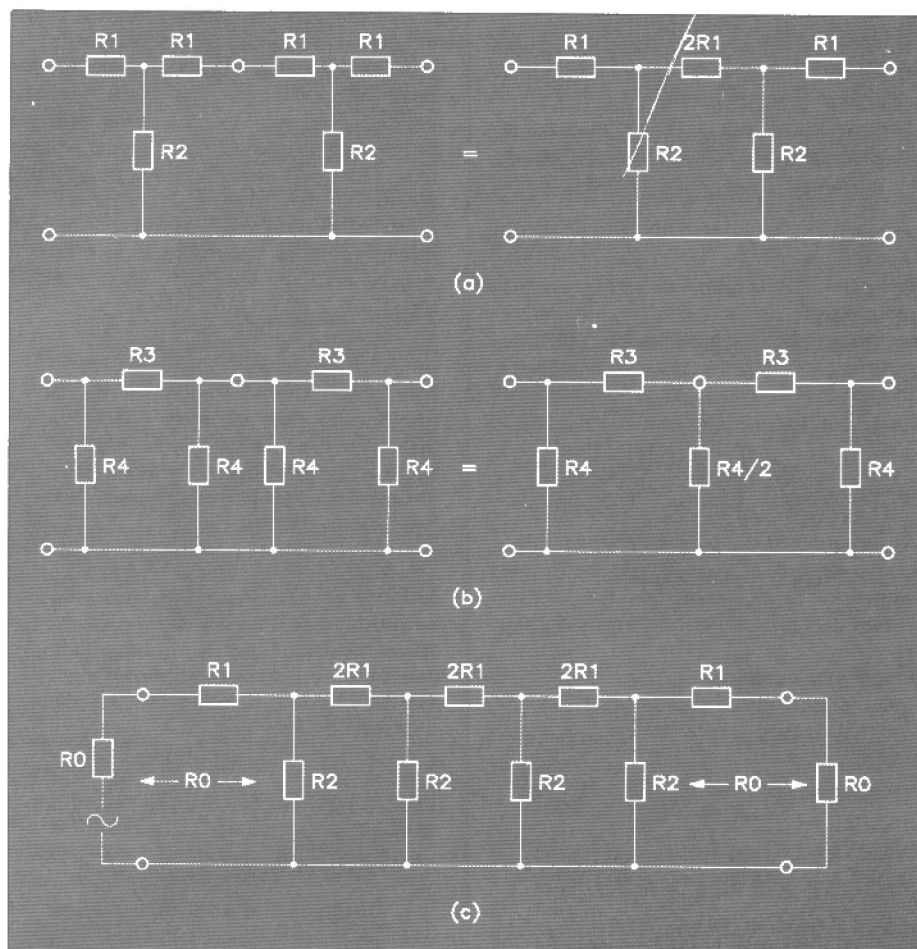


Figure 7. Cascaded attenuator pads: (a) T-type (b) Pi-type, showing how resistors may be combined, (c) system is matched throughout.

## Characteristic Impedance

Figure 6 also shows each of the networks being terminated in a resistor of value  $R_0$ . This is the characteristic impedance mentioned earlier. A moment's thought shows that it is nothing more than the total resistance value between terminals 1 and 2 of a network of four resistors in a series-parallel arrangement.

For example, for the T-type of Figure 6(a) for the total resistance between terminals 1 and 2 is given by:

$$R_0 = R_1 + [R_2 \times (R_1 + R_0)] / (R_2 + R_1 + R_0)$$

On the usual basis that the value of  $R_0$  is known (since it would normally be specified for a given case), the unknowns are then  $R_1$  and  $R_2$ . What we appear to have is a single equation with two unknowns and, as we all know, to solve for

two unknowns we must have a pair of simultaneous equations. This apparent dilemma is solved by the fact that the resistors  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  determine two characteristics of the network, as follows:

- (i) the characteristic impedance,
- (ii) the attenuation of the network.

At this point it should be quickly pointed out that we are not going to get involved in setting up and solving any simultaneous equations. Networks of the type discussed have been around for a long time and ready-made equations exist for determining the resistor values for either type, based on a knowledge of the characteristic impedance and the required degree of attenuation. These are as follows.

### T-type attenuator:

$$R_1 = R_0 \cdot (n - 1) / (n + 1) \quad (i)$$

$$R_2 = R_0 \cdot 2n / (n^2 - 1) \quad (ii)$$

### Pi-type attenuator:

$$R_3 = R_0 \cdot (n^2 - 1) / 2n \quad (iii)$$

$$R_4 = R_0 \cdot (n + 1) / (n - 1) \quad (iv)$$

In the above expressions, the quantity 'n' is defined by:

$n$  = input voltage/output voltage.

While the above is quite straightforward, it is based upon the use of numerical ratios of input and output voltages rather than the preferred decibels discussed earlier. However, provided that we can



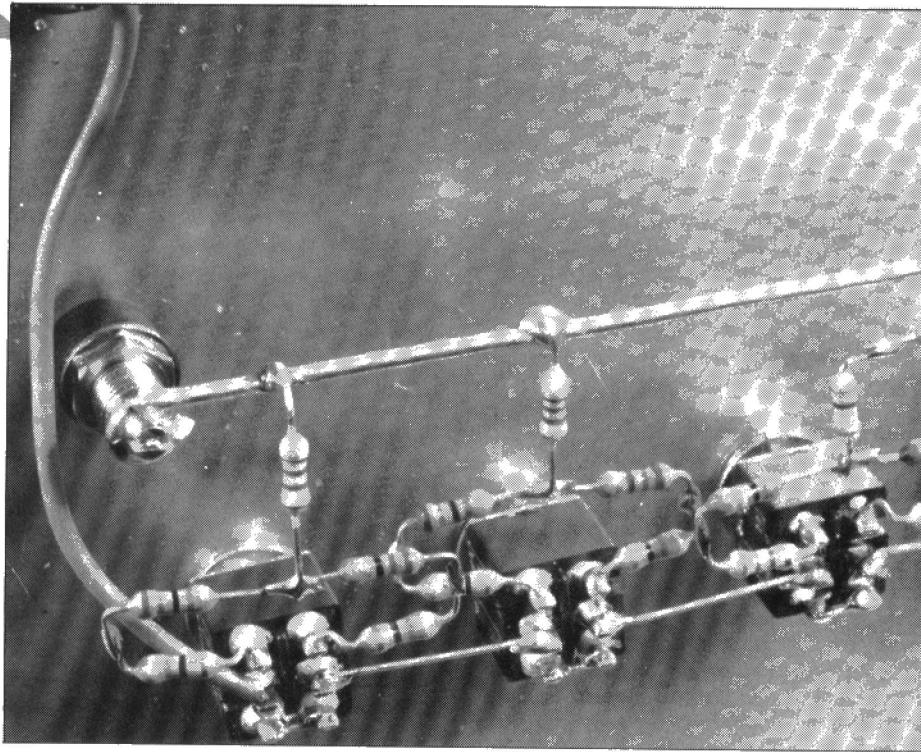


Photo 1. Close-up of the 10dB and 20dB sections.

turn an attenuation value expressed as 'so many dB' into the corresponding numerical ratio, the use of the equations (i) – (iv) above is easy enough. Earlier we saw how to use Table 1 for this conversion. Now is the time to put it to more practical use.

## Design of a T-type Attenuator

In order to design an attenuator to a given specification, it is necessary to know the required characteristic impedance and loss of the proposed attenuator. Once these are known, simple arithmetic will determine the resistor values, which will then have to be made up from the available ranges. The alternative is to have them custom made, a process which is only feasible for extremely large production runs. What we are talking about here is the design of practical attenuators for use on the amateur work bench – attenuators that can be built easily and cheaply and give a creditable performance.

Suppose that the characteristic impedance will be  $600\Omega$  and the loss is to be 10dB.

The first thing to do is to convert the loss in dB into its equivalent numerical ratio.

from Table 1, this is seen to be 3.16:1. We are talking about 'voltage ratio' here.

Thus, in the formulae for R1 and R2,  $R_0 = 600\Omega$  and  $n = 3.16$ .

Using equation (i)

$$\begin{aligned} R1 &= R_0 \cdot (n - 1) / (n + 1), \\ &= 600 \cdot (3.16 - 1) / (3.16 + 1), \\ &= 600 \cdot (2.16) / (4.16), \\ &= 311.54\Omega \end{aligned}$$

Using equation (ii)

$$\begin{aligned} R2 &= R_0 \cdot 2n / (n^2 - 1), \\ &= 600 \cdot [2 \times 3.16] / (3.16^2 - 1), \\ &= 600 \times [6.32 / (9.99 - 1)], \\ &= 600 \times [6.32 / 8.99], \\ &= 421.80\Omega \end{aligned}$$

Neither of these is a preferred value from the E24 resistor range, but a good approximation can often be obtained by combinations. One could work out complex series/parallel arrangements that would yield a very close total to that required, but often a pair of resistors in series will do, as well as being the easiest combination to calculate. For example:

The value of R1 could be made up by  $270 + 39 = 309\Omega$ , while the value of R2 could be produced quite closely from  $390 + 33 = 423\Omega$ .

It should be borne in mind that resistor tolerances will play their part in determining the actual value obtained; the closer the tolerance of the resistors, the more accurate the result.

## Design of a Pi-type Attenuator

The same performance could have been achieved using a Pi-type attenuator instead. We should expect the resistor values to be different. If we now perform the calculations required, for the identical specification, using equations (iii) and (iv), we can see how different the values are.

Using equation (iii)

$$\begin{aligned} R3 &= R_0 \cdot (n^2 - 1) / 2n, \\ &= 600 \cdot (3.16^2 - 1) / (2 \times 3.16), \\ &= 600 \cdot (9.99 - 1) / 6.32, \\ &= 853.48\Omega. \end{aligned}$$

Using equation (iv)

$$\begin{aligned} R4 &= R_0 \cdot (n + 1) / (n - 1), \\ &= 600 \cdot (3.16 + 1) / (3.16 - 1), \\ &= 600 \cdot (4.16 / 2.16), \\ &= 1155.56\Omega. \end{aligned}$$

In this case, we notice that the resistor values obtained are rather higher than those required for the T-type attenuator. However, they are still practical values and either type of network would be suitable for the stated specification.

The value of R3 can be obtained from the sum:  $820 + 33 = 853\Omega$ , thus working out most conveniently.

A close approximation to R4 is:

$$1000 + 150 + 5.6 = 1155.6\Omega.$$

From the above, one could say that the Pi-type has the edge on the T-type in terms of its greater ease in obtaining the required resistor values. Other designs may show that the T-type is to be preferred.

## Cascaded Attenuator Networks

A single network of either T or Pi-type is often referred to as a 'pad'. Pads of the same characteristic impedance may be series connected (cascaded) in order to obtain higher values of attenuation, especially if a 'stepped' attenuator is required. In the latter type, a switch is used

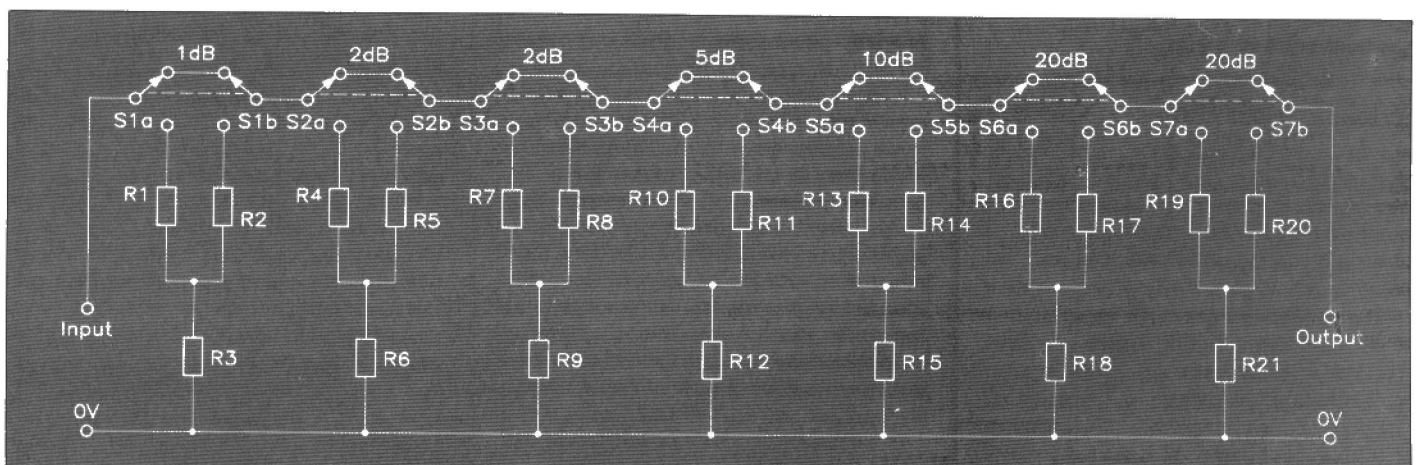


Figure 8. Design for a variable attenuator, 0-60dB in 1dB steps.



to select the number of sections that, added together, give the required overall attenuation. Figure 7 shows the cascading of both types of attenuator pad and it should be noted that, when this is done, the series-connected pairs of  $R1$ 's can be replaced by a single resistor of value  $2R1$ ; while the shunt connected pairs of  $R4$ 's can be combined into a single resistor of value  $R4/2$ . The iterative impedance is, of course, constant along the network and is equal to the characteristic impedance as stated earlier. Each pad matches the next, while the source is matched to the input and the load is matched to the output (Figure 7(c)).

This is fine where it is only required to produce a fixed amount of attenuation of high value. A laboratory attenuator would need to be variable to be of any real use and this implies keeping the individual pads separate in order to be able to switch them into circuit as required. This will now be put into practice with a design for an attenuator, of characteristic impedance  $600\Omega$ , that allows a wide range of attenuation values, in 1dB steps, to be obtained.

The circuit diagram for this design appears in Figure 8 and full construction details are given, illustrated by photographs of the author's prototype. There is little to the actual construction but one criterion to bear in mind is that lead lengths should be kept as short as possible. For this reason, the resistors are wired directly to the switch contacts, either between them or down to a heavy gauge tinned copper wire bus-bar, which acts as the common ground line. As shown in Photo 1.

Miniature double-pole change-over toggle switches are used, the total attenuation being selected by the appropriate combination of switches set. Otherwise, unselected pads are bypassed. The wiring of one of these switches is shown in Figure 9.

The choice of  $600\Omega$  for the characteristic impedance coincides with the terminal impedance of signal generators designed for use in audio testing; in fact it is a telecommunications standard. Thus, this attenuator design will be found useful over and beyond the full audio-frequency range. Attenuators used at radio-frequencies usually require a much lower value of characteristic impedance, typically  $50\Omega$ .

## Choice of Resistor Values

One problem that often arises when calculating resistor values from formulae, is that the values obtained are invariably not those found in the preferred ranges. Approximations affect accuracy, with the obvious statement that 'the more approximate, the less accurate'. Another factor that also affects accuracy is the tolerance of the resistor type used. For most work in electronics a tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$  is acceptable but for an attenuator, intended as a piece of precision test gear, a tighter tolerance is needed. Fortunately, Maplin's range of metal film resistors having a

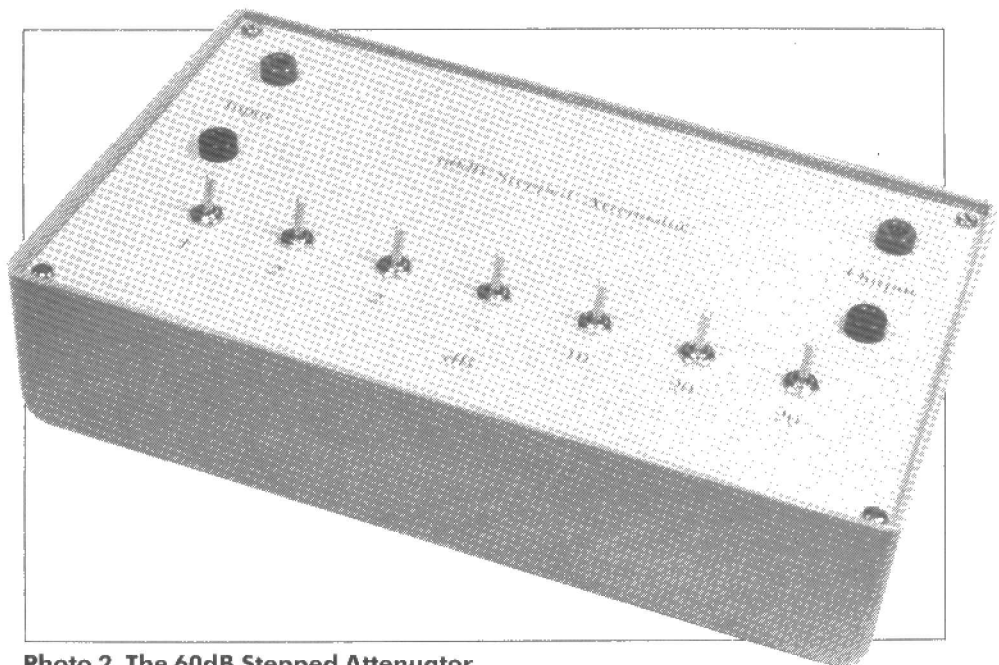


Photo 2. The 60dB Stepped Attenuator.

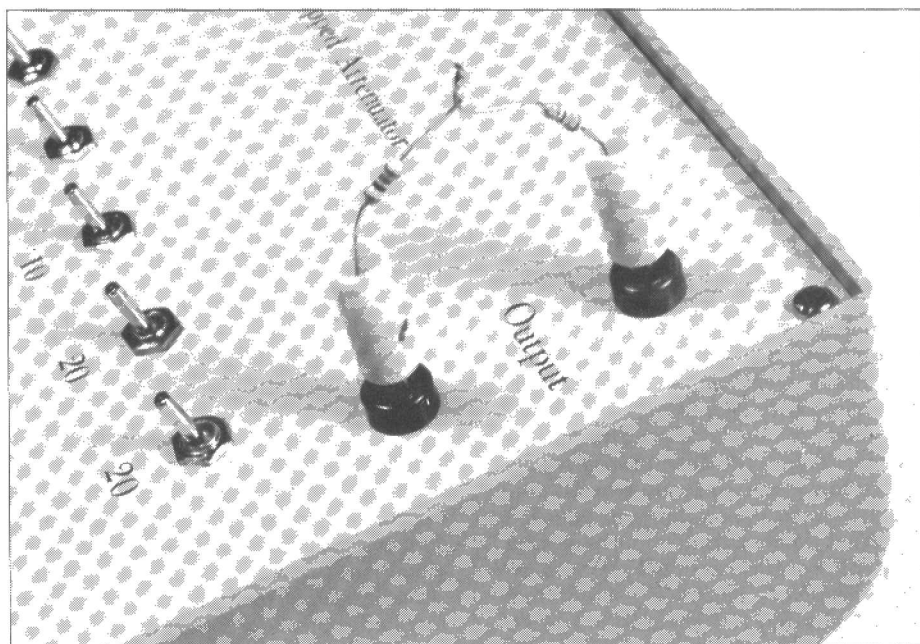


Photo 3. For testing the output is terminated in  $600\Omega$  ( $270 + 330$ ).

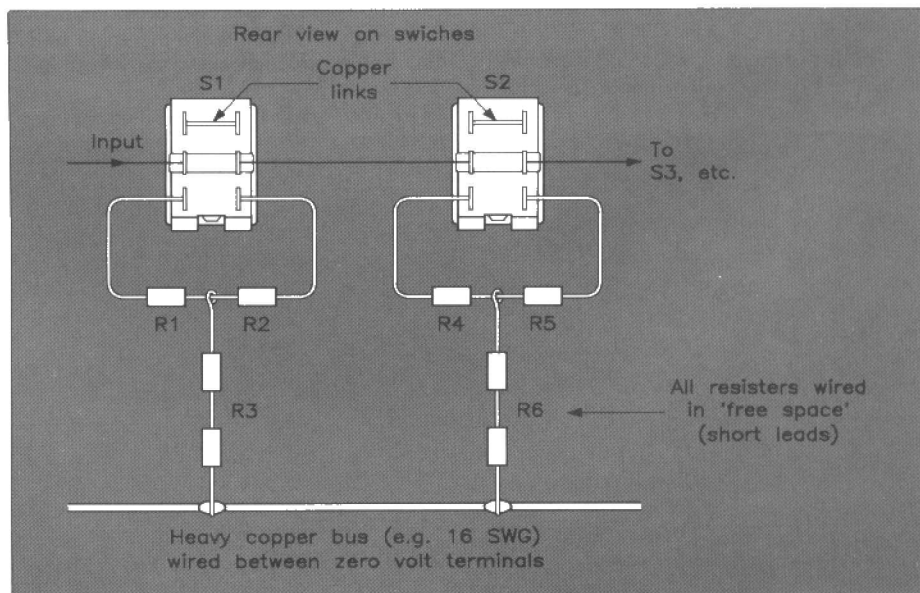


Figure 9. Typical switch wiring in the variable attenuator design.



tolerance of  $\pm 1\%$  and a power rating of 0.6W are readily available. Using this range, even with approximations, the overall accuracy of each pad is likely to be little worse than  $\pm 1\%$ . The data shown in Table 2 lists the design values and approximated values of resistance, as well as the combinations of resistors required to achieve them. Refer to the circuit of Figure 8 on page 45.

## Measurement of Amplifier Gain Using a Variable Attenuator

The gain of an amplifier is the ratio of output voltage to input voltage. It will, to a greater or less extent, vary with frequency, and a complete statement of amplifier gain should take this into account, often shown as a graph of gain versus frequency. It would seem that all one has to do is to set up an input voltage at some test frequency and measure the output voltage at that frequency. A simple division then yields the gain. However, as gain/frequency plots are usually given in dB rather than as a numerical ratio, it would then be necessary to calculate the equivalent number of dB for each gain measurement, a tedious procedure if there are many points to plot.

Another disadvantage of the above method is that the accuracy relies upon the accuracy of the instruments used to measure the voltage. If the gain of the amplifier is high, one set of measurements (those at the input) will be made at very low levels, a few mV perhaps, while the output voltage measurements will be at a much higher level, of the order of volts. By using a variable attenuator, it is possible to place the responsibility for accuracy on the attenuator, shifting it totally from the voltmeter, which need not be particularly accurate at all. The method is shown in Figure 10.

The completed attenuator (Photo 2) is interposed between signal generator and amplifier input; initially it is set to maximum

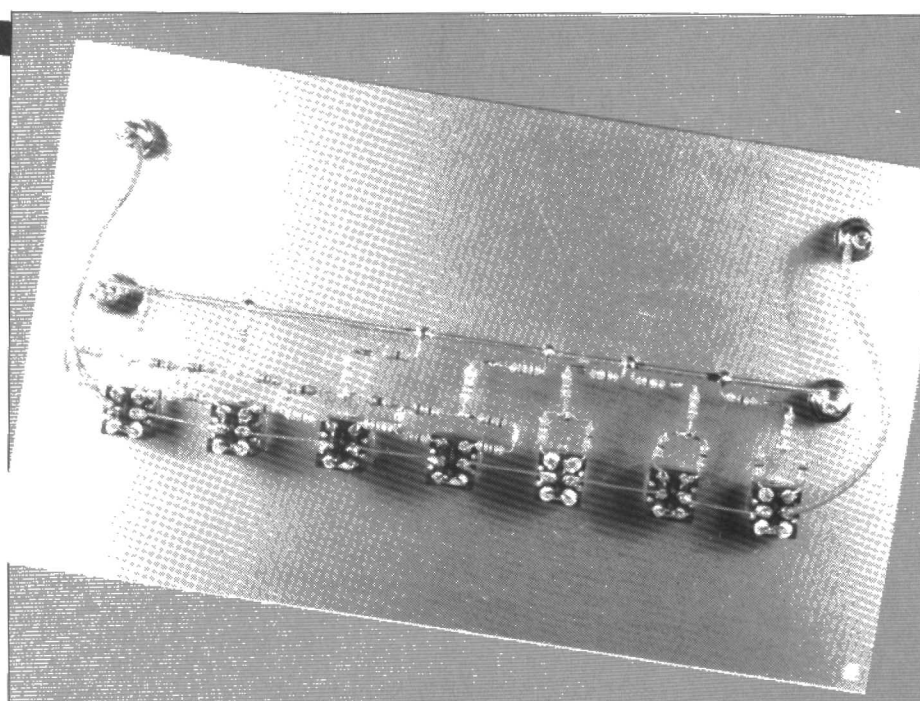


Photo 4. Rear view of assembled attenuator panel.

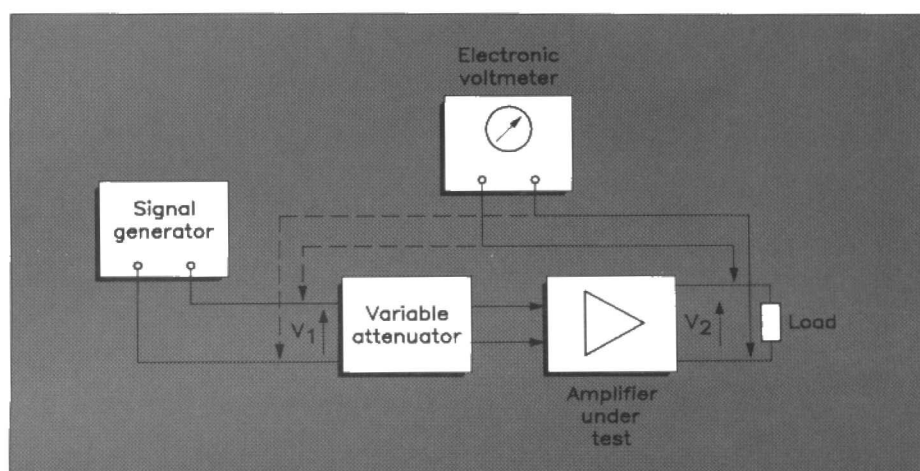


Figure 10. Using a variable attenuator to measure amplifier gain.

attenuation. A voltmeter, whose only performance criteria are that it should not load the circuit nor vary widely over the frequency range used, is connected across the output of the signal generator. The output of the latter is adjusted so that the voltmeter reads some convenient voltage, e.g. 1 volt, at the chosen test frequency. The

voltmeter is now transferred to the amplifier output. It will probably read very little. The setting of the attenuator is gradually reduced until the voltmeter reads the same value as previously, in this case 1 volt.

Since the input into the attenuator and the output of the amplifier have the same values, it follows that the attenuation exactly cancels the gain of the amplifier. Thus, reading the setting of the attenuator yields the gain value of the amplifier!

For example, if the controls of the attenuator indicate 20dB, 10dB, 5dB and 1dB attenuation, then the amplifier gain is equal to:

$$20 + 10 + 5 + 1 = 36\text{dB}$$

By repeating this procedure over a range of frequencies, it is possible to plot the gain/frequency characteristic of an amplifier. If the amplifier being tested has gain and/or tone controls, then graphs with these controls set to their 'cut' and 'boost' positions can also be plotted. However to ensure accuracy, if the amplifier's input impedance is not 600 $\Omega$  then this should be added across the attenuator output with a resistor chain as shown in Photo 3. This can also be used to test the attenuator itself using an oscilloscope or VVM.

Table 2

Attenuation Value (T-pad)	Design Resistance Value	Approximated Resistance Value	Series Resistor Combination Required
1dB	R1,R2 = 33 $\Omega$ R3 = 5200 $\Omega$	33 $\Omega$ 5210 $\Omega$	33 $\Omega$ 4k7 = 510 $\Omega$
2dB	R4,R5,R7,R8 = 68 $\Omega$ R6,R9 = 2573 $\Omega$	68 $\Omega$ 2580 $\Omega$	68 $\Omega$ 2k4 + 180 $\Omega$
5dB	R10,R11 = 168 $\Omega$ R12 = 987 $\Omega$	168 $\Omega$ 992 $\Omega$	150 $\Omega$ + 18 $\Omega$ 910 $\Omega$ + 82 $\Omega$
10dB	R13,R14 = 311.5 $\Omega$ R15 = 422 $\Omega$	311 $\Omega$ 423 $\Omega$	300 $\Omega$ + 11 $\Omega$ 390 $\Omega$ + 33 $\Omega$
20dB	R16,R17,R19,R20 = 491 $\Omega$ R18,R21 = 121 $\Omega$	492 $\Omega$ 120 $\Omega$	470 $\Omega$ + 22 $\Omega$ 120 $\Omega$



## Introduction

The increased use of the Medium Wave broadcast band by local radio stations has brought about a renewed interest in simple AM (Amplitude Modulation) receivers for the home constructor. Much of the interest comes from beginners, many of whom have very little experience (if any) in the construction of electronic circuits. With this in mind, the Beginners' AM Radio is a simple design requiring a minimum of alignment but which is however, capable of providing reasonable reception of the stronger stations. A key feature of the design is its small size and portability and to achieve this, the circuit uses a minimum of components and operates from a comparatively small 'N' size battery. Generally, the volume of the stations received is comparatively low due to the

relatively simple design of the circuit and for this reason a rotary volume control is not used. A switchable attenuator is provided to prevent overloading and to reduce the volume of the demodulated signal should an exceptionally strong station be encountered. In the majority of cases it will not be necessary to use the attenuator; however, it was considered that the inclusion of this facility would be beneficial to some users. In order to capitalise on the available space, the on/off switch forms an integral part of the headphone socket; the receiver being powered up when the headphones are connected and powered down when they are removed.

## Circuit Description

The Beginners' AM Radio employs the Tuned Radio Frequency (TRF) principle of radio reception in which the

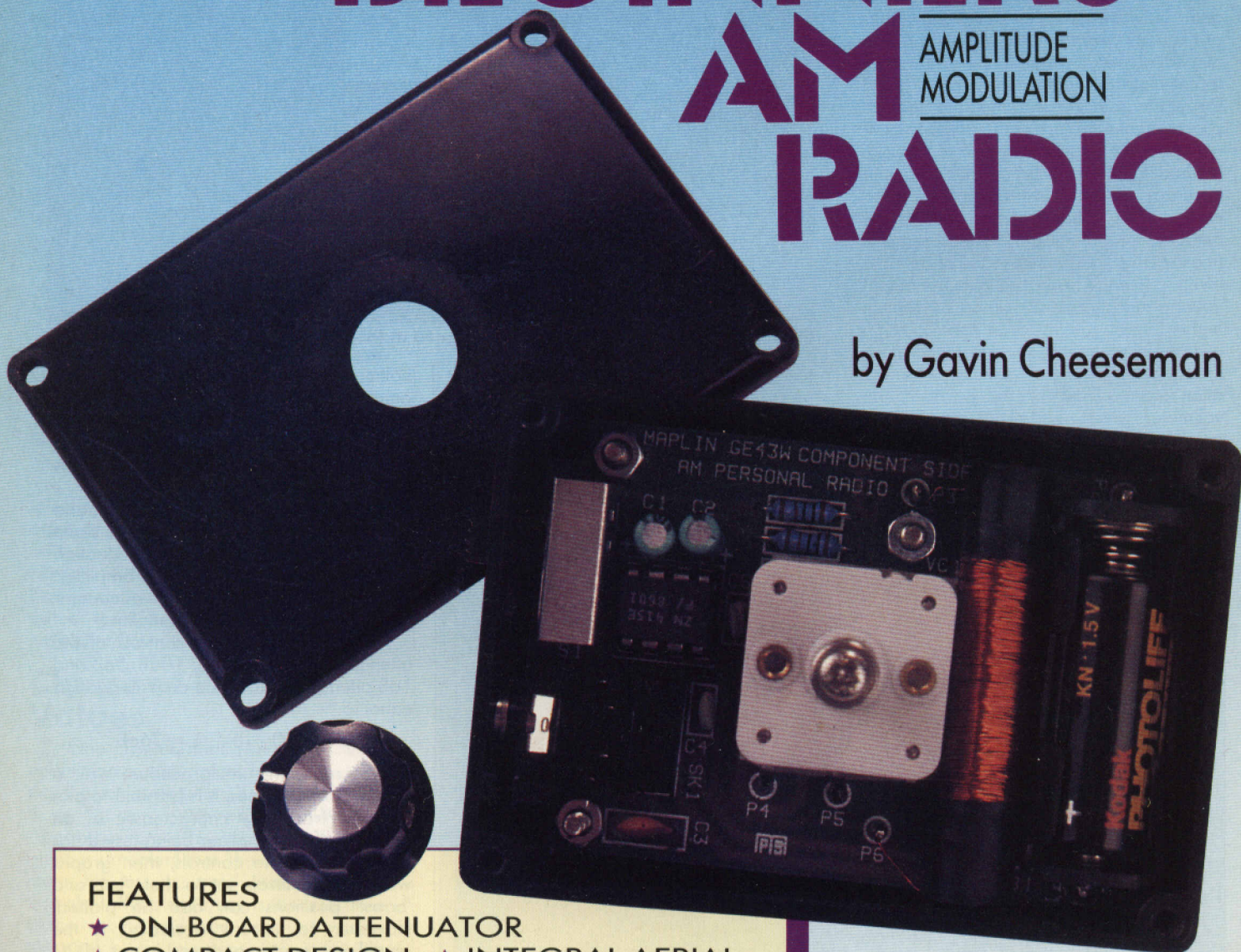
tuning is carried out in the RF amplifier stage only and the receiver is based around the ZN415E AM radio IC. Supplied in an 8-pin DIL package, the ZN415E comprises an RF amplifier, demodulator, audio amplifier and AGC (Automatic Gain Control) circuit. Referring to Figure 1, it can be seen that IC1 requires very few external components to function.

Aerial coil L1 effectively serves two purposes, acting as the receiving aerial and also forming a tuned input circuit in combination with variable capacitor VC1. Capacitor C3 acts as a very simple low pass filter, removing the remaining radio frequency (RF) signal from the recovered audio. Conversely, C1 and C2 act as interstage coupling capacitors allowing audio frequencies to pass but removing the very low frequency components of the signal and blocking DC. Slide-switch S1 operates the attenuator: when S1 is open,

# BEGINNERS' AM RADIO

AMPLITUDE MODULATION

by Gavin Cheeseman



## FEATURES

- ★ ON-BOARD ATTENUATOR
- ★ COMPACT DESIGN
- ★ INTEGRAL AERIAL
- ★ HEADPHONE OPERATED POWER ON/OFF



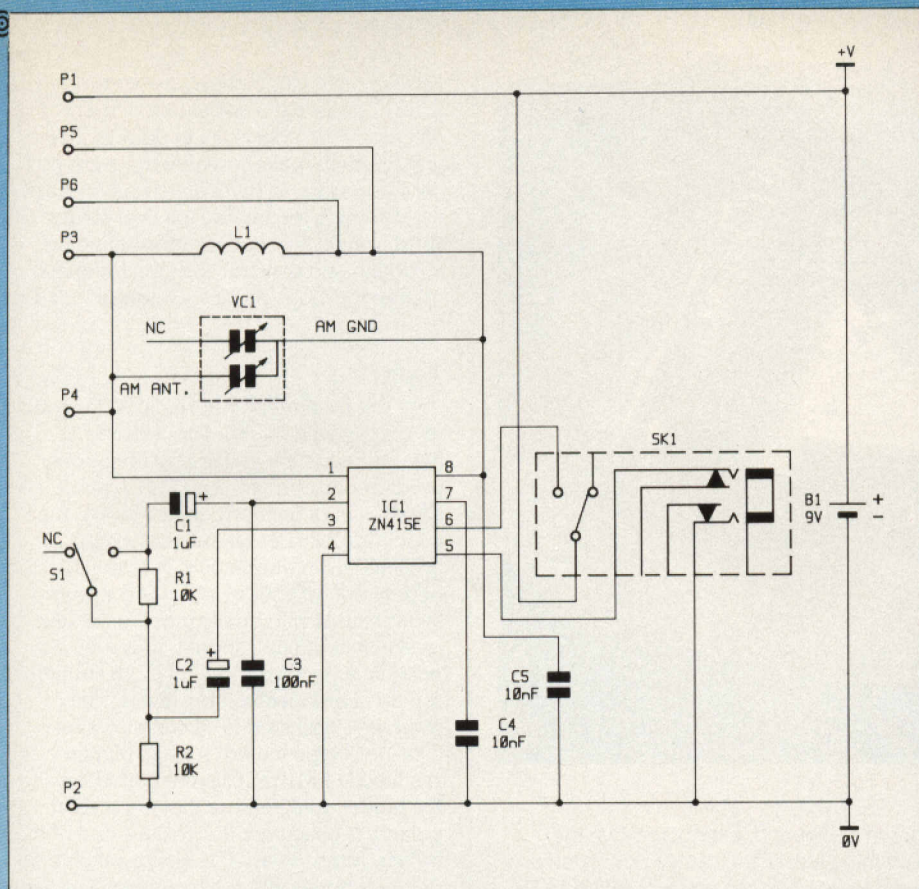


Figure 1. Circuit diagram.

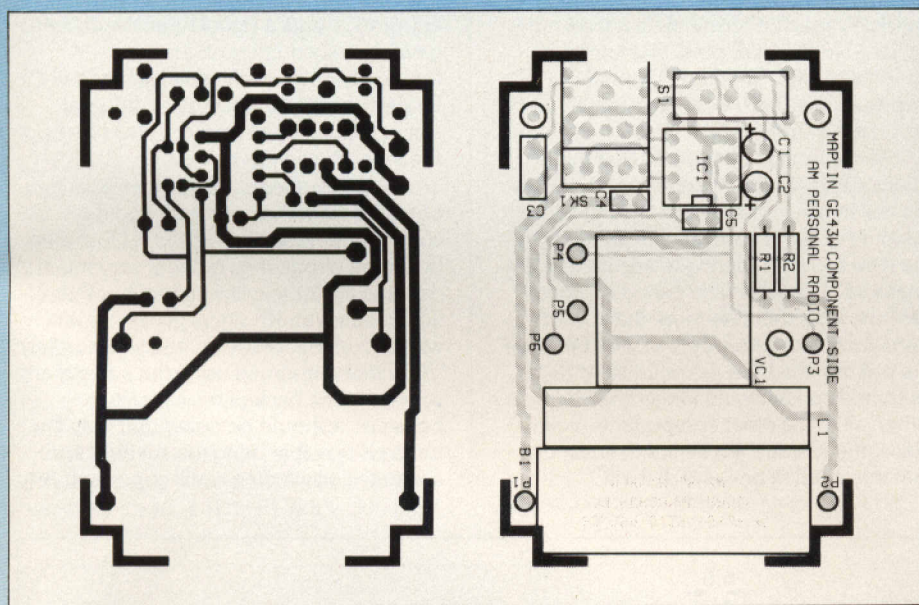


Figure 2. PCB track and legend.

resistors R1 and R2 act as a potential divider, reducing the signal level; however, if S1 is closed R1 is bypassed and the signal is allowed to pass unhindered. Capacitors C4 and C5 are decoupling components. The final audio output (after amplification) is fed to jack socket SK1 which also provides power supply switching via an internal SPDT switch. It should be noted that for optimum performance the outer (screen) connection of the socket remains open circuit; this presents the output with a higher impedance load as the headphones are then effectively connected in series.

## Construction

The Beginners' AM Radio uses a high quality, fibreglass PCB with a printed

legend for high reliability and ease of construction. Begin by fitting the resistors. The IC socket should be fitted such that the notch at one end of the socket corresponds with that on the PCB legend (shown in Figure 2). Do not insert the IC at this stage. Jack socket SK1 should then be installed keeping the base of the component flush with the PCB as much as possible. Similar considerations apply when installing the slide switch (S1). When fitting electrolytic capacitors C1 and C2, make sure that the correct polarity is observed; the negative lead, indicated by a minus (–) sign on the side of the capacitor, must be inserted away from the positive (+) symbol on the PCB legend.

Next fit the PCB pins. After insertion, use a hot soldering iron to press the pins

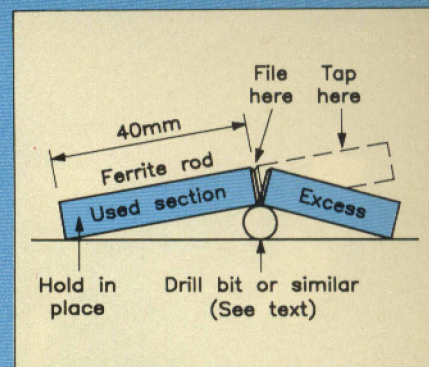


Figure 3. Cutting the ferrite rod.

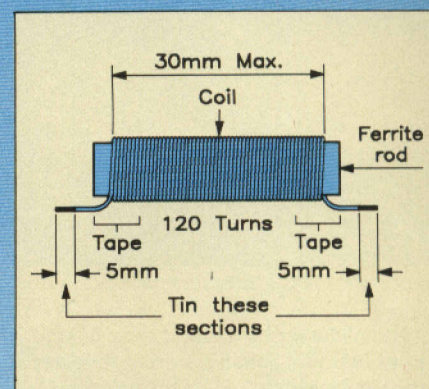


Figure 4. Constructing L1.

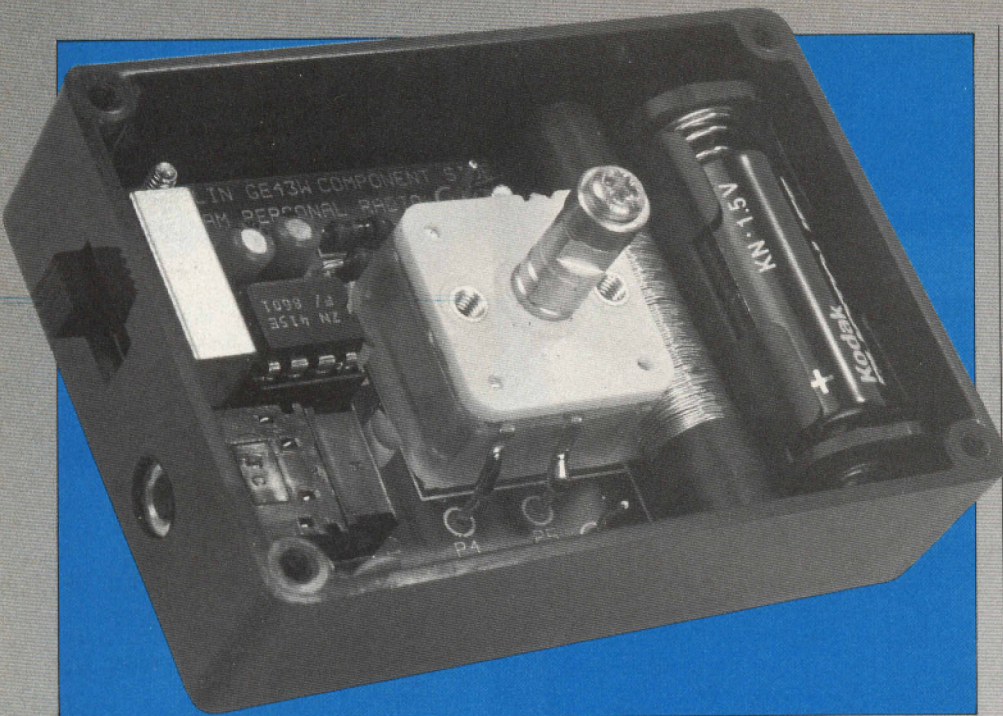
into place. If sufficient heat is used, it should not be necessary to use any great amount of force. Once in place, the pins may then be soldered. The battery holder tags are soldered directly onto the appropriate PCB pins; the negative end of the holder can be identified by the internal spring clip terminal. Solder the holder's positive tag to P1 and the negative tag to P2.

By far the most involved part of constructing the module is winding the aerial coil L1. Although this is not actually difficult some care is required to make sure that the correct length of ferrite is cut and that the coil is wound neatly. Enough excess wire is included in the kit to allow several attempts at winding the coil should this be necessary but if the instructions are followed precisely you should encounter few problems.

To construct L1, it is first necessary to cut the ferrite rod supplied to a suitable size to fit onto the PCB. The easiest method of cutting ferrite is to file a ring around the rod at the point where it is required to break and then while holding it firmly the unwanted part of the rod should be tapped lightly until it fractures. A small metal rod such as a screwdriver or drill bit can be used to aid the breaking of the ferrite rod and this technique is illustrated in Figure 3. During the process, it is recommended that for safety, the rod is covered with a piece of cloth as sharp splinters of ferrite can be produced at the breaking point.

The coil is wound from 120 turns of 34swg enamelled copper wire as shown in Figure 4. There are several methods of fixing the wire in place, but the quickest and easiest is by adhesive tape. Electrical insulating tape is best but ordinary, clear household adhesive tape will suffice. The wire should be secured with the tape at





The completed PCB fitted into the box.

one end of the ferrite rod and close wound in a neat fashion. When the coil is finished, the last few turns should be held in place using a second piece of adhesive tape. Alternatively the ends of the coil may be glued to the ferrite rod; this method probably provides a more permanent solution but it will be necessary to hold the coil in place whilst the glue is drying.

Variable capacitor VC1 is held in position on the PCB using the self adhesive pads provided. Remove the protective backing from one side of each of the pads and position them such that they cover the area marked out for VC1 on the PCB and also part of the area marked for L1 as

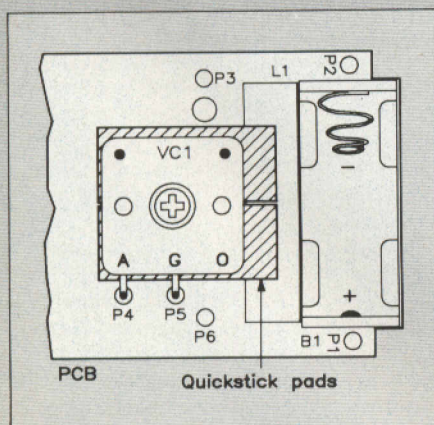


Figure 5. Positioning the adhesive pads.

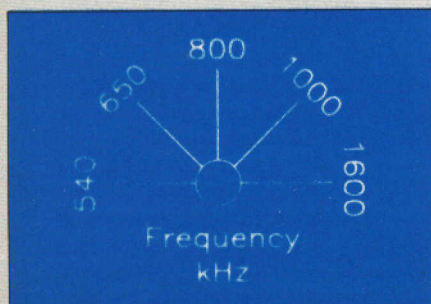


Figure 6. Tuning range.

shown in Figure 5. Do not remove the remaining half of the backing until you are ready to fix VC1 into place. Position VC1 such that the terminals marked A and G line up with P4 and P5 respectively. The variable capacitor terminals can then be soldered to the PCB pins. The third terminal of VC1 (marked O) remains unconnected and should be trimmed to prevent it shorting against P6.

Press L1 into position so that the overlapping section of adhesive pad holds the coil in place. Solder the ends of L1 to P3 and P6. It is a good idea to tin the tip of the wire before soldering to ensure that the enamel is removed. The tinned section of wire should extend no more than 5mm from each end. The length of wire between the coil and the PCB pins should be kept as short as possible, no longer than 2cm. When all of the other components are in place, the IC can then be fitted, ensuring that the notch at one end of the IC

corresponds with that of the socket. After completing construction of the receiver, it is a good idea to double check your work to make sure that there are no obvious errors. In particular, double check the soldering for any dry joints or solder short circuits. For further information on soldering and constructional techniques, refer to the Constructors' Guide included in the kit.

## Testing

The Beginners' AM Radio is designed to operate with medium impedance headphones such as the type commonly used for personal stereos (32Ω approx.). A suitable set of headphones is Maplin stock code XM42V. The overall performance obtained from the circuit is very much dependent on your location and strong local stations will usually provide the best quality reception. It should, however, be possible to receive some medium strength signals at reduced volume levels. The receiver is designed to operate from an alkaline N type battery such as Maplin stock code FM13P. Clip the battery into the holder, making sure that the correct polarity is observed; the positive end of the battery faces toward P1. Plug a suitable set of headphones into the headphone socket (SK1). With S1 in the open position, listen to the output from the headphones and adjust VC1 until a signal is received. If you have no test equipment, then the frequency range of the receiver can only be determined by listening to different stations of known frequency and noting the relevant settings of VC1.

Figure 6 shows the frequency range obtained from the prototype and the corresponding settings of VC1. Obtaining the correct frequency range is very much down to accurate coil winding. For those who possess an RF signal generator and wish set up the frequency range accurately, VC1 can be trimmed using the adjustment screws on the back of the capacitor; however, it should be noted that only fine tuning is possible using this method and accurate coil winding is still important. Any

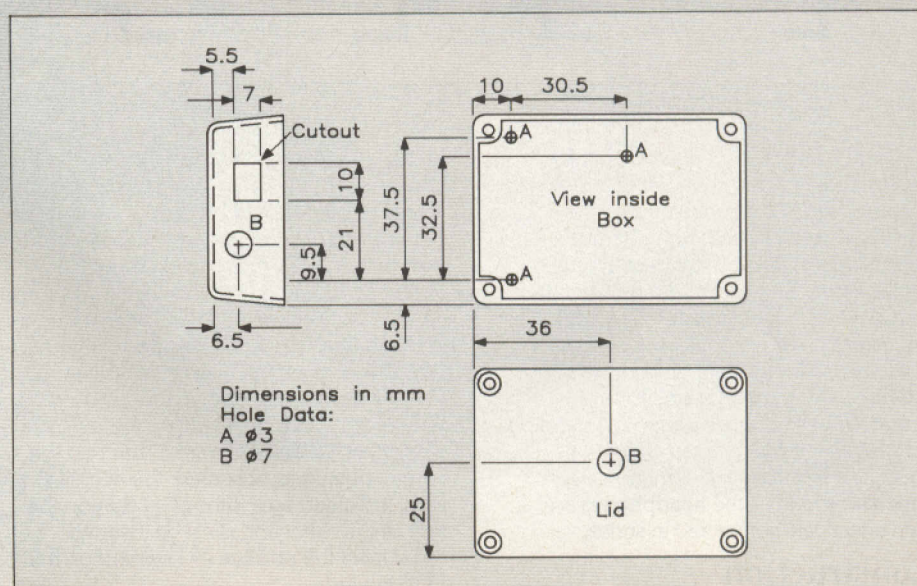


Figure 7. Drilling details.



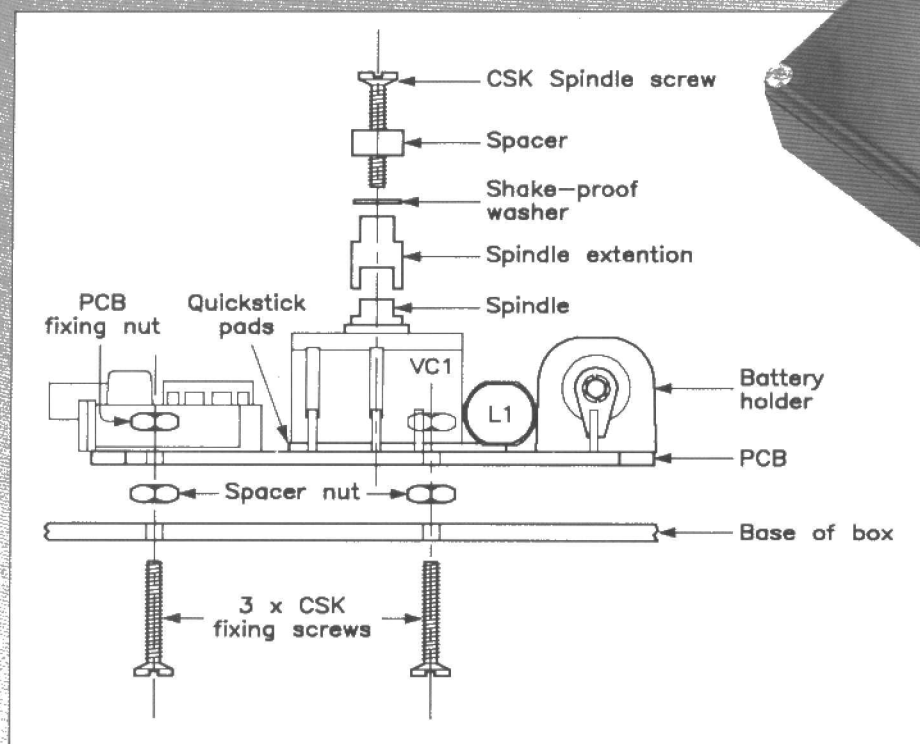


Figure 8. Final assembly.

alignment should be carried out before VC1 is fixed in position as the adhesive pads are not re-usable.

## Housing the Receiver

A suitable box in which to house the finished module is Maplin stock code LL12N (not supplied in the kit). It is necessary to drill the box in order to mount the PCB and to allow access to the attenuator switch, headphone socket and tuning capacitor. Figure 7 shows the necessary drilling information. Attenuator switch, S1 requires a rectangular hole; the easiest way to cut this is probably to drill the box out as accurately as possible and use a file or a sharp knife to cut the hole to the correct shape.

Figure 8 shows the PCB mounting details together with the spindle and knob assembly for VC1. The PCB has 3 fixing

holes and is mounted using M2.5 nuts and screws. Nuts are also used as spacers to separate the PCB from the base of the box. After the box is drilled, insert the three fixing screws through the appropriate holes and fit the spacer nuts. The nuts should not be fully tightened at this stage and no more than 5mm of each screw should protrude into the inside of the case. The PCB may then be placed in position and the three fixing nuts can be screwed into place using a pair of long nose or snipe nose pliers.

The screws should then be tightened so that the heads are flush with the outside of the box and the nuts hold the PCB tightly in place. Before the tuning knob is fitted in position fix the box lid into place using the 4 self-tapping screws supplied.

The knob used is a type K7A (Stock code YX01B). Tuning capacitor VC1 should be set to the fully anti-clockwise

View from above of assembled PCB and box.

position and the knob placed over the spindle. For alignment purposes, position the knob so that the pointer corresponds with the position of P5 on the PCB and tighten the knob fixing screw. Check that the knob does not foul the lid of the box by rotating it from fully anti-clockwise to fully clockwise. If the action is not smooth release the fixing screw and raise the knob. Tighten the fixing screw and repeat the above procedure until a smooth action is obtained.

Finally, the Table below shows the specification of the prototype receiver.

Power Supply	Alkaline N type
Operating Frequency	540kHz - 1600kHz
Suitable Headphone impedance	32 Ohm nominal
PCB Dimensions	66mm x 45mm

## BEGINNERS' AM RADIO PARTS LIST

RESISTORS: All 0.6W 1% Metal Film

R1,2 10k 2 (M10K)

### CAPACITORS

C1,2 1µF 63V Minelect 2 (YY31J)

C3 100nF Minidisc 1 (YR75S)

C4,5 10nF Ceramic 2 (WX77J)

VC1 Min. AM Tuner Capacitor 1 (FT78K)

### SEMICONDUCTORS

IC1 ZN415E 1 (QY61R)

### MISCELLANEOUS

S1 R/A SPST Slide Switch 1 (FV01B)

P1-6 Pins 2145 1 Pkt (FL24B)

SK1 PCB 3.5 Stereo SPCO Skt. 1 (JM22Y)

N Battery Box 1 (JB84F)

Ferrite Rod 810 1 (YG20W)

EC Wire 34 swg 1 Roll (BL42V)

DIL Socket 8-Pin	1	(BL17T)
PC Board	1	(GE43W)
Constructors' Guide	1	(XH79L)
Quickstick Pads	1 Stp	(HB22Y)

### OPTIONAL (not in kit)

Verobox 301 1 (LL12N)

Alkaline KN Battery 1 (FM13P)

Knob K7A 1 (YX01B)

Spacer 4BA x 1/4 inch 1 Pkt (FW31J)

Poziscrew M2.5 x 12mm 1 Pkt (BF40T)

Isoshake M2.5 1 Pkt (BF45Y)

Isonut M2.5 1 Pkt (BF59P)

The above items, excluding Optional, are available as a kit:  
Order As LP28F (Beginners' AM Radio) Price £6.95

The following item is also available separately:  
Beginners' AM Radio PCB (GE43W) Price £1.98



1991 Catalogue Page No.	VAT Inclusive Price	1991 Catalogue Page No.	VAT Inclusive Price	1991 Catalogue Page No.	VAT Inclusive Price	1991 Catalogue Page No.	VAT Inclusive Price
<b>Page 326</b>		<b>Page 393</b>		<b>Page 487</b>		<b>Page 531</b>	
GD06G	Amstrad 6x8 bit PCB.....1- £12.95	UL33L	LM837.....1+ 25- £2.45 £1.93	FP51F	Mod Sw Momentary.....£1.48 £1.33	FY38R	Ring Spanner 02.....£4.45
LM02C	Amstrad 6x8 Bit Kit.....1- 10+ £24.95 £21.95	UL05F	OP-77GP.....£1.68 £1.43	FP52G	Mod Sw Latching.....£1.80 £1.61	FY39N	Ring Spanner 46.....£4.45
GD07H	Amstrad PSU PCB.....1- DIS	<b>Page 394</b>		UH76H	Mod Sw LED Red.....80p 72p	<b>Page 531</b>	
XH65V	Amstrad Booklet.....DIS	UJ35Q	L465A.....£4.95 £4.14	UH77J	Mod Sw LED Green.....80p 72p	FS96E	HQ Centre Punch.....1- 10- £5.25 £4.72
<b>Page 327</b>		<b>Page 396</b>		FT16S	Small Click Switch.....32p 30p	FY57M	Wet & Dry Coarse.....1- 28p
LP10L	SP0256 Kit.....1+ 10- £15.95 £14.45	RA75S	TLC251CP.....£2.45 £1.96	FK85G	L P Cap Red.....28p 27p	<b>Page 533</b>	
LM80B	Rec-Playbk Kit.....1+ 5- £38.95 £34.95	<b>Page 401</b>		FK87U	L P Cap Green.....28p 27p	FY53H	Mini Vice.....DIS
GD08V	Rec-Playback PCB.....1+ £8.75	QH39N	LM2679.....DIS	FK89W	L P Cap White.....28p 27p	<b>Page 538</b>	
<b>Protection</b>		QL13P	TBA810P.....£1.56 £1.29	FK91Y	L P Cap Blue.....28p 27p	YP70M	[A] Pistolgrip Hnd Drill.....1+ 10- £10.95 £9.89
<b>Page 333</b>		BR02C	5W Amp PCB.....1+ £2.75	FK93B	L P Cap Black.....28p 27p	YN56L	[A] Hand Drill.....1+ 10- £16.95 £14.95
WH49D	Fuse Clip.....4p	<b>Page 408</b>		<b>Page 490</b>		<b>Page 540</b>	
<b>Page 334</b>		RA79L	LMC835N.....DIS	YR88V	Solenoid 12V.....1- 10- £7.75 £7.42	QY65V	Metric Drill 1mm.....1- 52p
HW04E	RF Supp Choke 1A.....1+ 25+ 36p 35p	<b>Page 413</b>		YR89W	Solenoid 240V AC.....£8.95 £8.57	QY90X	Metric Drill 1.2mm.....52p
HW05F	RF Supp Choke 2A.....40p 37p	RA81C	SAA1099.....1+ 25- £9.95 £8.63	BK48C	Ult-Mn Relay 6V DPDT.....DIS	QY94C	Metric Drill 2mm.....48p
HW06G	RF Supp Choke 3A.....45p 42p	<b>Page 416</b>		YX95D	Ult-Mn Relay 12V DPDT.....DIS	QY95D	Metric Drill 2.5mm.....52p
<b>Page 335</b>		UK83E	ZNA234E.....£14.95 £12.71	<b>Page 493</b>		FV60Q	Metric Drill 3mm.....52p
YR90X	R-C Network.....1- 50+ £1.65 £1.57	<b>Page 418</b>		FX89W	Drl Reed Relay 1p12V.....1- 25- £2.75 £2.59	FV61R	Metric Drill 3.5mm.....52p
HW07H	Delta Cap.....1+ 25- £1.06 94p	WQ37S	LM3820.....DIS	FX68Y	Reed SW Standard.....1- 50+ 86p 81p	FV62S	Metric Drill 4mm.....52p
<b>Radio Control</b>		QH45Y	MC1310P.....DIS	<b>Page 494</b>		FV63T	Metric Drill 5mm.....52p
<b>Page 344</b>		BR03D	Decoder PCB.....DIS	FA74R	13A Mercury Tilt Sw.....1- 10- £8.95 £7.65	FV64U	Metric Drill 6mm.....52p
JP93B	Blaster Tie Clips.....1- DIS	<b>Page 422</b>		FS99H	Encap Merc Switch.....1- 25- £3.95 £3.34	HQ02C	HS Drill 1.16in.....52p
<b>Page 345</b>		YH67X	ML922.....1+ 25- £7.25 £6.10	FA76H	45deg Tipover Switch.....1- 25- £3.50 £3.05	HQ03D	HS Drill 1.564in.....52p
JL66W	BJ Front Whl Assy.....DIS	QR57M	ML926.....DIS	FA77J	79deg Tipover Switch.....1- 25- £2.65 £2.30	HQ04E	HS Drill 3.32in.....52p
JR41U	Big John Aerial.....48p	<b>Page 426</b>		FE11M	Min Tilt Switch.....£1.20 £1.02	HQ05F	HS Drill 7.64in.....52p
JL71N	BJ Front Shocks.....DIS	UK71N	L297.....1+ 25- £4.95 £4.26	UK57M	Vibration Switch.....£2.20 £1.90	HQ06G	HS Drill 1.8in.....52p
<b>Page 348</b>		<b>Page 431</b>		<b>Test Gear</b>		HQ07H	HS Drill 9.64in.....52p
JF61R	Killer 2130.....DIS	FP62S	ICM7224PL.....£12.95 £9.78	<b>Page 496</b>		HQ08J	HS Drill 5.32in.....52p
JF74R	Killer 2250.....DIS	<b>Page 435</b>		FS95D	Safety Lead 4mm.....1- 10+ £5.95 £5.20	HQ10L	HS Drill 3.16in.....52p
JF91Y	Killer 4015.....DIS	YY76H	TDA1024.....DIS	<b>Page 502</b>		HQ12N	HS Drill 7.32in.....75p
<b>Page 349</b>		<b>Page 441</b>		UL72P	M3500TC Fuse.....£2.65 £2.36	HQ14Q	HS Drill 1.4in.....98p
JF09K	Beagle BG-50.....DIS	QL34M	uA7805KC.....DIS	<b>Page 509</b>		HQ16S	HS Drill 9.32in.....£1.28
<b>Resistors</b>		WQ91Y	uA79MGU1C.....DIS	HG12N	IG-5282 Audio Gen.....£114.95	HQ18U	HS Drill 5.16in.....£1.36
<b>Page 355</b>		<b>Page 443</b>		HK34M	IB-5281 RCL Bridge.....£129.95	HQ22Y	HS Drill 3.8in.....£1.80
WR79L	Hor'd 25W Preset 220R.....DIS	<b>Page 443</b>		HE95D	IT-3120 Trans Tester.....DIS	HQ26D	HS Drill 7.16in.....£2.75
WR83E	Hor'd 25W Preset 4k7.....DIS	YQ39N	0.1A Reg PSU PCB.....1+ £2.65	HT51F	IM-5215 40kV Probe.....£69.95	HQ29G	HS Drill 1.2in.....£3.45
WR92A	Hor'd 25W Preset 4M7.....DIS	<b>Page 453</b>		<b>Page 510</b>		FV65V	Masonry Drill 3/16.....75p
WW02C	Vnt'd 25W Preset 470R.....DIS	UF48C	ADC0844CCN.....DIS	HE98G	IT-5230 CRT Tester.....DIS	FV66W	Masonry Drill 1/4.....80p
<b>Page 357</b>		UF47B	DAC0832LCN.....DIS	<b>Page 511</b>		<b>Page 541</b>	
YP02C	High Power Pot 47R.....1- £2.68	<b>Page 456</b>		YM67X	IM9020.....DIS	JK81C	Die Holder 13/16.....1+ 25+ £3.95 £3.40
YP03D	High Power Pot 100R.....£2.68	QW94C	7106.....1+ 25+ £7.45 £6.04	<b>Page 512</b>		JU38R	Cutting Compound.....1+ 12+ £1.98 £1.73
YP04E	High Power Pot 470R.....£2.68	<b>Page 457</b>		XC93B	[F] Hobby Audip Osc.....DIS	<b>Page 549</b>	
YP05F	High Power Pot 1k.....£2.68	WR31J	Transkt 3-Lead TOS.....28p 26p	<b>Tools</b>		FY71N	Aluminium Solder.....1+ 25+ 98p 91p
YP06G	High Power Pot 4k7.....£2.68	WR26D	Kit TO126.....12p	<b>Page 521</b>		<b>Wound Components</b>	
YP07H	High Power Pot 10k.....£2.68	WR23A	Kit (P) Plas.....12p	FR22Y	Storage Drawer.....1+ 250+ £1.06 84p	<b>Page 555</b>	
YP08J	High Power Pot 47k.....£2.68	XX14Q	Soldercons.....£2.95 £2.76	FG00A	Dbl Storage Drawer.....1+ 100+ £1.68 £1.44	LB17T	Former 351.....1+ 98p
YP09K	High Power Pot 100k.....£2.68	<b>Page 459</b>		<b>Page 522</b>		LB18U	Former 450.....£1.48
YP10L	High Power Pot 1M.....£2.68	FA06G	Header 40-pin.....DIS	FP56L	Dividers A Pk of 12.....1- 25- 98p 92p	LB19V	Former 722.1.....98p
<b>Page 358</b>		<b>Page 461</b>		<b>Page 525</b>		LB22Y	Former 722.4.....DIS
FX07H	Slide Bezel.....65p	HQ81C	8W Hi-Fi Heatsink.....1- 25+ £1.75 £1.61	FV47B	Robust Screwdriver.....DIS	LB44X	Former Base.....56p
<b>Semiconductors</b>		HQ89A	50W Hi-Fi Heatsink.....1- 25+ £1.98 £1.84	FV49D	Crosspoint Driver 0.....DIS	<b>Page 556</b>	
<b>Page 365</b>		<b>Page 462</b>		FV50E	Crosspoint Driver 1.....DIS	HX11M	Type 3 Clips.....1+ 100- 15p 14p
UJ22Y	BUV48A.....DIS	FL54J	Heatsink 10DN.....£2.95 £2.82	FG03D	5mm x no1 Angle Drvr.....£1.06	<b>Page 557</b>	
<b>Page 366</b>		<b>Speakers &amp; Sounders</b>		FG04E	6mm x no2 Angle Drvr.....£1.20	WH30H	Choke 1.5uH.....DIS
YH98G	2N3055.....1+ 25+ 75p 65p	<b>Page 465</b>		<b>Page 526</b>		<b>Page 558</b>	
QH59P	MPP102.....1+ 25+ 75p 69p	OY16S	Rubber Disc 27mm.....10p 9p	BR72P	Heavy Duty Cutter.....DIS	BK57M	600 Ohm Isotran.....1+ 10+ £5.95 £5.50
<b>Page 367</b>		<b>Switches &amp; Relays</b>		<b>Page 527</b>		<b>Page 560</b>	
WQ96E	VN46AF.....£1.06 92p	<b>Page 480</b>		FV54J	Min Long Nose Pliers.....DIS	YM50E	[A] 100VA US Mains Trans.....£20.95 £18.08
WQ97F	VN66AF.....£1.48 £1.36	JR79L	Small Toggle Cover.....1- £1.28	<b>Page 529</b>		<b>Page 561</b>	
QH74R	OA200.....DIS	<b>Page 485</b>		FY32K	Hand Wrap Tool.....DIS	FT32K	50W Ferrite Tran Kit.....1- 25- £3.65 £3.45
<b>Page 369</b>		BK68Y	SPCO Nonlock Switch.....1- 25- £2.75 £2.60	FA00A	Telscpic Insp Mirror.....DIS	<b>Page 562</b>	
QL05F	SC146D.....DIS	<b>Page 485</b>		<b>Page 530</b>		FT33L	100W Ferrite Tran Kit.....£3.95 £3.68
<b>Page 380</b>		<b>Page 485</b>		FY36P	Min Spanner 24.....£2.56	<b>Miscellaneous</b>	
UH72P	74AC373.....DIS	<b>Page 485</b>		FY37S	Min Spanner 68.....£2.56	<b>Page 564</b>	
<b>Page 385</b>		<b>Page 485</b>		JK79L	Spanner 2.5x3.2.....£2.56	FS12N	Temp Clock Black.....1+ DIS
UF18U	74HC4514.....DIS	<b>Page 485</b>		JK80B	Spanner 3x3.5.....£2.56	<b>Page 564</b>	
<b>Page 385</b>		<b>Page 485</b>		JL61R	Spanner 4x5.....£2.56	<b>Page 564</b>	

£1.00 handling charge must be added to each mail-order. [A], [B] etc. against price indicates additional charge for carriage (see Order Coupon).

## CORRIGENDA Compuguard Part 1, Kit LP22Y 'Electronics' No. 40 (October-November '90)

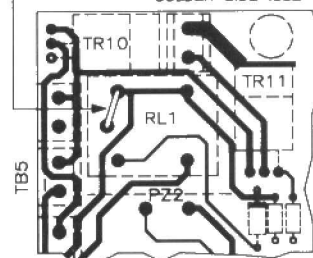
Oops! Those gremlins have been up to their old tricks again, this time with the Compuguard Main Unit PCB (GE46A).

The ignition disablement relay, RL1, is incorrectly connected, with the result that its moving contact is not joined to anything! This causes TB4-11 (ignition input) and TB4-10 (ignition output) to be permanently open circuit.

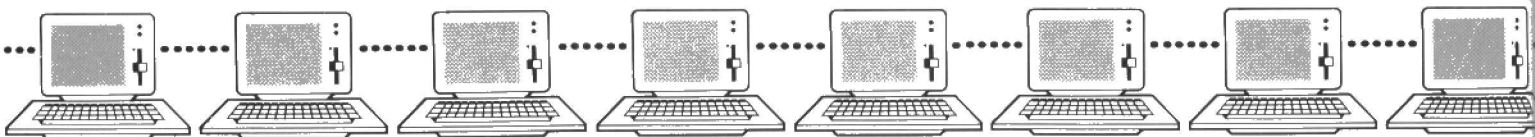
If you have purchased one of these kits (or the PCB) and the board is marked 'issue 2', then you must join two pads together with a wire link as shown in the accompanying diagram. The link is best fitted after RL1 is installed and can be hooked around the relays two pins and anchored with strong solder joints.

If however your board is marked 'issue 3' then this error will have been corrected and the modification is not necessary.

Fit Link  
between 2 pads  
MAPLIN GE46A  
COMPUGUARD MAIN PCB  
SOLDER SIDE ISS2







## Introduction

This is the age, in case you hadn't noticed, of the information technology revolution. Like a fast spreading, insidious disease, computers are increasingly found everywhere and getting into everything. The 1980's is a decade notable for the micro-chip boom, allowing for the first time the mass manufacture of affordable machines that can be used in the home by the general populace at large, and in consequence computing ceases to be a technology hitherto only accessible by big businesses, scientific research establishments and universities. The effect can be (and has been) compared with that other, much earlier 'information technology' revolution – when latter Dark Age kings decided that it was high time that they themselves should learn to read and write so as to be able to keep important records.

Computers have turned the lives of countless people who have come into contact with them practically upside down, and usually for the better (although recipients of erroneous gas bills might argue otherwise). No longer the exclusive territory of the trained programmer, millions of amateurs can now get their hands on their very own keyboard. Some take to it like a duck to water, others have

problems coming to terms with it, and are not helped by all the myths and legends that surround computers, and progress little beyond playing computer games. Which is a shame because even a modest 8-bit home micro is still a very powerful tool, especially if you can program it yourself.

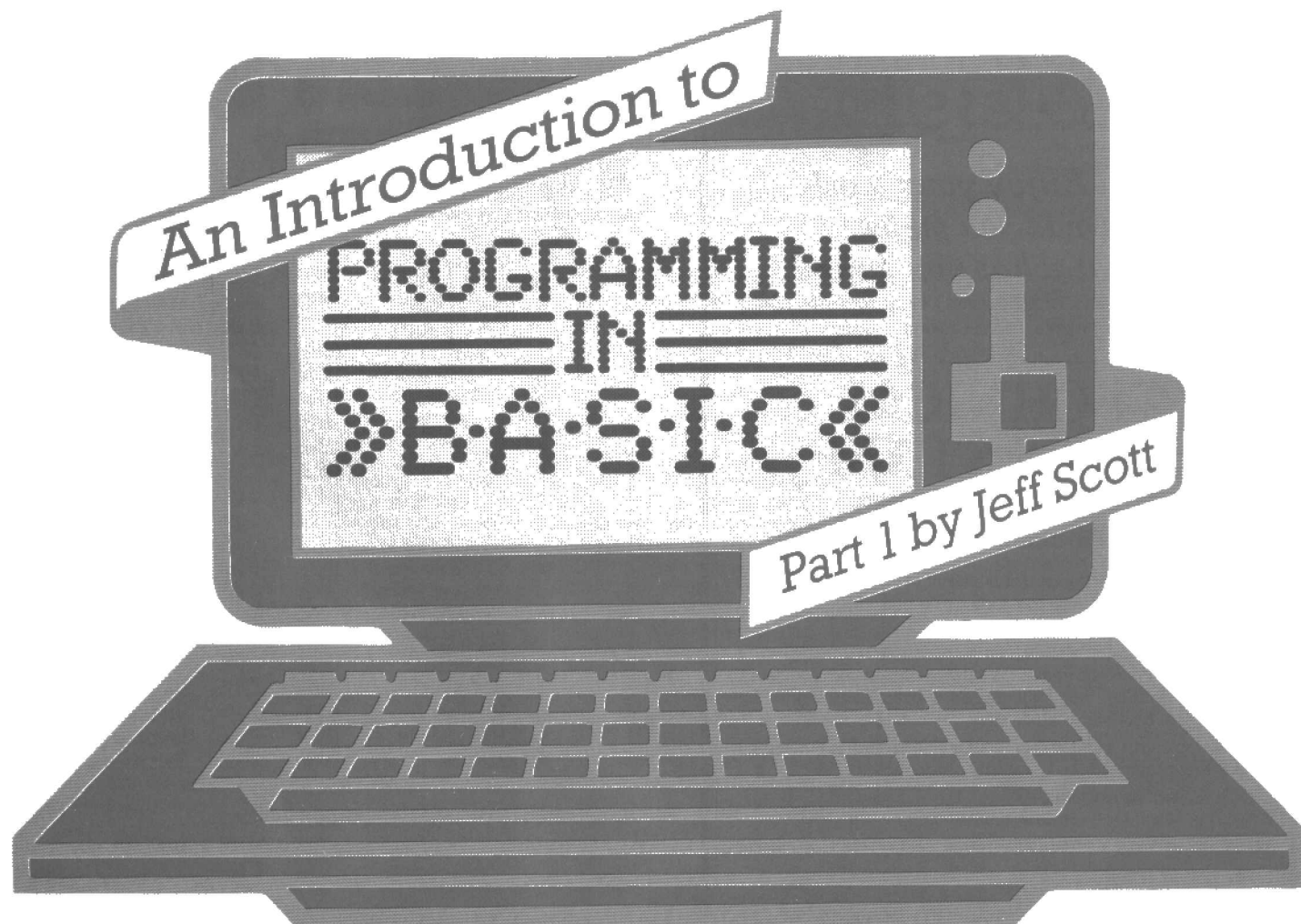
## DIY Programming

A computer processes information, often called 'data', but in order to do this it has to have instructions so as to know what to do with this data. A series of instructions is called a 'program' (not, you will note, 'programme'). A computer can be programmed in one of three fundamental ways.

i. In binary code, because a computer treats everything as a number, and a number as a pattern of '0's and '1's, represented as 'low' or 'high' voltage levels on a bundle of eight wires known as a 'data bus'. Each wire can only represent two numbers, 0 and 1 (a 'bit'), but the next 'highest' wire is a multiple of 2 of the previous. This is what is meant by 'binary', because this is a numbering system using the base of 2 (unlike decimal for instance which uses the base of 10). The eight wires on their own can represent numbers 0 to 255 (a 'byte'). Primitive computers (as in

the very early days) can be programmed by setting up the required 8-bit pattern with switches, and then pushing a button will put this value into program memory and the location of the memory will be incremented to the next following 'address', and the process repeated for the next 8-bit pattern, or byte, and so on. A sequence of such bytes is called 'machine code'. Obviously this method of writing a program is so mindbendingly tedious to do and error prone that no modern computers are programmed this way by a human being.

ii. Using an 'Assembler'. An assembler is a program resident in the computer which preferably allows the programmer to refer to all his numerical data, and the machine's instructions, by name. Such a utility is called a 'symbolic assembler', since these are 'symbols'. The human mind can recognise names or words much better than strings of apparently meaningless numbers, especially if written in binary, for example '11010111' is not very obviously different to '11010011' to look at but the actual difference is (usually) vitally important. An assembler actually puts such binary patterns directly into memory, but after translating alphabetic words and written numeric values understandable to a human into binary patterns and in







Label	Mnemonic	Operand	
BASE	EQU	1024	Define word 'base' to mean the number 1024, in this case it will be used as an 'address' or memory location.
START	LDX	#0	'Start' is name of memory location where this program starts. Load register X with value 0.
	LDA	#32	Load accumulator with value 32 (decimal).
LOOP	STA	BASE,X	Store accumulator contents at address 'base' with offset X.
	INX		Increment X register by one.
	BNE	LOOP	Branch not equal to 'loop'. When X reaches count 255 it will zero again on next increment. Here BNE is used to test for a non-zero.
	RTS		Return from subroutine if X = 0, i.e. exit when finished.

the right sequence. An example of such 'assembler code' might be as shown in table above:

The 'mnemonics' are the fixed set of numeric codes which the actual micro-processor recognises as instructions. Naturally then the use of an assembly language presupposes that the programmer is familiar with the MPU's (Micro-Processor Unit) particular 'instruction set' (varies between different makes) and memory layout of the machine, and is still a very long winded way of writing programs of any complexity – because it is only 'one step up' from raw machine code, assembly is a 'low level' language.

iii. Using a High Level Language (HLL). This will use statements, instructions and maybe complete sentences which are much closer to normal English, although it still looks a bit strange at first. There are many high level languages around now; FORTH, FORTRAN, PASCAL, COBOL, ALGOL, PL/I, C, are examples of some high level languages currently in use. Each language was developed with particular applications in mind; FORTRAN was developed by a scientific committee for scientific applications (complex mathematics in engineering, etc.), COBOL by a business committee for tasks involving sums of money, stock records and progress reports. However, recognising perhaps that the first timer is not at all familiar with computers, the one which most personal or home microcomputers come already equipped with is BASIC, which is an acronym for 'Beginner's All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code', and it may be no surprise to learn that BASIC was designed by an educational committee as a language to help teach computing.

BASIC has one important feature – it is an 'interpreted' language. Most of the other high level languages convert the typed-in listing, called the 'source code', directly into machine code which the MPU can 'read' immediately, and this is called the 'object code' and is actually the final program which the computer will execute,

or run. It cannot execute the source code. A program called a 'compiler' is used to read the written source code and from it produce the object, or binary machine code that the MPU can use. The result, being operated on directly by the MPU, is usually very fast and can be said to 'run at machine code speed'.

BASIC is different. Here the program is at one and the same time the source code. It is more or less read by the computer in the same way as you would read it, word by word, line by line. Again (like the compiler), between the source code and the MPU is another intermediary; resident software called the 'interpreter'. The interpreter reads the source code and then, according to what has been found, initiates many machine code routines that the MPU can follow to carry out the required tasks. Because the interpreter has to painstakingly find and translate everything it needs, an interpreted language; very slow in operation, but the advantages are two-fold.

Firstly, any instruction, with or without accompanying 'parameters' (data), can be typed in 'direct mode' or at 'command level', and the interpreter will respond immediately and execute the instruction in real time (without the performance of waiting for compiling processes, for example). This is very useful for testing the validity of instructions that you may want to use and to see if you are getting the answers you want. When these trials are successful you can repeat the writing of the instructions but this time as part of a BASIC listing, or program, in memory (more of this in a minute). Secondly, once running, such a BASIC program can be stopped at any time during execution and changed or corrected, or in order to examine its progress before re-continuing, and it is even possible to jump into it anywhere from the 'command level'. The listing remains available in memory all the time, and in this way it is very easy to develop the program through a process of 'moulding and shaping' with repeated test runs.

BASIC was developed by John Kemeny and Thomas Fritz in the 1960's at Dartmouth College. Since then this interpretive language has been enhanced by many new commands as computers have become smaller, cheaper and more available. The (sometimes unfortunate) side effect of this is that now there are many different variations on the theme, as various manufacturers push their own particular preferred version of the language with their machines. BASIC's for IBM, Commodore, BBC and Atari computers, as examples, are not all exactly the same. One or two are a fair equivalent to the original international 'Microsoft' standard; some, like the BBC machine's BASIC, have very advanced features which make their BASIC programs nothing like Microsoft.

The upshot of this is that there will inevitably be a number of commands which are not shared by all BASIC's. For example 'WHILE...WEND' loop commands are not found in all, and commands with similar purposes may have different names from one machine to another. It is always best to become familiar with the instruction manual which comes with the computer, which will outline the function of each command. Most of the commonly found and fundamental BASIC commands and programming techniques will be dealt with in this series, and quoted examples will follow the Microsoft standard as much as possible.

## Programming

So what is a program? A program is a series of logical steps for solving a problem. A computer is well able to carry out a repetitious task where humans would tire and make mistakes. A typical example is the widespread use of computers to calculate company payrolls where, operating on given data like gross salary, taxation rates and hours worked, the computer will calculate the net salary for each employee.

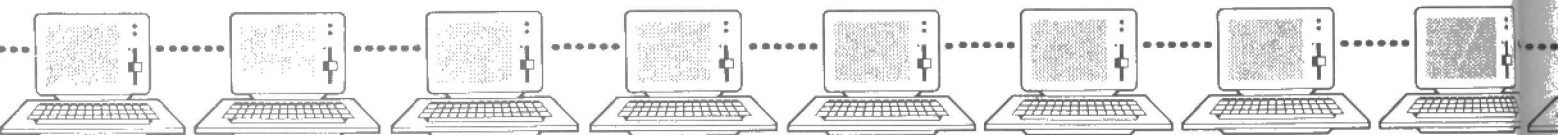
A program can be one of two types: either the repetitious type, or the iterative type. In the case of the repetitious type, as with the example of payroll calculations, the programmer knows the results he wants and it is only a matter of carrying out the calculations a given number of times.

For the iterative type, the programmer knows the limits within which the answer lies, and by a succession of steps – a process of elimination, then – the program 'zeros in' on the final answer. Either process can be laboriously tedious for a human being.

## Logical Steps to Problem Solving

It always pays to put down one's ideas on paper before actually writing the program. What you mustn't do is sit down at the keyboard immediately. The only exception to this rule would be if you have the imagination and the capacity for logical thought – which, incidentally, the





computer will teach you – to have it all worked out in your head first. Otherwise, the normal course of events is to establish exactly what the program is required to do and then in what way it is going to do it. Trying to do this as you go along while writing the actual program usually gets you into all sorts of difficulties as you invariably come across problems you didn't anticipate.

Ideas for completing stages of the problem are put down in a series of logical steps, exactly as one would solve a problem manually. For example, a sequence of steps required for the calculation of a payroll might be:

```
Read gross salary of first employee
Deduct 6% superannuation
Deduct 5% national insurance
Deduct allowances
Calculate 25% tax on remainder
Deduct season ticket loan instalment from net salary
Print final net salary
Read gross salary of next employee
```

In other words, 'loop' back to the beginning and repeat operations with a new set of data, and so on until all employees are done. This is a repetition type of program.

## The REM statement

Every program needs to be properly 'documented', so that anyone (or, more usually, yourself at a later date) can understand what's going on. Aside from having running instructions and any other essential bits of information on paper, the program should also have some explanatory text in it somewhere. In addition, sections of the program will need little reminders, so that you can find places again and know why certain parts of the program do some things in a particular way. These reminders are called 'REM' statements. 'REM' is a BASIC command allowing such comments to exist in the listing, and is from 'REMark'. Some examples may be:

```
REM This program calculates the cost of a building
```

```
REM Subroutine for cost of materials
```

```
REM Subroutine for cost of labour
```

```
REM VAT constant
```

The 'REM' statement has the effect of causing the interpreter to ignore the remainder of the line after 'REM', allowing any non-executable text to be included. Otherwise the interpreter will try to execute it! It is always a good idea to include plenty of 'REM' statements so anyone else taking over the program can understand it. In fact, there are many instances where the programmer who created the original version cannot recall what he did, making improvements and updates very laborious and difficult some

while later, because he did not document the work sufficiently. There is nothing like having to work out all over again what the program is doing.

## Variables

Variables are what BASIC uses to store data in the computer in a form accessible to the program. They are given names by the programmer. Very often these are single character names, 'A', 'B', 'X' etc., but they can also be words; 'STATUS', 'PI', 'MAX', 'DEVICE'. You should know that some versions of BASIC can recognise only the first two characters of any variable name – the remainder of the word is ignored – while others recognise the whole name up to say eight letters as being different from any other variable name. So beware of using variable names which are too similar if the number of recognisable characters are limited to the first two. Also beware of trying to inadvertently use a valid BASIC command as part of a variable name! This is a common beginner's mistake.

Unlike many other languages, BASIC's variables are very easy to create. They don't exist until the program runs, or you begin using them in 'direct mode'. You create them simply by including them in the first series of instructions that will use them. This is very different from the compiled languages, which usually like all their variables 'declared' first before the program can use them (this includes assembly).

In BASIC, variables come in three different types – these are floating point numeric, integer numeric, and strings. As an illustration, using the name 'A', there could be three and entirely separate versions of a variable called 'A', which can exist simultaneously, as table shows below:

## The LET Statement

A value can be assigned to a variable using the 'LET' statement. This originally was the way a BASIC variable was created – taking one of the above examples, we can, either in direct mode or as part of a program, have 'LET A\$ = "This is a string."', and then A\$ will hold the message "This is a string" until changed or erased. The other two variable types can be created in the same way.

```
LET I = 0.1
```

```
LET P% = 100
```

Note 'I' can be 0.1 because it accepts floating point values, 'P' could not because it is of the integer type. However the need to create variables is so common that now the LET statement is often dropped, and

many BASIC's recognise a variable assignment on simply encountering:

```
I = 0.1
```

```
P% = 100
```

Although still provided, 'LET' is now probably the most redundant BASIC command word. It is possible because the interpreter, not being able to match 'I' or 'P' to a valid BASIC keyword – it keeps a reference library of valid keywords – then begins to search for a match among its store of variables. If 'I' or 'P' exist they are re-assigned, if they do not exist they are first created, then assigned. However, once in existence, if either variable is assigned the value of zero, it doesn't disappear. Once a variable is brought into being it stays.

It is important to recognise that the above examples are *assignment* statements, *not* equations. For instance, suppose a program may need to go through a loop ten times, incrementing the value of 'A' by 10% each time.

```
LET A = A * 1.1
```

This does not mean that 'A' equals 'A' incremented by 10%. It is saying 'increase the old value of A by 10% and call the result A'.

## Arithmetic Operators

The usual arithmetic operations are permitted in BASIC but some of the symbols may look a little strange, as shown thus:

Symbol	Order of priority
() brackets	innermost first
↑ exponent	left to right
/ division	left to right
* multiplication	left to right
+ addition	left to right
- subtraction	left to right

The order of priority for combinations of the above operates from top to bottom, where several of the symbols appear in a complete formula in a BASIC program line. Parts within innermost brackets are calculated first, and addition and subtraction have the lowest priority, the exponent having the highest priority. To illustrate a complex example:

```
C = 1 / ((1 / (C1 + C2)) + (1 / (C3 / 4)))
```

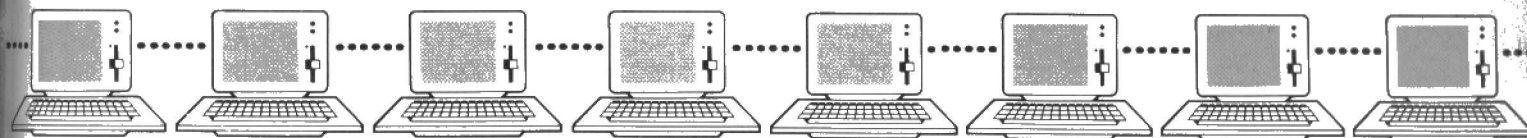
Which would normally be written on paper as:

$$C = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{C1 + C2} + \frac{1}{C3 \div 4}}$$

There are two innermost sets of brackets, on a 'fourth level' resulting in C1

A	floating point i.e. <whole number> . <fraction>
A%	integer, whole numbers only, no fractions
A\$	string of alphanumeric characters up to a maximum of 255 letters, e.g. "This is a string."





+ C2 being calculated first, then  $C3 \div 4$ . Then a 1 is divided by the  $C1 + C2$  result, then the other by the  $C3 \div 4$  result. These 'third level' results are added on a 'second level', and finally 1 is divided by this on the 'first level', and the final result assigned to C. C1, C2 and C3 are other variables. The brackets are used to separate the formula into stages and force it to be read by the interpreter in the required logical sequence.

If the formula is so large that the programmer is not sure in which order the computer will carry out the operation, it is best to split the formula into separate stages on different lines, with a 'diagnostic' 'PRINT' statement so that the results of each stage can be checked.

The mathematical symbols are not as you might expect.  $4^2$  is written as  $4 \uparrow 2$ ;  $4 \div 2$  is written  $4 / 2$ ; and  $4 \times 2$  is  $4 * 2$ , a convention you will have to get used to.

## The PRINT Statement

'PRINT' usually prints to the VDU (Visual Display Unit - your TV or monitor) screen, while 'LPRINT', meaning Line PRINT, outputs to a printer. However some machines don't have 'LPRINT', and require that you 'OPEN' a channel to the printer as an external device (more of this at a later date). Most of the time you will be 'PRINT'ing to the screen, especially during the development stage of a program. The 'PRINT' function prints the values of variables and also any constant messages when required, which do not exist as variables. To print the answer to a calculation like:

$T = D / S$

Where 'T' is time in hours, 'D' is distance travelled in miles, and 'S' is speed in miles per hour, one could merely type 'PRINT T' to get the answer to the speed distance calculation. However in a program of which this may be a part, it is much more professional to see what 'T' actually means instead of the program assuming that the user knows already. Lots of explanatory instructions and qualifying statements make for what is called a 'user friendly' program. In this event, the value 'T' would be presented as:

PRINT "Journey time is"; T; "hours."

The function literally prints the words between quotes, and note that a complete sentence can be made with 'T' in the middle by using semicolon separators. The above will appear as: 'Journey time is 2 hours.' if 'T' is 2.

Some BASIC's allow formatted output of numeric data. This can be useful for rounding off decimal places. To round off floating point variables 'A' and 'B' to two decimal places one would say:

PRINT USING "##.##"; A, B

and if 'A' and 'B' were 19.276 and 21.328 respectively, they will be printed as:

19.28 21.33

'A' and 'B' could be prices, and here the function has rounded these up to the nearest new penny. However not all BASIC's have the 'USING' keyword, so some other method must be found.

## RUN and END

A BASIC program, once in memory, is started with the command level or 'direct mode' command 'RUN'. In some BASIC's this command can also load the program from storage prior to 'RUN'ning, for example 'RUN "PROG.BAS"'. As mentioned earlier the program is the same file that you have written and edited because an interpreter is used on it at execution time. When the 'RUN' command is keyed, two things happen. Firstly, all variables are erased, or 'cleared', if any exist. Then secondly the program is executed starting with the very first BASIC line in memory. It may not be readily appreciated that 'RUN' can also appear in the program. In this event, if executed, the statement causes the program to re-run itself again from the start afresh. Moreover, it needn't have to 'RUN' from the beginning if we don't want it to - a command 'RUN 200' would cause it to commence at line 200 instead.

Really you should use the 'END' statement at the position where the program is going to finish. If this is the very last line in memory then it doesn't matter if 'END' is not present; the interpreter will simply run out of lines to read and 'END' the program, returning to the command level. However, if subroutines are included after the end of the main program, then the interpreter will attempt to execute these as well, which is not right. Subroutines cannot be 'RUN' like the main program; more about this subject later. This problem is known as 'crashing through', where the interpreter goes onto subroutines after the end of the main program because there is no 'END' statement to prevent it. 'END', then, should precede the first subroutine.

## Line Numbers

We have seen that, thanks to the interpreter, BASIC commands can be typed in and executed in 'real time'. These commands are transient, that is, the computer executes them, and then forgets them, and if you want it to repeat the exercise, the command has to be re-entered. For instance:

PRINT "Hello there"

in 'direct mode' will cause the machine to echo on screen the message 'Hello there'. If you want it to do it again you have to type it all again. Writing a BASIC program is different in the only respect that the command lines are preceded by line numbers. Applied to what we have discussed so far, the above can be turned into a program by typing:

```
10 REM DO JOVIAL MESSAGE
20 PRINT "Hello there"
30 END
```

As you type, the machine does not appear to respond, as it would to 'direct' commands or statements. Because instead the interpreter, now in 'edit mode', is building a program into memory. This can be seen by using the 'LIST' command. 'LIST' will cause the program to be 'LIST'ed out on screen for examination or changes.

Line numbers are very important in BASIC. They make it possible for every important location in a program to have reference made to it by a unique number. This is essential for loops using 'GOTO's, and calling subroutines with 'GOSUB'. It is also a general convention that as you write, you skip a few numbers to the next line; a typical and well used value to increment by is 10. This leaves 'room' for up to a further nine extra lines to be inserted between any two original lines, should changes and additions need to be made (and they will!).

Some BASIC's include commands which exist specifically to make life easier while writing a BASIC listing or program. These vary from machine to machine, but typical examples are:

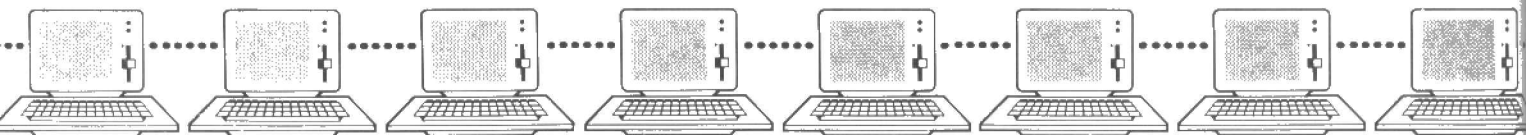
**AUTO:** automatic line numbering. Obviates the need to type each new line number while writing, because this is done automatically. The direct mode command 'AUTO 100, 10' will cause the first line number to commence at 100, and further lines to be incremented by 10. This helps prevent repetitions by mistake, where the original line will be replaced by the new version with the same number.

**RENUM:** a facility for 'tidying up' the line numbers in a listing. If, during subsequent development, the program needs some changes and insertions, the line numbers will include some with odd values, which might make it difficult to find one's way around the program (line numbers represent locations, remember). The command 'RENUM 100, 10' will cause all line numbers to be altered and re-commence at 100 and be incremented by 10. All references in the program to any lines will also be altered to reflect the changed values. It then becomes easier to keep track of a reference to a line numbered '2230' after renumbering than '2791', before renumbering.

**LIST:** lists the program, or part thereof, on screen for examination. One can specify a portion of it only, with for example 'LIST 800 - 1000'. Only lines numbered 800 to 1000 will be printed on screen. Usually 'LIST'ing can be slowed or paused, or stopped while it is happening, because 'LIST'ing on screen happens quite fast! Also possible are 'LIST - 900', list everything up to 900 only; 'LIST 3000 -', list everything from 3000 onwards. For printing on paper, the command may typically be 'LPRINT'. Your manual will explain the procedure for your machine in more detail.

**DELETE:** it may be that you will be provided with the 'DELETE' command. This is extremely useful for extensive editing. Single lines can be deleted





(removed from the program) by simply typing their number *only* followed by RETURN. But 'DELETE' allows groups of several lines to be removed more easily, and works exactly like LIST ('DELETE 800 - 1000', etc.).

To insert a line, all you need do is choose a number between the values of the two lines between which you wish to insert the new line, and write the new line. It doesn't matter where on the screen you type this new line to be inserted (usually). The method for changing or editing lines however depends on how good the BASIC editor is (IBM GW BASIC and Commodore's BASIC's are brilliant, whereas for example the BBC's BASIC editor is horrible to use). The ideal is one which merely allows you to list the line to change (or more), and type, insert or rub-out text over the top. Keying RETURN will cause the interpreter to re-read this line and re-enter the modified version into the listing in memory which, having the same line number, *will replace the original*.

## LOAD, SAVE, STOP and CONT

A BASIC program is loaded into memory from storage with the direct command 'LOAD "<filename>". On PC machines (IBM or similar) the program file will have the name '<filename>.BAS', '.BAS' being what's called an extension which qualifies the type of data stored, in this case, a BASIC program. While working in the BASIC environment, this extension is not included when 'LOAD'ing BASIC programs, as the system adds it automatically. With other makes of computer there are as many variations. Some machines require that the storage type is specified, e.g. tape or disk. 'SAVE' performs the exact opposite and 'SAVE's the BASIC program listing in memory to storage. Some disk operating systems allow a file to replace an existing file with an identical name, others won't without special 'over-write' or replacement syntax.

A program can be 'STOP'ped while running. This is usually done by pressing both 'CTRL' and 'C' keys, but some machines may have a special 'STOP' key. It interrupts the program and returns the interpreter to the command level. Here variables can be examined by printing them out by hand, or altered, as a diagnostic exercise while testing the program. Provided no lines are changed, the program can be re-continued where it left off with 'CONT' (CONTinue). Some versions include the facility to slow the program down to a crawl or 'freeze' it midstride so that you can follow what it's doing (usually the same technique used to slow or pause a 'LIST'ing on screen). An extremely useful extension of this idea is a command called 'TRACE', a keyword which displays on screen the number of every line that the interpreter has currently started to read, so that a problem can be pinpointed to the exact BASIC line.

## CLEAR and NEW

All variables are erased with the command 'CLEAR', or 'CLR'. If it gets to a stage where there are too many variables cluttering up memory, they can be wiped out of existence to make room for more with this statement. 'NEW' does the same to the whole program in memory - before beginning to write a fresh new program, 'NEW' will ensure that no other BASIC lines are left. For this reason, as it erases everything, 'NEW' is not a command to be used lightly.

At this stage, get used to entering and editing BASIC programs using simple 'REM' and 'PRINT' statements, and get familiar with all the BASIC keywords that your machine has. Only then will you know which similar looking variables to avoid!

## FOR...NEXT

This is one of the commonest and most powerful BASIC statements, because it enables the computer to repeat a calculation or a process over and over using increasing or decreasing values. The ability to re-direct program flow according to certain conditions is what distinguishes a computer from a calculator, say. Whereas with a calculator one has to manually punch in values for all of a number of repetitions, the computer retains these, or versions modified by a previous iteration, for further repeats of the same process. Such a process becomes a loop, which was mentioned previously, and in programming such conditional modifications of program flow are called 'constructs'. We have, then, a number of programming 'constructs' at our disposal, the 'repeat/until', 'do/while' and 'if/then' constructs being good examples. The short assembly language example shown before is a 'repeat/until' construct, because it is saying "keep doing this process over and over until the X register contains zero".

'FOR/NEXT' is a 'do/while' construct, and the condition sought, in order that the loop should not be exited, is usually that a count should remain within a limit of some description. The 'counter' is a numeric variable, and the starting and finishing values are determined, together with the amount to increment or decrement by, with the qualification as to whether to count up or down. A simple example will help clarify this. Suppose we wanted a program to print the five times table, starting with 5 x 1 and ending with 5 x 12:

```
10 REM FIVE TIMES TABLE
20 LET A = 5
30 FOR J = 1 TO 12
40 S = A * J
50 PRINT A; "x"; J; "="; S
60 NEXT J
70 END
```

Several points are reinforced here. Note the 'REM' and 'END' statements for reasons discussed previously. The 'LET' statement in line 20 sets the variable 'A' to 5, but we could have simply written '20 A = 5'. Line 30 initialises 'J' with the starting value of 1 using 'FOR', and 'TO' sets the terminating value at 12. After the process has been carried out in lines 40 to 50, which is to produce one line of the times table using 'J' as the multiplier, line 60 contains the 'NEXT' statement which increments 'J', then tests it to see if it is still 12 or less. If so, then execution is not allowed to proceed further but is diverted back to line 40 again. In other words, 'do process while J is less than or equal to 12'. When the program gets beyond line 60 and 'END's, 'J' will have the value 13.

For the required number of processes to take place, the 'NEXT J' statement must be on a line following all of the required processes. Putting the 'PRINT' statement after 'NEXT J' will only print one line, '5 x 13 = 65', because 'J' will be one greater than the terminal count value.

'A' needn't have been necessary, since its value is constant, we could have used just 'S = 5 \* J' in line 40, and dispensed with line 20 altogether. However, having 'A' instead can be very useful, as will be seen in a minute.

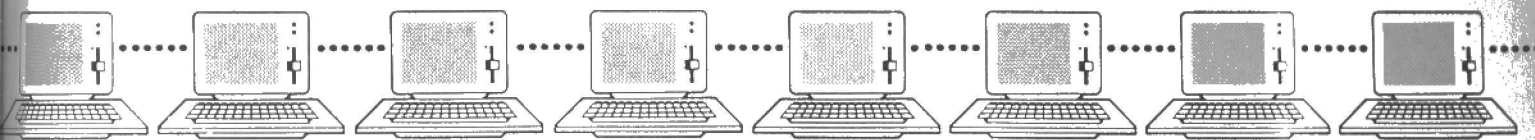
There is more to the 'FOR / NEXT' loop than appears here. It was not actually necessary to use 'NEXT J', just 'NEXT' would have done, but only because, in this case, there is only one for/next loop. If two or more loops are 'nested', each will have to have a 'NEXT' statement qualified by the variable name applicable to it alone to prevent confusion.

Furthermore, in the above example, the interpreter takes it for granted that the 'J' counter is incremented by one each time. If we wanted to write the table 'backwards', i.e. 12 x 5 first and downwards, line 20 would have to be '20 FOR J = 12 TO 1 STEP -1', and 'STEP -1' will cause the counter to be *decremented* (take 1 away each time). The loop can be made to show the table in increments of two: '20 FOR J = 1 TO 12 STEP 2'. 'STEP' allows counter increments to suit any application if the counter variable is required in a particular range of values for some formula: 'FOR J = 20000 TO 100000 STEP 10000'. Fractions are allowed too, provided the counter variable is not an integer.

## Nested Loops

There can be any number of 'FOR / NEXT' loops in a program, but they must be entirely separate as in Figure 1, or 'nested' as in Figure 2, but never 'crossed' or overlapping, Figure 3 - you cannot have 'NEXT J' if the immediately previous 'FOR' was for 'I'. Nested for/next loops can be shown in operation by extending the times table idea to include a print-out of all the times tables from 1 to 10.





## 10 REM ONE TO TEN MULTIPLICATION TABLES

```
20 FOR A = 1 TO 10
30   FOR J = 1 TO 12
40     S = A * J
50     PRINT A; "x"; J; "="; S
60   NEXT J
70 PRINT
80 NEXT A
90 END
```

The loop 30 to 60 is nested inside the loop 20 to 80, and now you can see that variable 'A' in the first example has become the counter variable for the 'first level' loop above in the second example. Only after the one times table has been completed does line 80 increment 'A' to 2, and 'J' again goes through the 'second level' loop twelve times before 'A' is incremented to 3, and so on. The 'PRINT' statement on line 70 puts a blank line space between each of the tables, and when eventually the interpreter is allowed to reach line 90 the program 'ENDS'.

```
30 FOR J = 1 TO 10
40 :
50 NEXT J
60 :
70 :
80 FOR I = 1 TO 5
90 :
100 NEXT I
```

Figure 1. Separate 'FOR / NEXT' loops.

```
30 FOR I = 1 TO 10
40   FOR J = 1 TO 10
50     FOR K = 1 TO 5
60 :
70       NEXT K
80     NEXT J
90 NEXT I
```

Figure 2. Nested 'FOR / NEXT' loops.

```
30 FOR J = 1 TO 10
40 :
50 FOR I = 1 TO 5
60 :
70 NEXT J
80 :
90 NEXT I
```

Figure 3. Incorrect crossed 'FOR / NEXT' loops.

## DATA, READ and RESTORE

While variables are very useful for storing constants as well as variable data, if there is a large amount of unchanging, constant data required in the program, these shouldn't really be assigned to variables as a large number of these will then be tied up for 'mundane' purposes,

using up variable storage space, limiting the variety of free variable names available and increasing running time, since the interpreter has to repeatedly search through a mass of information in the variable storage area to find a few particular items. Fixed information is better made available within the actual program in 'DATA statements', and which are extracted using the 'READ' statement.

The list of constants occupying one line are separated by commas; there is no comma after the last item in any data line. The line begins with the word 'DATA'. Like 'REM', it causes the interpreter to ignore the remainder of the line and go to the next. Actually 'DATA' lines can be anywhere in the listing, but it is usual to have them, if required, either at the beginning or the end of the program to keep things tidy and so you can find them all easily again.

The items are extracted and assigned to a variable by the 'READ' command. When a 'READ' statement is first met in a program, the value of the first data item is assigned to the variable following 'READ', e.g. 'READ A'. A second 'READ' operation reads the second item, either to the same or another variable, and so on – a simple example might be:

```
10 REM READ DATA DEMO
20 DATA 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9
30 READ A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
40 X = A+B+C+D+E+F+G+H+I+J
50 PRINT "THE SUM OF"; A; "TO"; J; "IS"; X
60 END
RUN
THE SUM OF 0 TO 9 IS 45
```

However, the use of variables 'A' to 'J' is wasteful; it is far better to have a single 'general purpose' variable, and we could use 'A'. Using a 'FOR / NEXT' loop to read the data, a 'tidier' version, which is much more economical with variables, would be:

```
10 REM READ DATA DEMO 2
20 DATA 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9
30 FOR J = 1 TO 10
40 READ A
50 X = X + A
60 NEXT J
```

The result is exactly the same. If there are too many items of data compared to the number of 'READ' operations, the extra data will be ignored. On the other hand, if there are not enough data items, then the program will run out of items to read, and the interpreter will end the program prematurely with an 'OUT OF DATA' error message.

Provided the program only reads data once after it is 'RUN', it should not be 'out of data' if there are the correct number of items. If it needs to read them again from the beginning, we have a small problem. The interpreter remembers

where it got up to in the list of data items after the last 'READ', and if there are no more it will not go back to the beginning again automatically. But this can be forced by the statement 'RESTORE', which resets the interpreter's data position counter to the first item again. Some BASIC's allow a 'restore' to a particular line number, so that a particular set of data items (out of two or more sets) can be selected.

The above example is given for numeric data items, but sentences can be stored in this way too. The only difference is that the variable that the 'READ' operation will assign is a string variable. With this revelation in mind, see if you can work out how the following works. Computer programs often use a 'menu' so that the user can select a particular requirement from a range of options. This menu has its options in the form of a data list, which is easy to edit or add to, and which makes it shorter than it would otherwise be if all the displayed options were in the form of text between quotes (") and following a mass of 'PRINT' statements:

## 10 REM EXPANDABLE DATA READING OPTIONS MENU

```
20 :
30 DATA 1st Option
40 DATA 2nd Option
50 DATA 3rd Option
60 DATA 4th Option
70 DATA 5th Option
80 DATA 6th Option
90 DATA 7th Option
100 DATA 8th Option
(more can be inserted here up to 10 in total)
```

```
110 DATA 0
120 :
130 RESTORE
140 FOR J = 1 TO 10
150 READ ITEM$
160 IF ITEM$ = "0" THEN GOTO 190
170 PRINT J; ". "; ITEM$
180 NEXT J
190 PRINT
200 PRINT "Please choose 1"; "-"; J - 1;
210 INPUT OPT
220 IF OPT < 1 OR OPT >= J THEN GOTO 130
230 ON OPT GOSUB 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, 5000, 6000, 7000, 8000
240 GOTO 130
```

Note that it's perfectly alright to jump out of the loop if necessary, as with 'IF ITEM\$ = "0" THEN GOTO 190'. You cannot however jump into a 'FOR / NEXT' loop from somewhere else, as the interpreter will present a 'next without for' error, if it

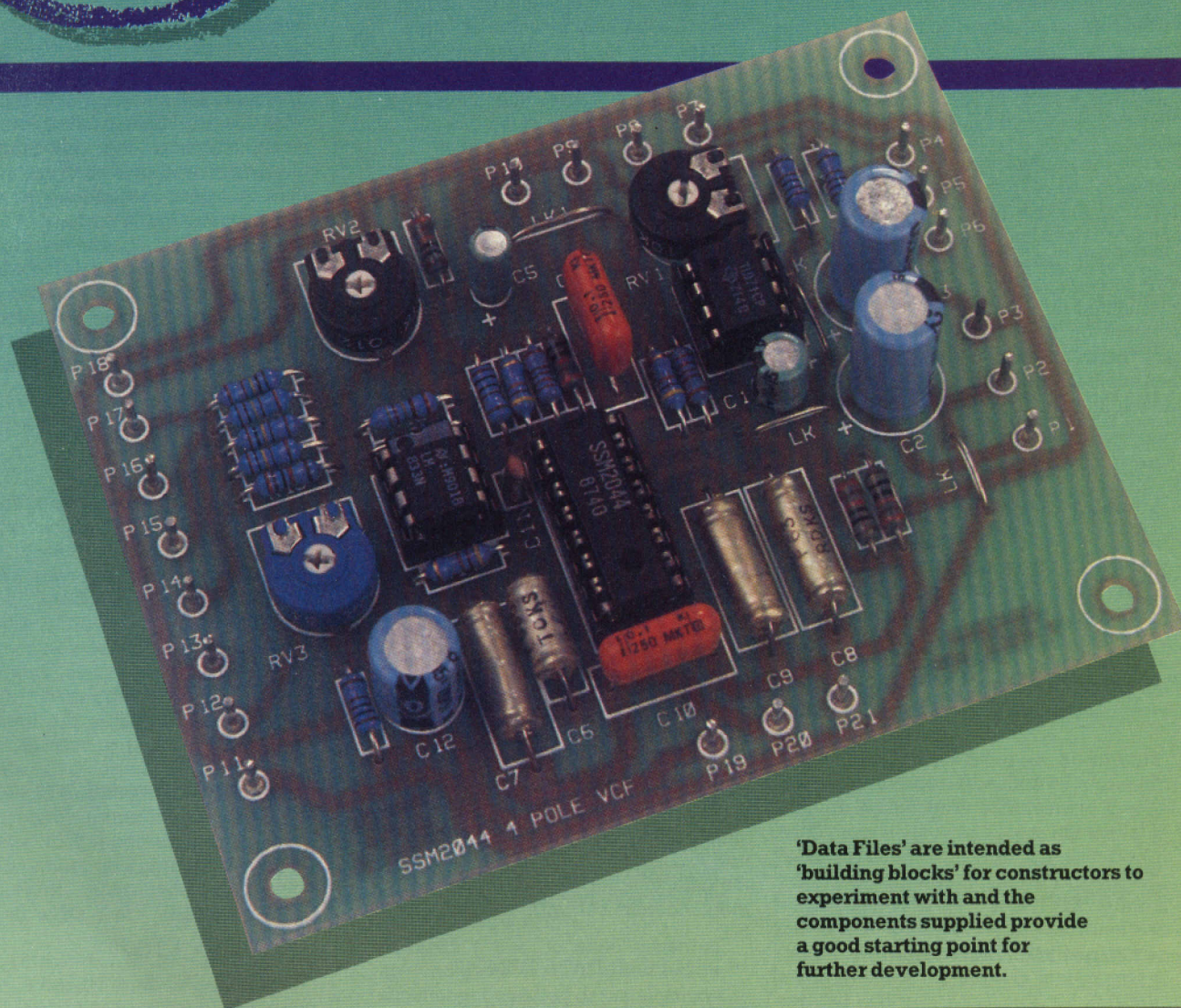
*Continued on page 68*





# SSM2044

## 4-POLE VOLTAGE CONTROLLED FILTER



'Data Files' are intended as 'building blocks' for constructors to experiment with and the components supplied provide a good starting point for further development.

### FEATURES

- ★ Low External Parts Count
- ★ Wide Supply Voltage Range
- ★ Kit Available

### APPLICATIONS

- ★ Electronic Music Systems
- ★ Voltage Controlled Oscillators
- ★ Sweep Oscillators

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max
Positive supply voltage		+5V	+15V	+18V
Negative supply range		-5V	-15V	-18V
Positive supply current	Pin 13 at 0V	1.0mA	1.4mA	2.0mA
Negative supply current	Pin 13 at 0V	4.5mA	6.2mA	8.0mA
Q Control threshold voltage		400mV	500mV	
Frequency control range		10000/1	50000/1	
Frequency control input range		120mV	+1	80mV

Table 1. IC Electrical Characteristics.



Introduction

The SSM2044 is a low cost, 4-pole voltage controlled filter IC which is ideal for use as an electronic low pass filter. It is also possible to use the device as a voltage controlled sine wave oscillator. Figure 1 shows the IC pinout and Table 1 shows the typical electrical characteristics of the IC.

IC Description

The IC uses a unique filtering technique to provide low noise operation and a high rejection of control signals with an extended control range. Figure 2 shows typical filter responses obtainable using the SSM2044. The differential signal inputs will accept signals up to  $\pm 18V$  peak to peak.

approached. The type of response shown can be a problem when designing a Q panel control with the right 'feel'. Ideally the control potentiometer should have a characteristic which is a reciprocal of this response. One way to approximate this response is to connect a logarithmic potentiometer in reverse of the standard configuration. To obtain better resolution a resistor equal to one third of the value of the pot can be connected in series with the 0V end to ground, thus discarding the lower 25% of the Q response curve, where little change is evident. The sense of the Q control is such that minimum resonance is achieved at 0V and the resonance increases with positive Q control current.

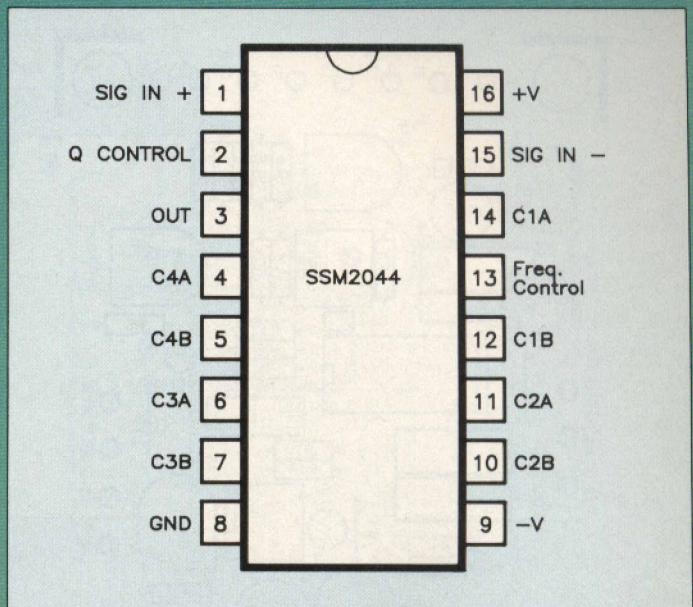


Figure 1. IC pinout diagram.

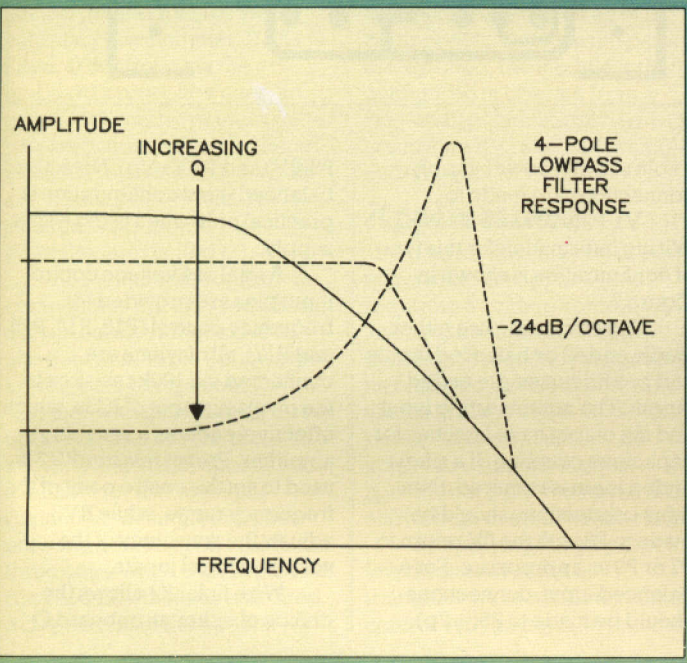


Figure 2. Typical SSM2044 filter responses.

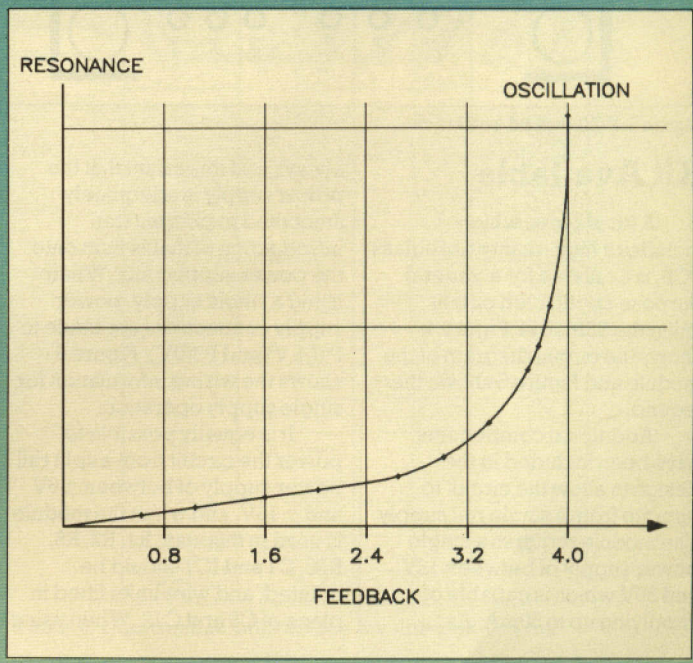


Figure 3. Resonance versus Q control current.

The effective Q of the filter is determined by the current flow into pin 2 of the IC. When the Q control current reaches a critical value (approximately  $425\mu A$ ) oscillation will occur at the cut-off frequency. When used as an oscillator the IC is capable of producing a comparatively pure sine wave. For all Q settings below the oscillation threshold the final roll-off at high frequencies approximates  $-24dB/octave$ . Figure 3 shows the resonance of a 4-pole low pass filter as a function of feedback or Q control current. It can be seen that the rate of change is very slow when the Q current is low, but increases rapidly as the oscillation threshold is

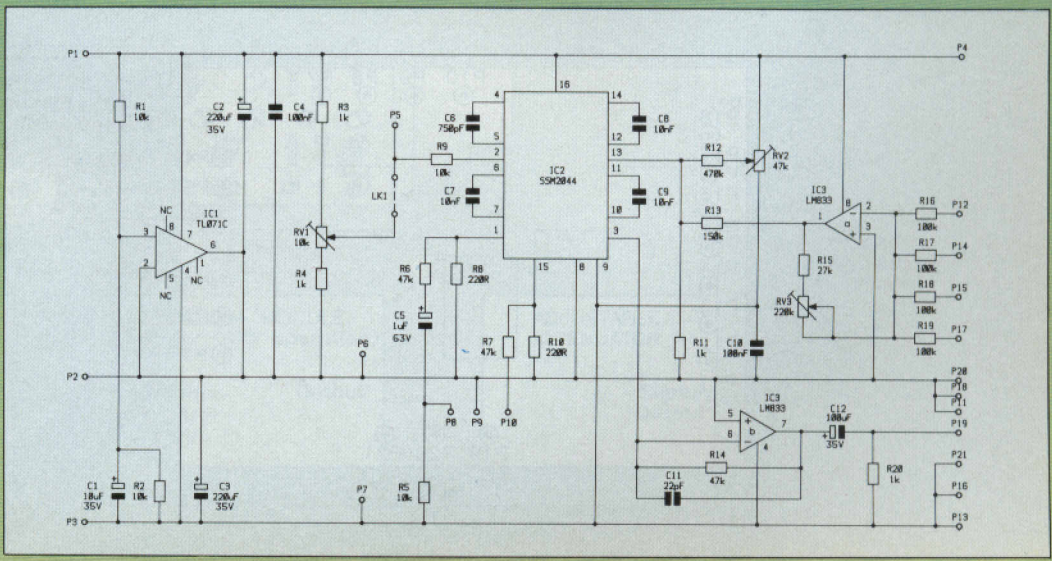


Figure 4. Circuit diagram.



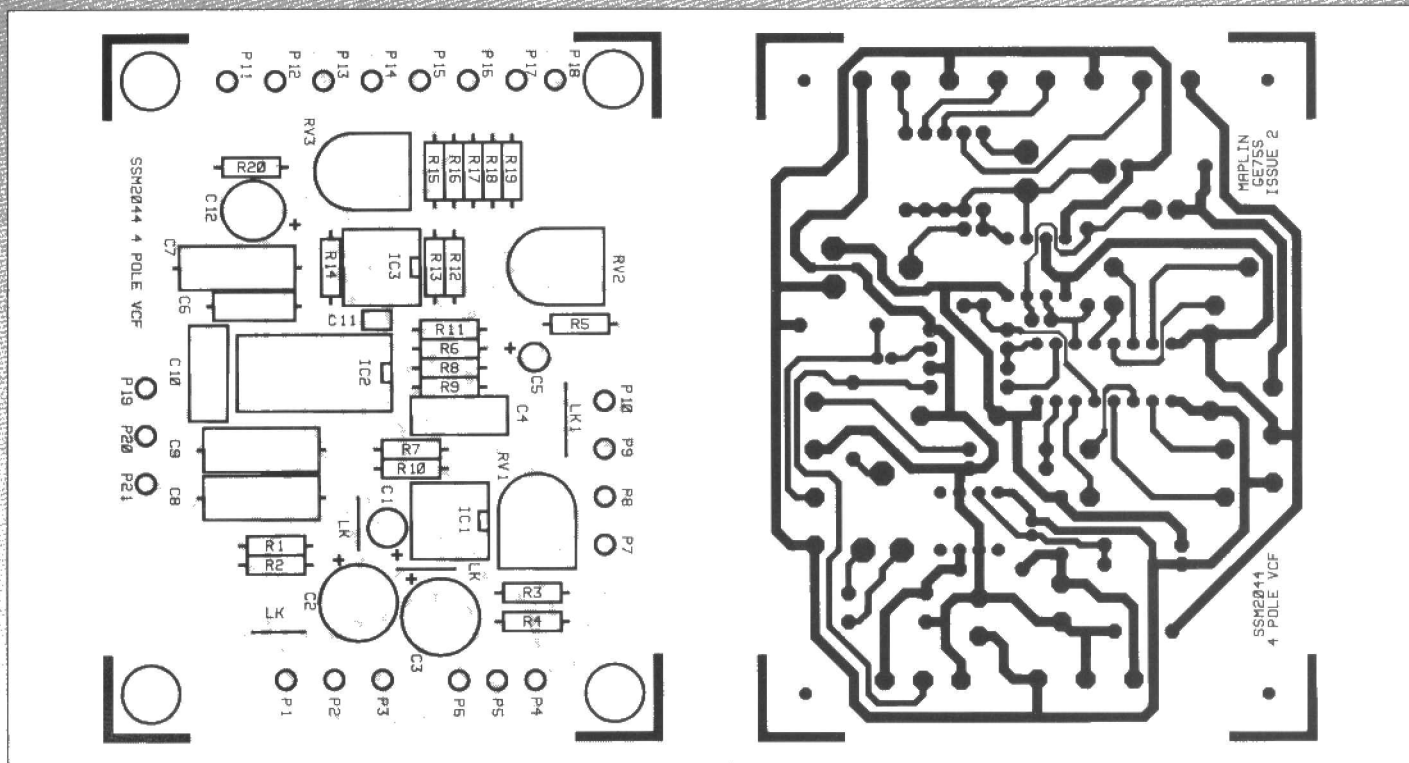


Figure 5. PCB legend and track.

## Kit Available

A kit of parts, which includes a high quality fibreglass PCB, is available for a general purpose application circuit using the SSM2044. Figure 4 shows the circuit diagram of the module and Figure 5 shows the legend.

Additional components have been included in the design to allow the circuit to operate from a single rail supply. The module requires a single power supply of between 12V and 30V which is capable of supplying up to 50mA. As

always, it is important that the power supply is adequately smoothed to prevent the introduction of mains hum onto the power supply rails. When using a single supply, power supply connections are made to P1(+V) and P3(0V). Figure 6 shows the wiring information for single supply operation.

It is equally possible to power the circuit from a split rail power supply of between  $\pm 6V$  and  $\pm 15V$ , and when the module is used in this way, R1, R2, R5, R20, C1 and IC1 should be omitted, and wire links fitted in place of C5 and C12. When using

a split supply, power supply connections are made to P1(+V), P2(0V) and P3(-V). Wiring information for this type of configuration is shown in Figure 7.

The circuit can use either single ended or balanced inputs and provides a single ended output. The non-inverting input and the output have facilities for capacitive coupling. If a single ended input is required, then input connections should be made to P8 with the 0V return to P7 or P9 as appropriate. For a balanced input, connections should be made to P8(+i/p),

P9(0V) and P10(-i/p). Note: the balanced input configuration is practical only when using a split supply.

A total of 4 voltage control input pins are provided for frequency control (P12, P14, P15 and P17), all of which are connected via 100k resistors to the inverting input of IC3a, which effectively acts as a summing amplifier. Preset resistor RV2 is used to set the centre point of the frequency range, while RV3 adjusts the sensitivity of the voltage control inputs.

Wire link LK1 allows the choice of either an onboard Q

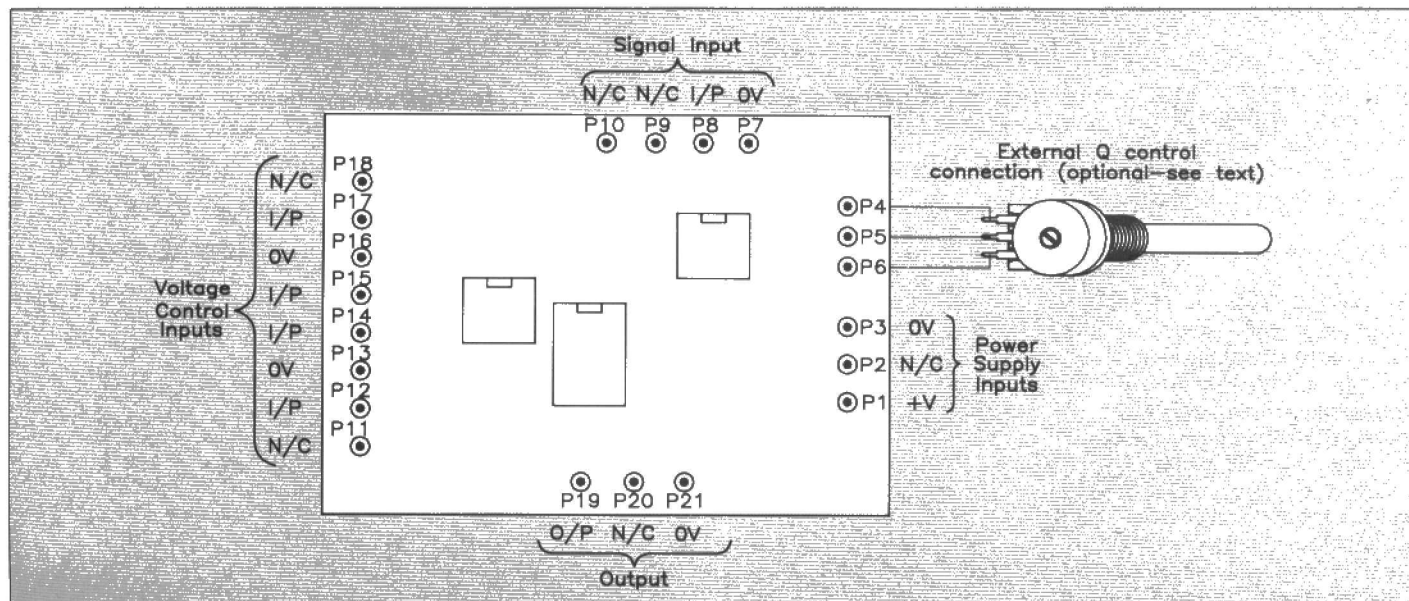


Figure 6. Wiring diagram for single supply operation.



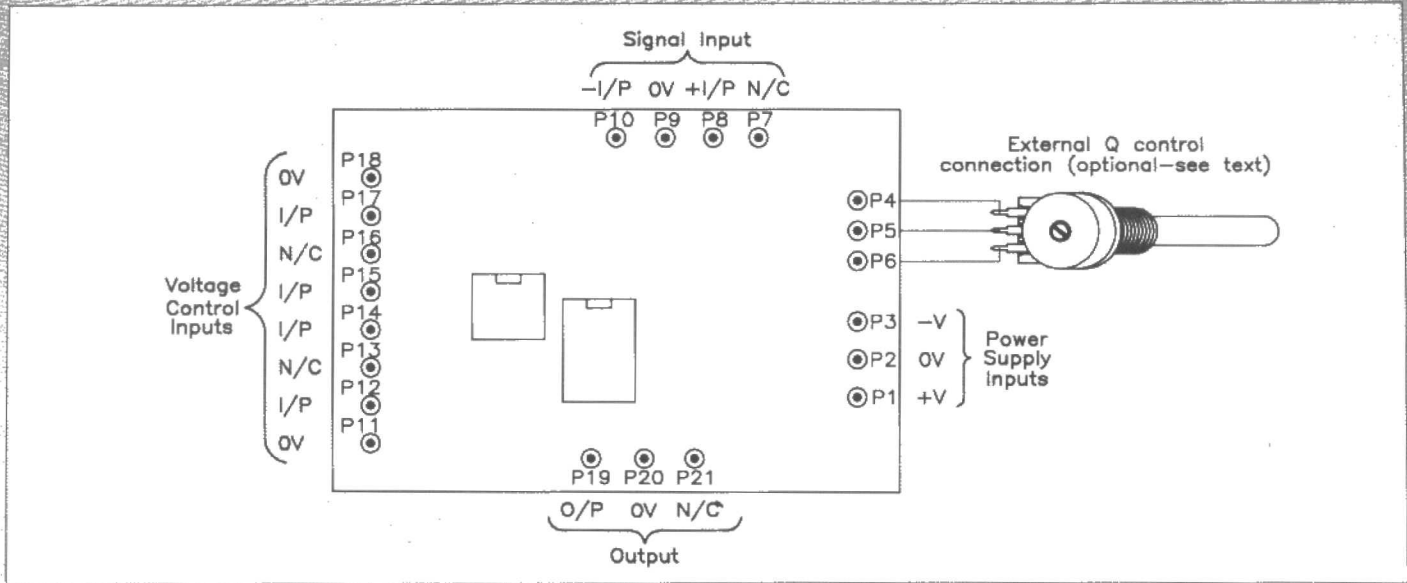


Figure 7. Wiring diagram for split supply operation.

control preset (RV1) or an external potentiometer. If LK1 is fitted, Q control is via the on-board preset; however, an external Q control potentiometer may be connected to P4, P5 and P6 and in this case LK1, RV1, R3 and R4 must be omitted. A suitable value for the potentiometer is 10k $\Omega$ .

As mentioned, some of the components are only required in certain configurations and to illustrate this, Table 2 shows the appropriate components together with the different circuit options available. The table also shows which of the options are available for use with split (balanced) or single supplies only. In addition to LK1 there are three other wire links on the PCB (marked LK); these are all fitted independent of the options

chosen. Please note: if all of the components shown in the parts list are fitted, the module is then configured to operate from a single rail power supply, with Q control via RV1 and with a single ended input.

### Applications

The module may be used in many different applications requiring a voltage controlled low pass filter or oscillator. Operating frequency ranges can be changed by fitting different values in place of C6. Optimum performance will usually be achieved using the highest specified supply voltage as this allows improved dynamic range.

By applying the output of a low frequency ramp or triangular wave oscillator to the control voltage input, the module

	SINGLE SUPPLY	SPLIT SUPPLY	ON BOARD Q CONTROL	EXTERNAL Q CONTROL	SINGLE ENDED INPUT	BALANCED INPUT
LK1	—	—	YES	NO	—	—
R1	YES	NO	—	—	—	—
R2	YES	NO	—	—	—	—
R3	—	—	YES	NO	—	—
R4	—	—	YES	NO	—	—
R5	YES	NO	—	—	—	—
R7	—	—	—	—	NO	YES
R20	YES	NO	—	—	—	—
RV1	—	—	YES	NO	—	—
C1	YES	NO	—	—	—	—
C5	YES	LINKED	—	—	—	—
C12	YES	LINKED	—	—	—	—
IC1	YES	NO	—	—	—	—
SINGLE ENDED INPUT	YES	YES	—	—	—	—
BALANCED INPUT	NO	YES	—	—	—	—

Table 2. Construction information for different options.

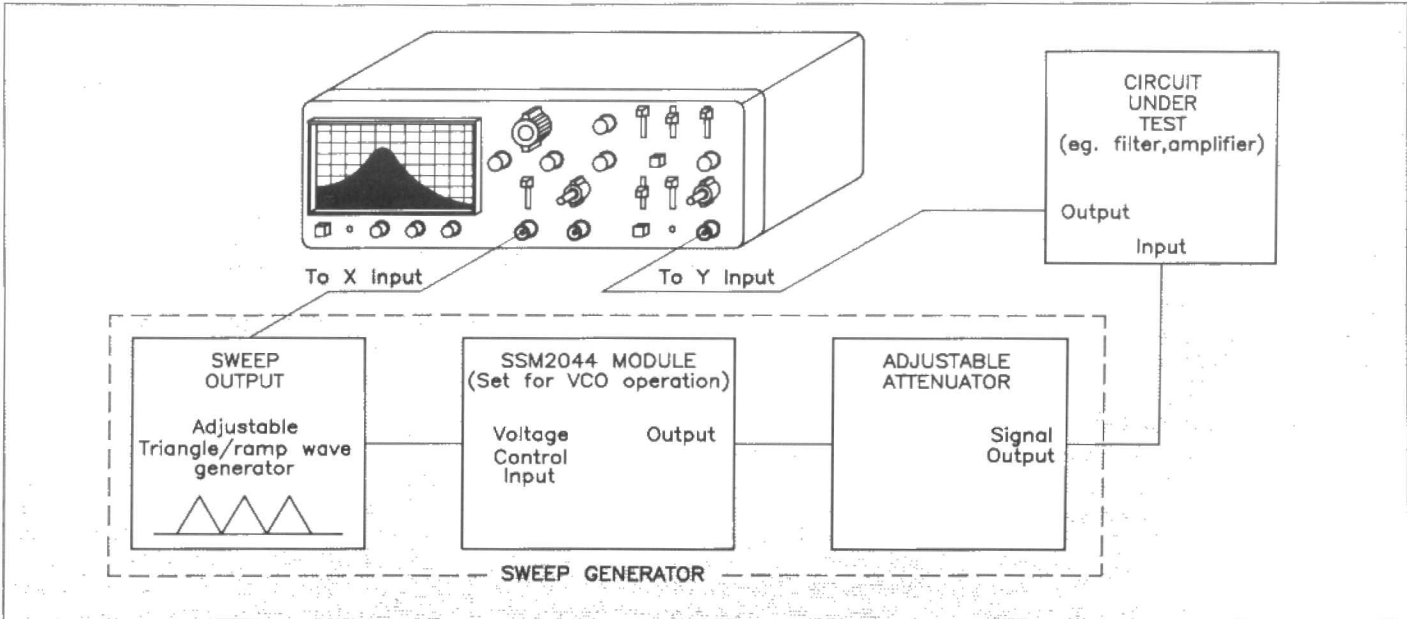
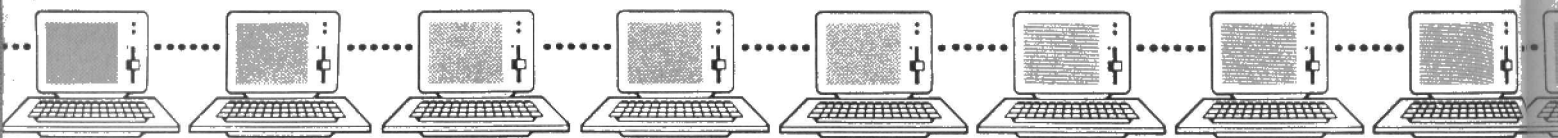


Figure 8. Basic block diagram of a sweep generator incorporating the SSM2044 module.

Continued on page 76.





## Programming in BASIC Continued from page 63

hasn't read the line saying 'FOR...'. Also, there should only ever be one 'NEXT' for each 'FOR'. If it is necessary to skip a section of the instructions in the loop, you must 'GOTO' the line having the 'NEXT' - you cannot simply use a statement like 'IF... THEN NEXT <n>', this is a no-no, as it will sooner or later again cause a 'next without for' error.

## The INPUT Statement

We saw earlier that the 'LET' statement can be used to assign a value to a variable, and that the 'DATA' and 'READ' statements can be used to 'initialise' several variables if required. But BASIC provides for a variable to be given a value by the user from the keyboard. This is the 'INPUT' statement, which is necessary where the program requires data of some kind from the person using the program. By using 'INPUT' on a line, the program is forced to wait for something to be keyed in and presents a 'prompt' (?) on screen while waiting for the answer. To illustrate:

```
10 REM GUESSING GAME
20 PRINT "TYPE A NUMBER BETWEEN 1
AND 9"
30 INPUT A
40 PRINT "YOUR NUMBER IS"; A
50 END
```

When 'RUN' the program produces:

```
TYPE A NUMBER BETWEEN 1 AND 9
?
```

YOUR NUMBER IS 5

You always get a flashing cursor while 'INPUT' is active. Typing '5 (RETURN)' allows the program to continue and supply the answer. It would be nicer however if the question mark immediately followed the request, making a proper question. Lines 20 and 30 can be combined to form:

```
20 PRINT "TYPE A NUMBER BETWEEN 1
AND 9"; : INPUT A
```

And when run this will be displayed as:

```
TYPE A NUMBER BETWEEN 1 AND 9? 5
YOUR NUMBER IS 5
```

The semicolon defeats the carriage return at the end of the 'PRINT'ed message, and the colon allows two statements to share a BASIC line, in this case both 'PRINT' and 'INPUT'. But often you can take advantage of the fact that 'INPUT' can also display one message line on its own, like 'PRINT':

```
20 INPUT "TYPE A NUMBER BETWEEN 1
AND 9"; A
```

'INPUT' also allows more than one number to be entered at the same time. For instance:

```
INPUT A, B, C
```

requires data in the format <first number>, <second number>, <third

number> with commas between, before being terminated with a carriage return or the 'enter' key. If fewer than the required quantity of numbers is entered, the interpreter will put up another prompt '?' for the missing entry, and continue to do so until all the required data is input to the relevant variables. If there are more individual data items than there are specified variables to take them, you will get a 'extra ignored' message, or something similar, so this form of multiple entry using one 'INPUT' statement requires precise co-operation by the program user.

## Strings

Up to now we have mostly dealt with numeric variables, like 'A = 5'. But whole alpha-numeric sentences can also be handled as variables. Suppose we wish to assign the days of the week to a variable, by 'LET A = "MONDAY"' etc. This will cause a 'type mismatch error', because either the variable or the information we are trying to assign to it is of the wrong type. Integers (e.g. 'A%') can only represent whole numbers, a floating point variable (e.g. 'A') can only represent whole and/or fractional numbers, but for one or more 'words' the string variable is needed, as in 'A\$' (and, if used, numbers will also become words). Assigned to A\$, 'MONDAY' becomes a 'string', because it is stored in BASIC memory as 'a string of characters'. To assign some text as a string to a string variable, the entire sentence must be enclosed in quotes ("). Notice that this follows the same convention that operates for the 'messages' that can follow 'PRINT' and 'INPUT' statements. Following on from this, while a numeric variable can be cleared by assigning it the value of 0, it may come as no surprise to learn that a string variable is cleared by e.g. 'A\$ = ""', literally nothing between quotes.

## Inputting Strings

Whole words or sentences can be input by specifying a string variable after 'INPUT', obviously where the information from the user is needed in alphabetic form, in the case for example of a security password required before the program can be used. There is another, though less obvious, advantage. Where numeric data is required, it is usual to input numeric variables with 'INPUT A' etc. However, if by mistake a letter or string of characters was entered the program will stop with a 'type mismatch' error.

One of the things that should concern the programmer is to anticipate in how many different ways the final program can be 'abused' by a user. The program, if able to anticipate erroneous data input and the pressing of wrong keys, etc., through using built-in techniques commonly called 'traps', will be much more 'user friendly' and able to safe-guard itself against information errors and 'crashes'.

An example of this is shown in the above menu. In this case the menu checks

that the inputted data from the keyboard, which would be an options choice from the menu list from 1 to whatever, is within the range of options available, i.e., numbers less than 1 or greater than the highest numbered option are ignored. An extension of this would be to recognise that the input was non-numerical *before* the interpreter stopped with an error message, because the input was the wrong type required for the variable. The menu could be modified with:

```
210 INPUT OPT$
```

```
215 IF OPT$ = "" THEN OPT$ = "0"
```

```
216 OPT = VAL(OPT$)
```

Now the input could be anything including 'nothing at all' (just RETURN). If OPT\$ is 'empty' or "" (nothing entered) it is given the character '0', because on line 216 the real selection variable 'OPT' is assigned the *value* of OPT\$, which the 'VAL' statement cannot do if the string is 'empty'. If 'OPT\$' is a string of numbers then the conversion goes ahead okay; if on the other hand the first or all of the characters are non-numeric then the 'VAL()' function assumes zero. Whichever, 'OPT' gets a legal number. This process can be expanded to also exclude fractions, by changing line 216 to 'OPT = INT(VAL(OPT\$))', which will cause 'OPT' to have only the whole number portion of the digit string assigned to it through the function 'INT()', which has the effect of changing floating point numbers into integers by ignoring fractions.

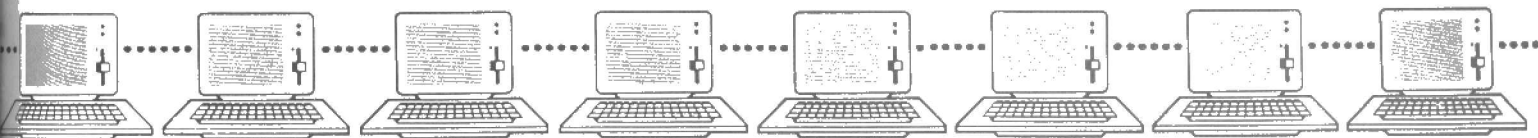
## Manipulation of Strings

There is a complementary of the function 'VAL()', having the opposite action. 'STR\$( )' has the effect of converting a value of a numeric variable into a string of digits for a string variable. Hence 'A\$ = STR\$(A)' will result in 'A\$' having an ASCII word which is the written number of the value of 'A'.

When the statements 'PRINT', 'LPRINT' and 'PRINT#' (to an external device) are used, number to string conversions are automatic, and it is always the *string* that appears in print, not the actual bytes of the number that is stored (which will produce meaningless characters). When numeric data is sent to storage (disk drive or tape) it is also in the form of digit strings if 'PRINT#' is used. Real strings are unchanged, obviously.

When the statements 'INPUT' and 'INPUT#' are used, the opposite conversion takes place if a value needs to be read and assigned to a *numeric* variable. In other words, the functions expect the value to be written in digit string form, whether from keyboard or storage, there's no difference. The conversion fails if the characters are not digits, i.e. not characters '0' to '9', producing an error message. It can be seen from this then how an 'INPUT(#)' operation to a *string* variable works regardless of which type of characters are involved, alphabetic or





numeric, because no conversion is necessary.

Furthermore, the ASCII (American Standard Code for Information Interchange) values of individual characters can be handled. The standard ASCII code for 'carriage return' is 13. You can create two blank lines with 'PRINT : PRINT', but 'PRINT CHR\$(13)' will have the same effect since the ASCII character 13 is printed, producing one line space, and then of course if there is no semicolon at the end of the 'PRINT' statement to suppress the automatic carriage return at the end of 'PRINT' we will get another one. 'PRINT CHR\$(13); CHR\$(13);' is yet another variation for the same result. All characters can be 'PRINT'ed individually in this way if their values are known, using 'CHR\$( <value>)'.

The ASCII value of a character can be discovered by the 'ASC' function. This returns the value to a numeric variable or 'PRINT' statement, as in:

```
PRINT ASC("@"); ASC("A"); ASC("B")
```

```
64 65 66
```

Strings can be added together using '+', which has the effect of 'concatenating' strings. At the same time, string constants between quotes and/or single character derivatives from numbers can be included. For example:

```
WEEK$ = "MONDAY" + CHR$(13) +  
"TUESDAY" + CHR$(13) +  
"WEDNESDAY" + CHR$(13) +  
"THURSDAY" + CHR$(13) +  
"FRIDAY" + CHR$(13) +  
"SATURDAY" + CHR$(13) +  
"SUNDAY" + CHR$(13)
```

```
PRINT WEEK$
```

```
MONDAY  
TUESDAY  
WEDNESDAY  
THURSDAY  
FRIDAY  
SATURDAY  
SUNDAY
```

Because there is a character 13 between each word, the whole string 'WEEK\$' comes out as a list and not a single line. Now look at this:

```
100 DAY = 0  
110 FOR SCAN = 1 TO LEN(WEEK$)  
120 IF ASC(MID$(WEEK$,SCAN,1)) = 13  
THEN DAY = DAY + 1 : PRINT " "; DAY;  
130 PRINT MID$(WEEK$,SCAN,1);  
140 NEXT SCAN  
150 END
```

'LEN' returns the number of characters in the string 'WEEK\$', and 'MID\$( )' is a string editing function which can extract a number of characters from any position in a string, in this case, from position 'SCAN' and for number of letters '1'. The 'for / next' loop prints all the days in the week exactly as 'PRINT WEEK\$' would, but one

character at a time while it is searching the string for carriage returns (13's) so as to subsequently display extra information in the relevant places:

```
MONDAY 1  
TUESDAY 2  
WEDNESDAY 3  
THURSDAY 4  
FRIDAY 5  
SATURDAY 6  
SUNDAY 7
```

Some versions of BASIC allow individual letters to be changed using 'MID\$( )'. If we say 'MID\$(WEEK\$,1,1) = "S" : MID\$(WEEK\$,2,1) = "U"', then 'MONDAY' is changed to 'SUNDAY'. Alternatively, the ASCII 'CHR\$( )' codes can be used in place of "S" and "U", but not all BASIC's allow individual characters of a string to be changed like this.

Similarly, 'LEFT\$(WEEK\$, 7)' extracts the first seven letters of 'WEEK\$' producing 'MONDAY', and 'Right\$(WEEK\$, 7)', 'SUNDAY'. Sunday can be moved to become the first day of 'WEEK\$' by:

```
WEEK$ = RIGHT$(WEEK$,7) +  
LEFT$(WEEK$,LEN(WEEK$)-7)
```

producing:

```
SUNDAY 1  
MONDAY 2  
TUESDAY 3  
WEDNESDAY 4  
THURSDAY 5  
FRIDAY 6  
SATURDAY 7
```

from the above program.

Much can, and has, been written about extensive string manipulation in this way. The foregoing is just an indication of the possibilities, more can be gleaned from your computer manual and a number of books about BASIC.

## IF ... THEN ... ELSE

Along with 'FOR / NEXT' loops, the other important attribute which makes a computer different from any other kind of machine is its ability to make decisions, and alter the direction of its actions according to the kind of information found. For instance, one might want to know for how many years one should invest £100 at 9% compound interest for the principal sum to reach £1,000.

Assuming one did not know the compound interest formula, one would start by calculating the interest and adding it to the principal. One variable would act as an 'accumulator', keeping a count of the number of years. Another statement of the program would test to see if the principal sum had become equal to or exceeded the target of \$1,000. If so, then the number of years is printed and the program terminated. This is an 'iterative' type of program which arrives at one answer after computing and adding compound interest several times until the final goal is reached.

'IF' and 'THEN' are instrumental in

re-directing program flow. The construct of 'if / then' is 'IF <condition true> THEN <action> ELSE <no action or alternative action>'.

## Flow-Charting

Take a look at Figure 4. It is a 'flow-chart' of the aforementioned compound interest calculator program. As mentioned in Part 1, this is the sort of thing you must do first, to work out beforehand how your program is going to perform its actions *before* you actually start writing any of it! Following flow-charting conventions, Figure 4 begins and ends with 'START' and 'END' contained in lozenges, to make it clear where these are. Actions are described briefly in boxes and linked by lines showing the direction of program flow from one to the next.

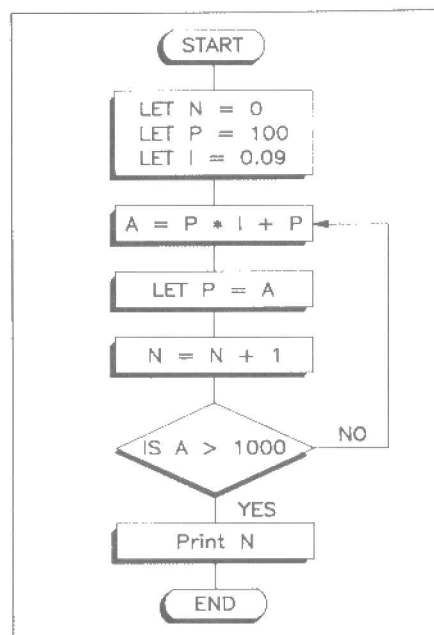


Figure 4. Flow chart for a compound interest problem.

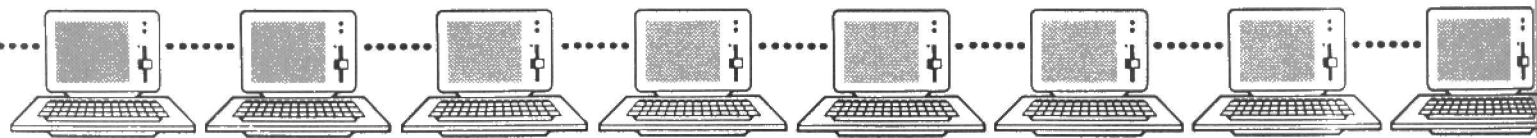
The diamond shaped box is the interesting one because this is where a decision is being made, in this case, whether the target of £1,000 has been reached or not.

Program flow is modified according to the result of a logical comparison. The comparison symbols used in BASIC are:

```
= equal to  
> greater than  
>= greater than or equal to  
< less than  
<= less than or equal to  
<> not equal to
```

In the case of 'IF / THEN' the sign '=' really does mean 'equal to' and is not an assignment, as in the 'LET' statement. The simplest form for 'if / then' is 'IF <condition true> THEN <action>'; if not true then program execution continues on the line *after* the statement unchanged. Many versions of BASIC allow an extension of this idea if the result of the test is not true, using 'IF <condition true> THEN <action> ELSE <alternative action>'.





The Boolean logical operators 'OR', 'AND' and 'NOT' can also be used in comparisons. The following are then possible:

```
IF Z = Y OR Z = X THEN PRINT Z
IF A = 10 AND B = 10 THEN END
IF NOT A THEN GOTO 100
```

This last actually looks at a negation of 'A', as the operator 'NOT' inverts the value as read. If 'A' were -1, then in the above test it is read as 0 and the line would not 'GOTO 100'. Similarly:

```
IF A THEN GOTO 100
```

which simply tests 'A' which again must be zero for no action. If it is not zero then 'GOTO 100' is executed. Just to add further confusion, most BASIC interpreters allow the 'GOTO' to be dropped if this action is required following 'THEN', so:

```
IF A THEN 100
```

is possible.

```
IF ( C >= 64 AND C <= 90 ) OR ( C >= 97
AND C <= 122 ) THEN 2200 ELSE C = 46
```

shows how 'IF / THEN' can be expanded to test for values within one or more ranges. Note that, as with arithmetic operators, comparisons within brackets are tested first.

Having worked out how to solve the compound interest problem by means of the flowchart in Figure 4, we can now go on to write the program in Figure 5, where:

N = number of years  
P = initial amount  
I = interest in decimal

The point to bear in mind is to set the value of the principal to the new value (principal plus interest) each time. This is done at line 60 by the 'LET' statement. It is also good practice to set the accumulator 'N' to zero at the start just to ensure that it is 'cleared'. You can double-check the program's answer using the formulae:

$$A = P(1+I)^N$$

$$1000 = 100(1+0.09)^N$$

$$10 = (1.09)^N$$

Taking logarithms to the base 10 each side:

$$1 = N \cdot 0.0374$$

$$N = 26.719 \text{ or } 27 \text{ years.}$$

```
10 REM PROG FOR SOLVING COMPOUND INTEREST PROBLEM
20 N = 0
30 P = 100
40 I = 0.09
50 A = P * I + P
60 LET P = A
70 LET N = N + 1
80 IF A > 1000 THEN 90 ELSE 50
90 PRINT "Number of years is"; N
100 END
```

Figure 5. Program for the compound interest problem.

## WHILE ... WEND

This is an enhancement which is available on some versions of BASIC. We have seen that the 'FOR / NEXT' statements can be used to execute a loop a number of times determined by a 'counter' variable, and the loop ends when the value of that variable exceeds a given limit. It is, in theoretical terms, a 'do / while (within range)' construct. What makes the 'WHILE / WEND' statements different is that a tested condition is used to decide whether to perpetuate the loop or not and which is not a count, but can be a test of any parameter. The following revised menu example will illustrate the principle by not employing 'WHILE / WEND':

```
10 REM DATA READING MENU
20 :
< 30 - 100 data statements >
105 :
110 DATA 0
120 :
130 RESTORE
140 J = 0 : ITEMS$ = ""
150 IF ITEMS$ = "0" THEN 190
160 READ ITEMS$ : J = J + 1
170 IF ITEMS$ <> "0" THEN PRINT J; ". ";
ITEMS$
180 GOTO 150
190 PRINT
200 PRINT "Please choose"; 1; "-"; J - 1;
210 INPUT OPT$ : IF OPT$ = "" THEN
OPT = 0 ELSE OPT = INT(VAL(OPT$))
220 IF OPT < 1 OR OPT >= J THEN 130
230 ON OPT GOSUB 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000,
5000, 6000, 7000, 8000
240 GOTO 130
```

In line 150, execution is allowed to continue to line 160 while 'ITEMS\$' is not equal to '0'. After printing the menu option line (and only if it isn't '0'), execution is redirected back to line 150 again. Upon 'ITEMS\$' no longer being 'not equal to '0'', execution jumps to line 190, which is immediately after the 'loop back' instruction at 180. So, line 150 could just as easily

be '150 WHILE ITEMS\$ <> "0", and line 180 '180 WEND'. 'WEND' is, of course, 'While END' (end of 'while' loop). 'WHILE / WEND' loops may be nested, as in Figure 6, just as 'FOR / NEXT' loops can.

Notice that with 'WHILE / WEND' the condition is always tested first. If the condition is false first time round, then even one iteration of the loop will not be executed. Try removing the 'ITEMS\$ = "" statement in line 140 of the above, and see what happens when an out-of-range or wrong entry forces the menu to re-run a second time. Now 'ITEMS\$' retains the string "0", and no more options can be read from data, producing no list. What's more, the choices available will be in the range 1 to -1! No choice at all.

```
10 WHILE < condition 1 >
20 statements
50 WHILE < condition 2 >
60 statements
100 WEND
110 WEND
```

Figure 6. Nested WHILE - WEND loops.

Some machines may even support the 'DO / WHILE' variation. This will be different in that the condition is tested last, as in:

```
100 DO
110 statement
120 statement
130 statement
140 WHILE <condition true>
150 next statement
```

Execution will keep returning from lines 140 to 110 while the condition is true, and only allowed to progress onto line 150 if false. At least one run through the loop 110 - 130 must occur before line 140 is reached, regardless.

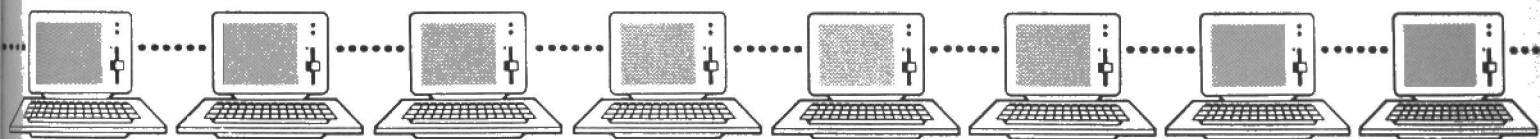
The following shows an example of 'WHILE / WEND' for receiving data from a keyboard which must match a constant, as in the case for a request for a security password before the program can be used:

```
90 IN$ = "" : PRINT "ENTER PASS-
WORD : ";
100 WHILE IN$ <> PASSWORD$
110 INPUT IN$
120 WEND
130 :
140 start of actual program

A more sophisticated version could
make it more difficult by not showing the
characters as they are typed (in case
anyone is watching), and requiring
precise key strokes:

90 IN$ = "" : PRINT "ENTER PASS-
WORD : ";
100 WHILE IN$ <> PASSWORD$
```





```

110 K$ = INKEY$ : IN$ = IN$ + K$
120 IF K$ = CHR$(13) THEN 90
130 WEND
140 :
150 start of actual program

```

As soon as IN\$ matches PASSWORD\$ execution goes straight to line 140 without having to key RETURN. But if there is an error, RETURN will allow a second attempt via line 120. This is necessary or else it will be impossible to try again without re-running the program from start. The 'INKEY\$' function is often different between the various versions of BASIC, some will have alternatives; 'GET K\$' for instance. If you don't have 'WHILE / WEND' with your version of BASIC, don't worry. 'WHILE / WEND' and even 'DO / WHILE' BASIC constructs can be easily simulated using 'IF / THEN' in loops created using 'GOTO's, as the previous menu example shows.

Try some experiments of your own to produce some of the fundamental loops of various sorts. 'FOR / NEXT' is fairly straightforward in that it provides for a process to be repeated X number of times, or until 'forced' to end by jumping out with 'IF / THEN'. If you don't have 'WHILE / WEND', practice simulating it using 'IF / THEN' with 'GOTO's to form a loop. In like manner you can also try 'do / while'. To reiterate:

For / next construct (counted iterations):  
 FOR <variable\*> = <initial value>  
 TO <terminal count>  
 [ STEP (-) <increment> ]  
 <statements>  
 NEXT <variable\*>

*Asterisk same variable name*

If / then construct (conditional branching):

```

IF <condition true> THEN <action>
[ ELSE <alternative action> ]
<next statement>

```

'ELSE' can also mean 'no action', or 'no deviation from program flow', or in other words the next following statement will be executed on the next line.

The following can be simulated if actual BASIC keywords representing them are not available:

Do / while construct (condition tested first):

if <condition false> goto next line after loop else do <statements> then go back to beginning again

which can be written as:

```

IF <condition false> THEN GOTO <end of loop> : <statements> : GOTO <start of loop>

```

This includes:

```

WHILE <condition true> <statements>
WEND

```

because the condition is tested first. The statements are repeated only if the condition is true, and even when these are executed for the first time, the construct does so only if 'true'. In other words, if the condition is false first time round, the statements will never be executed at all.

Repeat / until construct (condition tested last):

do <statements> then test if <condition true> and loop back to beginning if 'false', else continue

which can be written:

```

<statements*> : IF <condition false>
THEN GOTO <beginning of statements*> again (else continue to)
<next statement>

```

*Asterisk same variable name*

The statements are executed at least once, whether the condition is true or not. Figures 7 and 8 illustrate in flow chart form the 'repeat / until' and 'do / while' constructs which might be easier to

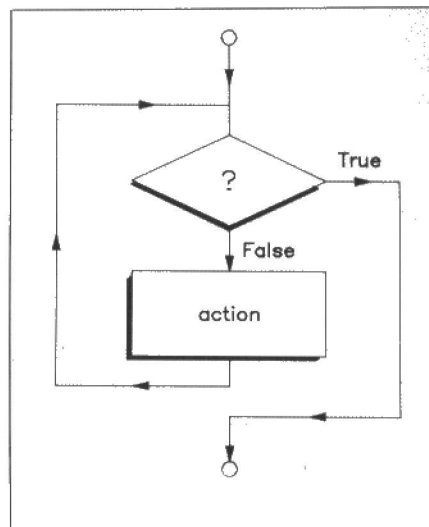


Figure 7. The 'Repeat / Until' construct.

follow. It all seems a bit complicated at first but it is important to grasp these concepts early, as they are the foundations of the way in which computers operate. Next time we shall be looking at subroutines and sequential data storage amongst other things.

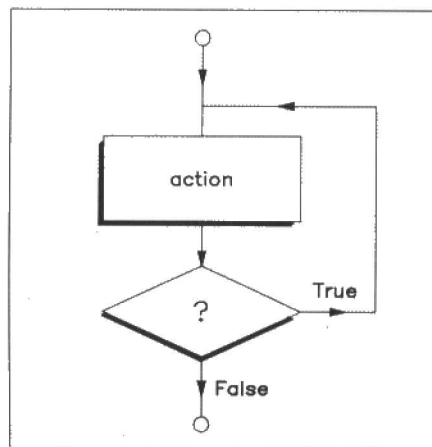


Figure 8. The 'Do / While' construct.



- ▶ Do you have difficulty in getting hold of your copy of 'Electronics – The Maplin Magazine'?
- ▶ Does your Newsagent always sell out before you can get your copy?
- ▶ Are you fed up with braving the onslaught of wind, rain and keep fit fanatics in your ceaseless quest to find a copy of your favourite electronics magazine?
- ▶ Do you say to your family and friends, "I'm just going outside, I may be gone a little while ..."?
- ▶ Does your dog hide when you return empty handed?
- ▶ Do you resort to reading the Beano, Dandy, Viz or other well known 'comics'?

Then why not ask your friendly local newsagent to reserve or deliver every issue of 'Electronics – The Maplin Magazine'?

Here's how:

Fill out the coupon (right), hand it to your newsagent and you need never miss an issue of 'Electronics – The Maplin Magazine'

ever again.

*Dear Newsagent*

Please reserve/deliver (delete as applicable) each issue of 'Electronics – The Maplin Magazine' for me.

Name .....

Address .....

Signature .....

'Electronics – The Maplin Magazine' is published bi-monthly and is distributed through your wholesaler by: United Magazine Distribution Ltd. 1 Benwell Road, London N7 7AX. Telephone: 071-700 4600.



# Audio Frequency Induction Loop Systems

**J.M. Woodgate B.Sc.(Eng.), C.Eng., M.I.E.E., M.A.E.S., F.Inst.S.C.E.**

## *Part 4 – A practical system – and other stories*

### ***New Readers Start Here***

Audio frequency induction loop systems (AFILS) are used mainly for communicating with hearing aid users (hereinafter called 'Grandmas', with absolutely no intention of patronizing them), but are increasingly being used for confidential communication with staff in public buildings and spaces. Speech (and/or music) signals are amplified and used to drive a current through a loop of wire (or a system of loops) encircling the area where the system is to be used. The resulting magnetic field is picked up by suitable receivers (hearing aids equipped with magnetic antennas or 'telecoils') carried by the Grandmas or staff.

This is Part 4 of the series, and it won't make much sense without the previous Parts, which are in Issues 39, 40 and 41 of the Magazine, so if you are seriously interested in audio frequency induction loop systems, you will need to order the back numbers (why not do it now?). There is far too much information in the previous three parts for any sort of 'instant update', on the theory and practice already covered, to be given in this article.

### ***A Practical System***

The most likely instance of an amateur being asked about installing an AFILS is where one is required in a church. For those people who don't have 'churches', please replace by the appropriate word, and do the same for any architectural features that may be mentioned. A typical professional installation might cost £2,000, and such a cost is perfectly justified. An amateur, however, would not charge for time spent, and could make some savings on equipment by choosing from the Maplin range. For example, a professional would choose an amplifier costing in the region of £400, but with Maplin we can do better.

### ***Begin at the Beginning***

It is essential to make some sort of plan – it needn't be too formal – about how and when the work is to be done, and where, for example, the amplifier is to be located. It obviously needs mains power nearby, and it must be accessible to authorized people,

without being exposed to possible 'adjustment' by well-meaning but misguided people, such as choirboys or vicars. It would be a *mistake* to hide it away in some very inaccessible place. It should be possible to hear what is going on in the body of the church from the amplifier position: in this way it is possible to set up the system quite easily, whereas if you cannot hear what is going on, setting up becomes very difficult.

The next step is to decide where the loop cable is to run. In many churches, floor level is the only choice, and the cable can run along the outer edges of the pews or other seating, or at the junction of walls and floor. The former position is often convenient, but coverage in wide side-aisles can be too weak. The aim should be to encircle all the seating, because if some is left out, that is exactly where the Grandmas will want to sit! Having determined the cable position, the dimensions of the loop should be measured, and preferably marked on a plan of the floor layout for future reference. A decision has to be made whether to extend the loop into the chancel or not. For the present, it will be assumed that this is not required, and that the loop is approximately rectangular and measures 16m x 20m.

### ***Microphones***

Obviously, we have to provide microphones to pick up the sounds to feed into the loop amplifier. There will clearly be one microphone in the pulpit, one or even two on the choir, one on the congregation for responses, singing and general atmosphere, and it will probably be necessary to allow at least one for the organ. This latter may seem surprising, but remember that most hearing aids can only receive *either* from the microphone (M position of the selector switch) *or* from the telecoil (T position). Only a few aids have an MT switch position, so most Grandmas will not hear the organ unless it has a microphone. If the organ is electronic, of course, it may be possible to extract a 'DI' feed for the loop system amplifier.

Now we have to choose microphones, and here comes snag number one. Good dynamic (moving coil) microphones are

expensive, and many are sensitive to external magnetic fields, including that created by the loop, and thus may suffer from magnetic (not acoustic) feedback problems. Electret microphones offer good quality at lower prices and are not (normally) subject to magnetic feedback problems. However, those in the Maplin range all require a battery, and this is not good news, because inevitably one or more batteries will be found to be flat just when they are needed. The best technical solution is to rewire for phantom power, but since this involves modifying a new piece of equipment, you will forgive me for not explaining how to do it: only if you know precisely what you are doing should you compromise the guarantee on the equipment. A slightly less elegant solution is to provide a central mains-derived 1.5V supply (you only need about 20mA at most for four microphones), regulated and heavily smoothed, which can be fed to each microphone. You could connect the supply to a dummy AA size battery (YX92A) by cutting the shorting strap.

Assuming that you are going to use electrets, and that you are not going to buy capsules (QY63T and FS43W) and make your own cases (thus solving the battery problem at source), you should consider a cardioid (YK64U) for the pulpit. A directional microphone will capture the voice without much reverberation, which is essential for clear hearing. An omnidirectional microphone (YK63T) on the congregation will allow the reinsertion of a controlled amount of reverberation. This microphone should not be more than 10m from the pulpit microphone, otherwise nasty echo effects may occur. If the choir is to have a single microphone, then it may be omnidirectional if the chancel roof is not too 'live', otherwise a cardioid is indicated. This microphone may often conveniently be suspended vertically over the centre of the chancel (you can see why an internal battery is not a good idea!). If two choir microphones are used, they should be of the cardioid type, each facing the appropriate choir stalls. A further microphone, on a long lead, may be desirable for ceremonies such as christenings, and this should be a cardioid type: alternatively, one might be suspended permanently over the font.



## Mixer

Clearly, with several microphones to cope with, some form of mixer is essential. A decision has to be made whether someone is going to attend the mixer during services, or whether it is to be pre-set and unattended. In the latter case, some form of automatic gain control (AGC), separate for each microphone, should be provided. It might be possible to use the musical effects compressor (YB88V) in some way, but I have not yet tried it. It would also be possible to use the preamplifier board from the small amplifier described in Part 2. For the present, it will be assumed that someone will at least fade in and out the microphones as they come into and out of use. 'Open' (i.e. faded in) microphones that are not in use pick up noise and reverberation (and the choirboys' chatter), which interfere with the wanted signals. Now we strike Snag No. 2. The electret microphones have low impedance (600Ω) outputs, but most of the less costly Maplin mixers are designed for high impedance (50kΩ) microphones. If you can afford the 6 channel professional mixer (XM02C), go for it, but please *don't* use the graphic equaliser to 'improve' the sound: it won't! Leave the channel treble controls 'flat', as well, and use the bass control only on the pulpit microphone to compensate, if necessary, for bass lift due to 'proximity effect'. If the professional mixer is beyond your budget, and you only have two microphones (pulpit and choir/organ), the stereo mixer (XJ17T) would be suitable. Another possibility is the 6 channel kit mixer (LK49D), which has enough gain for some electret microphones even though its input impedance is rather high. Yet another solution is provided by the mixer modules, (LK80B, LK86T, LK85G and LK88V). I would not recommend using the latter as a VU meter, because I believe that the peak programme meter is a much better form of indicator (see Part 5, I hope), but it would be ideal as a headphone monitor. You *must* listen to the signal you are feeding to the loop: how else can you be sure it is free from distortion and hum, or that it is even there at all? For this job, you could also use the 'indicator board' from the amplifier described in Part 2, with some changes to component values.

## Budget

Now is the time when you can tell whoever controls the money bags roughly what the cost of the parts for the system will be. (Yes, I know we haven't looked at the final amplifier, yet: allow £100 or so until you have a better estimate.) Don't forget that the pulpit microphone will need a gooseneck (probably LH88V plus JH58N) or some other form of stand: don't use floor stands *anywhere* for an AFILS. Why? Well, just think: there you are, wearing your hearing aid and contemplating the infinite, when somebody kicks the stand! The other microphones will also need fixings, and cables. If you are running 1.5V from a central power supply, you could use

(PB49D or PA17T) cable to wall-boxes carrying 4-contact DIN connectors (HH33L) or multiway connectors (FK24B), with the corresponding connectors on the microphones. If the building is at all damp, it is best to use gold-plated connectors, not for show but for real reliability. You would be ill-advised to hard-wire the microphones to the cables: they should be recovered and stored out of harm's way when cleaning and building operations are going on. It is also *essential* that any switches on the microphones themselves, if they are accessible, should be locked in the ON position, otherwise one will undoubtedly be OFF just when it is most essential that it should be ON, or vice versa. This is another reason why internal batteries are not practicable.

## Loop Design

Since the Maplin range does not (yet?) include a current-drive amplifier, we are looking at voltage drive. A 16 × 20m loop could be voltage driven directly, using 7/0.2 or 1/0.6 wire, or thicker wire with a series resistor, but is too large for direct voltage drive to be the most efficient technique. This can easily be demonstrated, once we begin the design procedure.

$$\text{Perimeter of loop} = 2 \times (16 + 20) = 72\text{m}$$

$$\text{Therefore, inductance } L = 2 \times 72 = 144\mu\text{H}$$

$$\text{Inductive reactance at 5kHz} = 2 \times \pi \times 5000 \times 144 \times 10^{-6} = 4.52\Omega$$

Current required for a field strength of  $0.1\text{Am}^{-1}$  at the centre of the loop

$$= \pi \times 16 \times 20 \times 0.1 \div 2 \sqrt{(16^2 + 20^2)} = 1.96\text{A}$$

$$\text{Normalized listening height} = 2 \times 1.2 \div \sqrt{(16^2 + 20^2)} = 0.09$$

This is rather too low to meet the British Standard (BS6083-4) requirement for uniformity of field strength ( $\pm 3\text{dB}$ ), which requires a value of 0.15 minimum for the normalized listening height. However, it is unlikely that the loop can be installed below floor level, so as to increase the listening height, so the lack of uniformity has to be accepted. Since it appears as a rather strong field in the aisles, near the loop conductor, it may well not be very significant.

Current increase required due to listening height = 1.013

This is determined by interpolation from Table 1 (Part 1 - Issue 39). It is 0.1dB and thus quite negligible.

We could drive this loop from an amplifier with a low-level equaliser, but, as I explained before, this is not a very good technique as it requires very careful design and the amplifier needs extra heat-sinking arrangements. The high-level equaliser described in Part 2, mainly in the context of 100V line amplifiers, can be used in this case with advantage. Referring to Figure 23 (the same as Figure 13 in Part 2), and using the equations in the Appendix to Part 2,

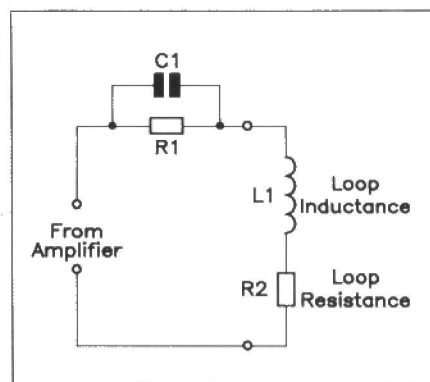


Figure 23. A high level equaliser, for use with a voltage drive amplifier and a large loop (16 × 20m).

$$R1 = 10^4 \times \pi \times 144 \times 10^{-6} \div 2.652 = 1.71\Omega$$

$$R2 = 10^4 \times \pi \times 144 \times 10^{-6} \div 3.751 = 1.21\Omega$$

$$C = 4.121 \div (10^9 \times 144 \times 10^{-6}) = 28.6\mu\text{F}$$

Figure 24 shows the current produced by a constant voltage input, as a function of frequency, both as calculated by a CAD program and actually measured on a dummy loop.

We can calculate what conductor size gives a loop resistance of 1.21Ω as described in Part 1.

$$A = \rho k / R \\ = 18 \times 10^{-9} \times 72 \div 1.21 = 1.07 \times 10^{-6} \text{m}^2 = 1\text{mm}^2$$

I really didn't 'fiddle' that result! It means that the loop can use the inexpensive and unobtrusive 32/0.2 'power connection wire', (PA00A for 100m of black). The capacitor should preferably be built up from thirteen 2.2μF polyester (BX84F) in parallel, but 'reversoradial' 100V reversible electrolytics could be used: the 50V range however is rather too lossy for comfort at the high currents possible in this application.

We know from the analysis of this circuit in Part 2 that the impedance stays constant at the low-frequency value up to about 2.5kHz and then increases steadily, reaching  $\sqrt{2}$  times the low-frequency value at 5kHz, thus giving us the 5kHz bandwidth limitation necessary in order to be sure of not causing radio interference (provided, of course, that the amplifier is stable and not overloaded!). Figure 25 shows the impedance/frequency characteristic, calculated with a CAD program. The impedance is thus 2.92Ω, and we ideally need a maximum r.m.s. current of 5.6 times the value of 1.96A calculated above, to be sure of coping with signal peaks while maintaining the average field strength of  $0.1\text{Am}^{-1}$  specified by BS6083-4. This gives an amplifier output requirement of 11A and 32V, i.e. 352W. If we had not equalised the loop, we would have needed a loop resistance equal to the inductive reactance at 5kHz, i.e. 4.52Ω, and the same current, which gives 49.7V and 547W! Clearly, the equaliser is worthwhile. A current-drive amplifier would have to give



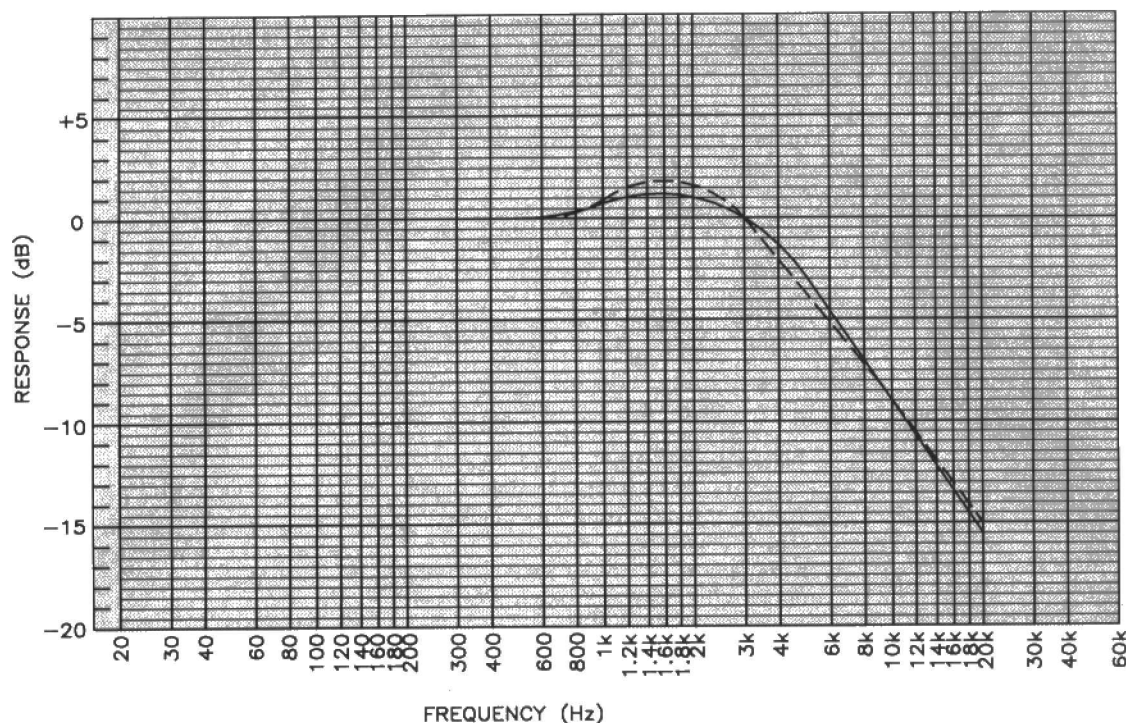


Figure 24. Calculated (—) and measured (---) current as a function of frequency, for constant voltage input.

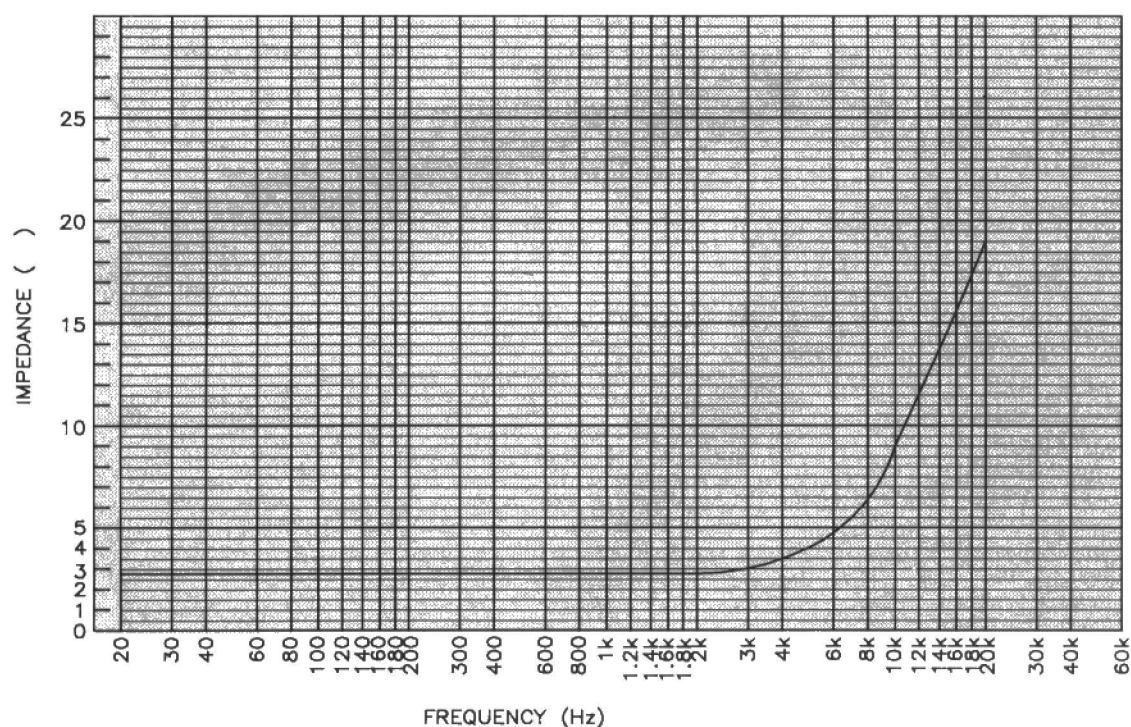


Figure 25. Calculated input impedance of the equalised  $16 \times 20\text{m}$  loop.

11A and  $(11 + \sqrt{2}) \times \sqrt{(4.52^2 + 1.21^2)} \text{ V}$ , i.e. 37.1V and 407.7W. However, even the requirement for 352W is fairly expensive to fulfil (although the Maplin 1kW MOSFET amplifier would obviously walk it!). Luckily, most churches have very low levels of magnetic noise interference, and we can reduce the magnetic field strength requirement by at least 6dB without being likely to run into trouble. *You must check*, however, with a volunteer Grandma (or, preferably, a young hearing-aid user who is into electronics, if you can find one) that the interference level is actually low enough to do this. Assuming that it is, the amplifier of choice is the 150W power amplifier

LW32K. It is probable that the new 150W MOSFET amplifier described in Issue 41 of 'Electronics' would also be suitable, but of course I have not been able to try one yet. The bipolar amplifier will drive a  $2.9\Omega$  load without protest, although you clearly cannot sine-wave test the system at maximum level without blowing the 3A fuse in the output circuit. On speech and music there will be no problem, so *don't* put in a higher current fuse.

If the magnetic noise level is really low, as it often is, you may even be able to use the 50W amplifier kit (LW35Q), with the stereo power supply so as to ensure that the maximum current can be obtained.

This amplifier will deliver 72W into  $4\Omega$ , and current limits at about 5A, so the maximum field strength is rather low, but may well be enough. This amplifier has the capability of producing much higher currents, and I hope to be able to say more about this in future. I cannot recommend the newer 50W module based on the TDA1514 for this application, as its protection circuits were not designed with AFILS in mind.

### Box Cleverly

If you have chosen a kit amplifier, and perhaps a kit mixer as well, it is of course absolutely essential to build the equipment



into a proper metal box or boxes, *properly earthed*, and with the requisite mains switch, fuse and power indicator to make a safe and reliable piece of equipment. The opposite of 'amateur' is not 'professional' but 'cowboy': there is absolutely no reason why a piece of equipment designed by an amateur should not be every bit as well-built as a good commercial product. This extends to the labelling of all controls and the supply of an Instruction Book. Now is the time to *prove* that you can do a better job than the oriental person who wrote the IB for your VCR or printer!

## Installation

The first step is to install the loop temporarily on the floor, and then connect up the amplifier and one microphone so as to check, with one or more Grandmas, that the system basically works, with sufficient level to banish magnetic interference, good intelligibility and without obvious distortion. If you listen through a hearing aid, the signal will sound very 'toppy': *don't* try to alter that because most people using an aid suffer from loss of high-frequency hearing, so a toppy signal is just what they want. If you are offered a 'lorgette' receiver, use it with caution, because a normally-hearing person has no idea where to set the gain control and the performance of these devices varies widely in any case. You should rely on what Grandma tells you, or preferably on what the average of four Grandmas tells you.

When your 'trial loop' system works properly, you can then install the loop and microphone wiring, which *must* be kept

well apart (1 metre, for preference) and cross, if it cannot be avoided, only at right-angles. An electrician will show you how to find ways through walls etc., and how best to conceal the wiring. Finally, you can install the amplifier and mixer, and connect up the system. Then comes the task of setting up all the mixer controls for best results. Don't use any tone controls, except possibly a little bass cut on the pulpit microphone. Mark the positions of the controls, and ensure that a plan of the wiring and a copy of the Instruction Book are put in the archives, as well as a copy of each to be stored beside the amplifier.

## Hide not your AFILS under 36·368 litres!

How will people know that you have installed an AFILS? Well, you can put it in the Parish magazine, but not everyone reads all of it, and new residents will not know unless you put up some of the discreet signs marketed by, for example, the Royal National Institute for the Deaf. Preferably, too, any side areas not covered by the AFILS should be indicated by the same sign with a black diagonal bar across it. There should also be an AFILS sign outside the door, in the porch if there is one.

## Sufficient unto...?

It is important that budgeting should take the future into account. It is no good installing an AFILS or anything else, without making provision for its upkeep and its eventual replacement (in say, ten to fifteen years time). Some expenditure will probably be required each year: for

example, microphones are easily damaged or might even be stolen. The whole system should be checked over at least once a year, and *any defects at any time* should be reported to whoever is responsible for maintaining the system. A neglected fault can turn into a costly failure if not repaired at once. This all means that you should set up 'perpetual funding' for the system. One way would be to hold some sort of modest event every year, with the proceeds going to the 'AFILS fund'.

## Other stories

I am just going to touch on receiver design here, to introduce some of the ideas we shall need in earnest in Part 5.

The output voltage produced by a 'telecoil' (magnetic antenna, like a ferrite rod antenna but optimised for audio frequencies and, of course, not tuned) is proportional to frequency, so that if we simply amplify it in the receiver, we get a very 'toppy' sound. In a hearing aid, resistive loading on the telecoil causes the response to flatten out from 1·5 to 2·5kHz, but the earphone usually also has a treble peak. For people with normal hearing, a flatter response is more acceptable, but, contrary to popular belief, there is no pressing reason to extend the frequency response beyond 5kHz or so: the top one or two octaves are necessary for high fidelity, but not for quite acceptable reproduction quality. If this were not so, virtually all VCRs without FM sound, and most audio cassette recorders, would be useless. Actually, it is not difficult to extend the overall system response, without raising the -3dB frequency at the loop amplifier

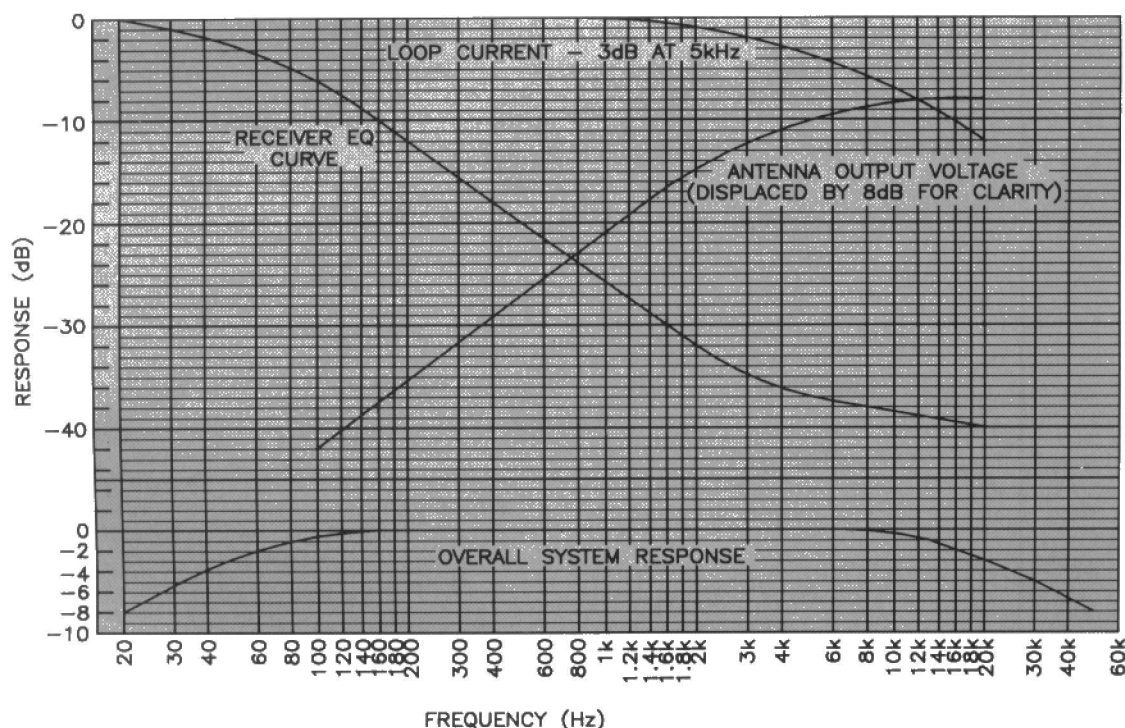


Figure 26. Loop current, magnetic antenna voltage, receiver EQ and overall system frequency responses.



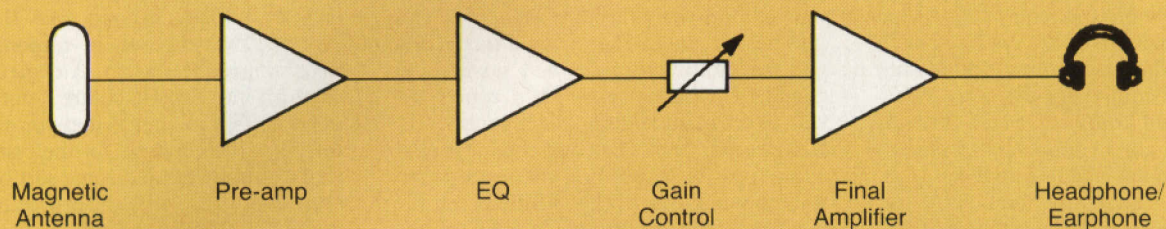


Figure 27. Block diagram of an AFILS receiver for a person with normal hearing.

beyond 5kHz (and thereby requiring a bigger amplifier to supply the necessary higher driving voltage).

## Receiver EQ

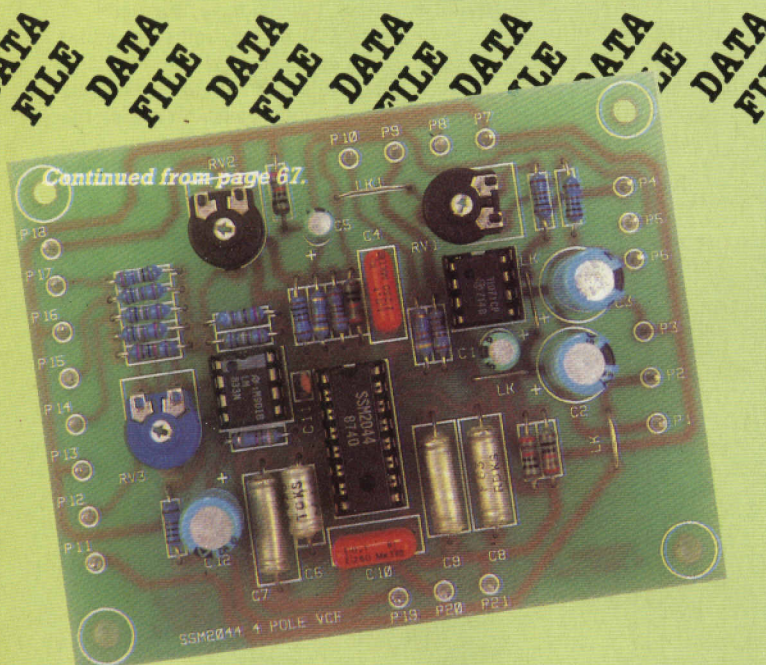
In order to compensate for the rising output voltage of the telecoil with frequency, we can provide EQ, in the form of high-frequency cut, in the receiver. This has to work, not from 1kHz as in a normal 'tone control', but from low frequencies (Figure 26). Now, it is easy to see that if we stop the EQ at 5kHz, we can get an overall system response that is flat to 10kHz or even 20kHz. The penalty for this is that we get more noise, but the magnetic noise at

high audio frequencies is usually negligible (not necessarily near TV sets, monitors or high-frequency fluorescent lamps, though).

## Magnetic antenna

The telecoils used in hearing aids are naturally very small, and consist of thousands of turns of very fine wire indeed on a rod of high-permeability nickel-iron. Consequently, they are quite expensive, and are not readily available. At present, there is no suitable component in the Maplin range. However, such components do exist (inductors of a few tens of millihenrys on an open ferrite core) and

perhaps in the next part I can give more details. Meanwhile, we can see that a receiver needs some amplification, an EQ stage, and some more amplification to feed headphones or an earphone. For the final amplifier, the LM386 (UJ37S) is very suitable, and the single-supply op-amp LM358 is good for the preamplifier and EQ. A block diagram of the receiver is shown in Figure 27. All the details of this design are not yet finalised, but will be revealed in Part 5, along with a field-strength meter having peak programme meter (PPM) characteristics, which allows more accurate measurements of the field strength actually achieved with speech and music signals than any other form of meter.



could be used to form part of a sweep oscillator circuit; this can be used in conjunction with an oscilloscope to display filter frequency responses. The oscilloscope may then be

triggered using the same ramp/triangle waveform used to drive the VCO. A typical set-up for this type of system is shown in Figure 8. Table 3 shows the specification of the prototype SSM2044 module.

Power supply voltage	Single supply	12V - 30V
	Split supply	$\pm 6V - \pm 15V$
Power supply current	(Quiescent)	15 mA at 30V
Operating frequency range	(Cut-off frequency)	10Hz - 50kHz
Voltage control input range		0V - 30V

Table 3. Specification of prototype. (Power supply = 30V unless otherwise specified.)

## SSM2044 4-POLE VCF PARTS LIST

RESISTORS: All 0.6W 1% Metal Film (unless specified)

R1,2,5,9	10k	4	(M10K)
R3,4,11,20	1k	4	(M1K)
R6,7,14	47k	3	(M47K)
R8,10	220 $\Omega$	2	(M220R)
R12	470k	1	(M470K)
R13	150k	1	(M150K)
R15	27k	1	(M27K)
R16,17,18,19	100k	4	(M100K)
RV1	10k Hor. Encl. Preset	1	(UH03D)
RV2	47k Hor. Encl. Preset	1	(UH05F)
RV3	220k Hor. Encl. Preset	1	(UH07H)

### CAPACITORS

C1	10 $\mu$ F Minelect 35V	1	(JL05F)
C2,3	220 $\mu$ F PC Elect 35V	2	(JL22Y)
C4,10	100nF Polyester	2	(BX76H)
C5	1 $\mu$ F Minelect 63V	1	(YY31J)
C6	750pF Polystyrene 1%	1	(BX55K)
C7,8,9	10,000pF Polystyrene 1%	3	(BX86T)
C11	22pF Ceramic	1	(WX48C)
C12	100 $\mu$ F PC Elect 35V	1	(JL19V)

### SEMICONDUCTORS

IC1	TL071C	1	(RA67X)
IC2	SSM2044	1	(UL19V)
IC3	LM833N	1	(UF49D)

### MISCELLANEOUS

P1-21	Pin 2145	1 Pkt	(FL24B)
	DIL Socket 8-pin	2	(BL17T)
	DIL Socket 16-pin	1	(BL19V)
	SSM2044 PCB	1	(GE75S)
	Constructors' Guide	1	(XH79L)
	SSM2044 D/File Ins	1	(XK26D)

A complete kit of parts is available for this project:  
**Order As LP45Y (SSM2044 4-Pole VCF Kit) Price £10.95**

The following item is also available separately, but is not shown in our 1991 catalogue: SSM2044 PCB **Order As GE75S Price £2.45**



**A readers forum for your views and comments.  
If you want to contribute, write to:**

**The Editor, 'Electronics – The Maplin Magazine'  
P.O. Box 3, Rayleigh, Essex, SS6 8LR.**

### **Nonagenarian Hobbyist**

Dear Sir,  
I thank you for your quick response to my recent small order. I have traded with you over many years, not among the mighty big spenders, but my dealings have always been of a happy and satisfactory order. I hasten to apologise, therefore, for the omission of 75p for carriage from my order. I am now 91 years old; therefore your generous offer to await my next order for the payment cannot be sustained. There may never be a next order. My eyesight is failing, and nonagenarians cannot expect to go on for ever, or for periods counted in years, and I would hate to die in debt. I could not pass through the Pearly Gates, or even the more probable Gates of Hell with a clear conscience owing 75p. I therefore enclose my cheque for this amount herewith, and I take the opportunity of offering my sincere gratitude for the way that with your very efficient help I have been able to enjoy thirty-one years of a most engrossing and fascinating hobby. I can read a book with one eye, but I cannot handle a hot soldering iron with safety, but I have had my day and enjoyed most of it, so without spilling a lot of sentimental mush I will wish you and all your company all the happiness and success you deserve in many years to come. Who knows? I may yet pop up again!  
**L. Nash, Truro, Cornwall.**

### **Beginners' Appeal**

Dear Sir,  
I was delighted to read 13 year old M. Bridgstock's letter 'Beginners' Projects Wanted' (Electronics October/November). I and several of my friends, around the 50 mark also find most of the projects too complicated and/or too expensive. It's soul destroying to spend pounds on components, only to find your effort doesn't work. Come on Maplin, give us beginners a fair crack of the whip.  
**D Woolven, Newport, Gwent.**

### **Saxy Mike**

Dear Sir,  
At the outset of commencing a design for a pick-up (radio or using a lead) microphone for a Saxophone, I was immediately stumped as to which microphone I could use. Could you please offer any suggestions or sources of information concerning this matter.  
**E. Freeman, Newcastle.**

*If any readers have experience in miking-up saxophones, please write in and we can pass your letters on.*

### **Finished!**

Dear Sir,  
Looking through past issues of Electronics from 1984 onwards, I notice that you have never run a specific article on finishing off

February 1991 Maplin Magazine

# AIR YOUR VIEWS

## STAR LETTER

*This issue, P. Baxter from Gosport receives the Star Letter Award of a £5 Maplin Gift Token for his letter on... Well you'd better read it!*



### **Whinge! Whinge!**

Dear Editor,  
I am fed up with readers of 'Electronics' bitching and whingeing about the lack of information provided in Graham Dixey's excellent Square One series. I am tempted to get out the feeding-bottle, as some readers appear to be unable to accept solid food when it comes to electronics. Electronics is a subject which requires the use of the old grey matter, yes in other words you have got to think! Hobbyists nowadays seem only to be interested in projects that are fully developed, have a double-sided plated-hole circuit board, and a list of instructions that can be copied parrot fashion. In art, this is called painting by numbers! May I suggest that any reader that is throwing a tantrum because he or she cannot put a project together in two seconds flat, and get it to work first time, buy some books on the subject. What, spend money on books, shock horror! Well go down to your local library (yes you might have to use those things that stick out of your bottom called legs) and borrow some books. If you pay Poll

electronic projects. I am sure that beginners and the more experienced alike might benefit from an article of this type, as so often a well built project is let down by how it is housed, clear lettering etc. This is probably more important than ever with your increasing range of ready built modules, giving people with basic knowledge like myself, building blocks to experiment with.

Tax then use the library services that you pay for! It is not surprising that this nation is in such an abysmal state, if the average electronics hobbyist is representative of the average British subject, incapable of thinking, reasoning and asking, why? Perhaps it is the fault of the educational system, I don't know, or perhaps today's society makes life too easy by spoon-feeding (sorry bottle-feeding) everyone. Kick yourself up the back side otherwise the Germans will do it for you. Oh by the way, thanks for a great magazine, however a couple of points. Please stop colouring in components on circuit diagrams, I know the artists like to make things look nice, but it makes circuits very ambiguous. That said, the selective highlighting in illustrative diagrams works really well.

*Well! Some people certainly do seem to get upset and feel extremely strongly about the subject of where to draw the line when it comes to providing information. If any other readers would like to continue the debate, please write in.*

I must agree with R. Potter Chesterfield on the comments about a Maplin shop in Sheffield. Perhaps you could have one in the new prestigious Meadowhall Complex in Sheffield, which opened on the 4th September. With an estimated 30 million visitors a year it would be good news for both yourselves and customers in the North. Finally well done on the excellent format of this

magazine, both the projects and features are very enlightening and I am sure you must find the feedback from readers very useful.  
**P. Goodrich, Sheffield.**

*A feature on finishing projects has been suggested several times and it really is a good idea. We hope to come up with something along these lines in the near future.*

### **1.2kW Power Controller**

Dear Sir,  
Just a point about the 1.2kW power controller featured in the October/November issue (No.40). Why is the circuit inserted in the neutral pole of the mains and not, as one would have expected, the live? As it stands any appliance plugged into the socket is completely live while the controller is switched on – thus delivering the full power of the mains to anyone unlucky enough to come into contact with a live terminal, even if the control was turned down. As the mains is an alternating current anyway, surely there would be no difference if the unit were connected in the live pole?

**A. Stiles, Derby.**

Alan Williamson from the lab replies: You are quite right, there would be no difference to the performance of the controller if it were positioned in the live pole of the mains instead of the neutral. However the main reason why the controller is in the neutral line is to ensure that it is as safe as possible to use – because the earth and neutral lines are at the same potential at the substation, there is a lower probability of insulation breakdown between the controller circuit and its earthed case. As for the appliance remaining completely live even if the controller is turned right down, it must be said that any equipment plugged into the mains supply has to comply with minimum insulation standards; if the equipment is unsafe when plugged into the controller, it will be equally unsafe when plugged into the mains supply direct! We hope you are not suggesting that the mains connections of such equipment can be treated with any less respect just because it's supplied via a 'dimmer device'. Any equipment plugged into the controller must be treated as if it were plugged into the mains proper; you shouldn't become complacent with, for example, a table lamp plugged into a wall socket just because the switch on the lamp holder is off! Such switches are mostly single pole type and not always on the live side. You would seem to be suggesting that the controller should render the appliance completely safe while fully 'off'; it would not. The only way to make any mains appliance truly safe is to completely remove its plug from the mains socket.



## MIDI

Dear Sir,  
For several years now I have purchased the Maplin Catalogue and this year I was prompted to buy your magazine for the first time. I was very impressed by the amount of interesting material included. I should like to suggest two areas, however, where there do not seem to be many projects or Maplin products. The first is MIDI, the Musical Instrument Digital Interface whereby electronic instruments can be connected and played together. Many keyboards now have MIDI facilities and the place of the "Practical MIDI Handbook" in your Top Twenty would indicate that this is an area popular with your readers and customers. For a specific project I would like to suggest a MIDI to RS232 Converter so that any computer with such an interface could be used to send or receive from a MIDI device. I only know of one commercially available product which does this and it is only available from the U.S.A. Such a project would be a good introduction to the whole subject which has great scope for home construction (it could perhaps use the micro-controller featured in the October/November magazine). The second area is add-in boards for IBM compatible PCs. These computers are now becoming much cheaper and will continue to do so. It is possible to pick up a working model for a couple of hundred pounds at auctions for example. As far as I can see, most of your computer projects are for "home" computers. Example PC projects could include interfaces for many of your current products including the weather satellite receiver, train controller, etc. (or even a MIDI board). I look forward to reading future issues of your magazine.

**J. Gall, Godalming, Surrey.**

*Thanks for some really good ideas. Watch this space, as you might have a nice surprise in the near future!*

## Young Hams

Dear Sir,  
We have an Electronics and Radio Youth Club here in Thanet which has been going for a number of years with Dr. Ken Smith who works in the University, as our Leader. So here is a report about the new session and what the boys want to get done. The average age of members is 13 years, and a lot of people say that youngsters are not interested in radio and electronics, but that is certainly not so with our band of young people. Some of us went with Ken on a week's youth hostel cycle tour around the New Forest, Isle of Wight (yes, we do that too). We visited the "Wireless Museum" at Arreton Manor, and were most impressed with the interesting things there. Our leader

is so keen on collecting and giving talks on old wirelesses, we can see why now! The main project this term will be everyone building RDF receivers, for club outings to "find the hidden transmitter". Also, as quite a lot of old members passed the RAE (and GCE/GCSE) from the clubwork over the years, some of us will study that Course this year. Others are interested in the new RSGB "novice licence". (We also like writing on the word processor, like I'm doing now. We write a magazine/newsletter called the "TECnician".) We don't think many 13 year olds will be reading your magazine, but what is important, is older people (teachers, uncles, etc.) who might do, could well mention our club to any young person who could be interested, but they must be keen, and help run the club, as it is very 'democratic' (we have a members committee who run things).

**R. Collins, Ramsgate, Kent.**

*Anyone wishing to contact the club can drop us a line with a SAE and we will pass the letter on.*

## I Can't Get The @&%£\$ Thing To Work!

Dear Sir,  
With reference to the letter from H.C. Thomas, Doncaster and Simon Ferrari, Macclesfield in issue 39. Beginners by definition need encouragement and information, not you have it wrong try again. After three attempts to make the initial Square One project work I have become so frustrated that only an extreme effort of self control prevents me from writing in an abusive style in reply to the patronising tone of your letters page editor and H.C. Thomas. I totally agree with Simon Ferrari and would be pleased if you could pass a copy of this letter to him. I would also be pleased to see one letter from a genuine beginner (by the same count anyone experienced) who managed to get this project working with the components named without having to resort to other sources of information, e.g. prior knowledge. I can only say your present editorial style is hardly conducive to an expanding readership. I do so wish to progress my understanding of electronics but your lame use of catch 22 is an extreme form of "I'm alright Jack". Stop beating around the bush and supply the information required, your credibility is waning. Your reply to Simon Ferrari was not a satisfactory answer.

**J. Clark, Newcastle Upon Tyne.**

*Firstly writing abusively does not help anyone and is also something that the post office will have something to say about. However, we always welcome constructive criticism, which enables us to improve the content of*

## 'Electronics'.

Perhaps Simon

Ferrari would like to write

in again and say whether the

practical advice given was of help.

Obviously we can't go into too

much detail in the letters page,

simply because of the space

available. If you have a particular

problem and require assistance

then why not write a letter to the

Technical Department. After all,

we pay them to help YOU! As

human beings, by nature, all the

things that we do require some

degree of prior knowledge. A

beginner's series is difficult to write

because of knowing 'where to

draw the line' at explanations (how

to put the plug on the soldering iron

for instance). Perhaps if you had

written in explaining exactly what

problems you are having, then we

might have been able to help. Our

Constructor's Guide, which is

supplied free with every kit, is full of

useful information and advice.

Another excellent source of

information is your local library, it's

free (as long as you return the

books before they're overdue!) and

if they don't have the book you

require, they can probably obtain it

for you. Finally, don't forget

patience is a virtue, perseverance

helps a lot too!

## Square One Printing Error

Dear Sir,  
May I first start by congratulating you on a really superb series, 'Square One' in 'Electronics' magazine. May I point out though that there is an error in the calculation on page 8 though I assume that this is a misprint. You see, according to my calculations, 40Hz gave me a capacitive reactance of 39788.736Ω, which rounded up gives 39.79kΩ (not 39.79Ω as printed).

As you may be aware by my callsign, I am a radio ham as may be many of your readers. Would it be possible to see a bit more from Bob Penfold who I know has written a lot for the amateur radio fraternity, with more radio targeted projects in the 'Bob's mini-circuits' pages or how about a section aimed at radio hams. By the way the RTTY system is good as well but how about a means of adapting it to for the Sinclair Spectrum computer owner/user and the Commodore user. I am a Spectrum 48K+ owner, the Spectrum being a popular computer with many radio hams. I have been a regular subscriber of the Maplin mail order system and 'Electronics' mag for over a full year now and have found the magazine to be a very informative journal, having it delivered direct from Maplin each time it comes out. May I take the opportunity to say that I fully agree with Mr H.C. Thomas of Doncaster (August 'Electronics' page 62) on the subject of making the brain work

though I have to scratch my own head at times myself, then ask the guys at the club for help.

**R. Davidson, G7FHD, Cleveland.**

*You are of course quite correct, a typographical error was responsible for the missing 'k', which makes the result incorrect by a thousand times. If any readers have interfaced the RTTY system to Commodore or Sinclair computers, then drop us a line.*

## DC-AC Mains Inverter

Dear Sir,  
So you want project ideas? How about a 240V 50Hz standby supply of small size, lightweight, high performance and low cost. How? By replacing the 50Hz transformer by two VCO's driving pulse generators, each handling one half of the output. A fast, tight feedback loop would be facilitated by high frequencies. This could offer high efficiency plus excellent regulation and purity of output, with capacitive, inductive and resistive loads. At least in theory! (I suspect it's not exactly easy.)

**C. Collins, Letchworth, Herts.**

*You're right the design of such a beast is not easy, however it is not necessary to use two VCO's, pulse generators, etc. A technique known as synchronous rectification can be used, in a modified form, where each half cycle is produced by alternating between two rectifiers in a complimentary pair. Essentially the circuit is a SMPS with some additional circuitry. Who knows what will emerge from the pit next (my Lab is not a Pit, it's a cave - Dave Goodman).*

## It's in the Bag! (Somewhere)

Dear Sirs,  
I am a subscriber to your 'Electronics' magazine, and have been receiving it on a regular basis for a number of years, or so I thought. When my postman was delivering the most recent issue, he pointed out to me how difficult it was for him to see the address label. The multi-coloured magazine comes in a clear plastic envelope with only a tiny slip of poorly printed paper as the address label. The postman said he was amazed that it ever gets delivered, and asked if I had ever missed an issue?

**M. Phelan, Co. Waterford.**

*The postal delivery of 'Electronics' does occasionally suffer from this problem, mainly attributed to the bag labels. We are seriously looking at producing a carrier sheet, which is easy to read and can't turn over, as sometimes happens with the bag labels. Even so the vast majority (~99.75%) of subscribers receive their copies without problems. Please bear with us, we are 'addressing' the problem.*



1991 BUYER'S GUIDE TO ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

# Maplin

FEATURING:  
AN ELECTRONICS  
CAST OF  
THOUSANDS!

POWER-PACKED  
WITH OVER  
600 PAGES!!

STARRING  
HUNDREDS OF  
NEW PRODUCTS  
AT SUPER  
LOW PRICES!

**SHOWING  
NOW!**

at your local  
WHSMITH

PERFORMANCES DAILY  
At your local branch  
of WHSMITH  
**ONLY £2.45**

**Order you copy of the New MAPLIN Catalogue on sale NOW**  
Pick up a copy from any WHSMITH for just £2.45 or post this coupon now to receive your  
copy for just £2.45 + 50p p&g. If you live outside the UK, send £4.85 or  
20 International Reply Coupons. I enclose £2.95.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Post Code \_\_\_\_\_  
Send to: Maplin Electronics,  
P.O. Box 3, Rayleigh,  
Essex SS6 8LR.

MM91